HYUNDAI

i20

OWNER'S MANUAL

Operation
Maintenance
Specifications

All information in this Owner's Manual is current at the time of publication. However, Hyundai reserves the right to make changes at any time so that our policy of continual product improvement may be carried out.

This manual applies to all models of this vehicle and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment. As a result, you may find material in this manual that does not apply to your specific vehicle.

CAUTION: MODIFICATIONS TO YOUR HYUNDAI

Your Hyundai should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your Hyundai and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle. Certain modifications may also be in violation of regulations established by the Department of Transportation and other government agencies in your country.

TWO-WAY RADIO OR CELLULAR TELEPHONE INSTALLATION

Your vehicle is equipped with electronic fuel injection and other electronic components. It is possible for an improperly installed/adjusted two-way radio or cellular telephone to adversely affect electronic systems. For this reason, we recommend that you carefully follow the radio manufacturer's instructions or consult your Hyundai dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions if you choose to install one of these devices.

SAFETY AND VEHICLE DAMAGE WARNING

This manual includes information titled as WARNING, CAUTION and NOTICE.
These titles indicate the following:

⚠ WARNING
This indicates that a condition may result in harm, serious injury or death to you or other persons if the warning is not heeded. Follow the advice provided with the warning.

⚠ CAUTION
This indicates that a condition may result in damage to your vehicle or its equipment if the caution is not heeded. Follow the advice provided with the caution.

✻ NOTICE
This indicates that interesting or helpful information is being provided.

FOREWORD

Thank you for choosing Hyundai. We are pleased to welcome you to the growing number of discriminating people who drive Hyundais. The advanced engineering and high-quality construction of each Hyundai we build is something of which we're very proud.

Your Owner's Manual will introduce you to the features and operation of your new Hyundai. It is suggested that you read it carefully because the information it contains can contribute greatly to the satisfaction you receive from your new car.

The manufacturer also recommends that service and maintenance on your vehicle be performed by an authorized Hyundai dealer.

HYUNDAI MOTOR COMPANY

Note : Because future owners will also need the information included in this manual, if you sell this Hyundai, please leave the manual in the vehicle for their use. Thank you.

⚠ **CAUTION**

Severe engine and transaxle damage may result from the use of poor quality fuels and lubricants that do not meet Hyundai specifications. You must always use high quality fuels and lubricants that meet the specifications listed on Page 8-4 in the Vehicle Specifications section of the Owner's Manual.

Copyright 2013 Hyundai Motor Company. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of Hyundai Motor Company.

table of contents

Introduction	1
Your vehicle at a glance	2
Safety system of your vehicle	3
Features of your vehicle	4
Driving your vehicle	5
What to do in an emergency	6
Maintenance	7
Specifications & Consumer information	8
Index	I

Introduction

1

How to use this manual / 1-2
Fuel requirements / 1-2
Vehicle break-in process / 1-5
Indicator symbols on the instrument cluster / 1-6

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

A010000AHM

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways. We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual. In order to minimize the chance of death or injury, you must read the WARNING and CAUTION sections in the manual.

Illustrations complement the words in this manual to best explain how to enjoy your vehicle. By reading your manual, you learn about features, important safety information, and driving tips under various road conditions.

The general layout of the manual is provided in the Table of Contents. Use the index when looking for a specific area or subject; it has an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

Sections: This manual has eight sections plus an index. Each section begins with a brief list of contents so you can tell at a glance if that section has the information you want.

You'll find various WARNING's, CAUTION's, and NOTICE's in this manual. These were prepared to enhance your personal safety. You should carefully read and follow ALL procedures and recommendations provided in these WARNING's, CAUTION's and NOTICE's.

⚠ WARNING

A WARNING indicates a situation in which harm, serious bodily injury or death could result if the warning is ignored.

⚠ CAUTION

A CAUTION indicates a situation in which damage to your vehicle could result if the caution is ignored.

✻ NOTICE

A NOTICE indicates interesting or helpful information is being provided.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS

Gasoline engine

A020101AFD

Unleaded

For Europe

For the optimal vehicle performance, we recommend you to use unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 /AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher.

You may use unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of RON 91~94/AKI 87~90 but it may result in slight performance reduction of the vehicle.

Except Europe

Your new vehicle is designed to use only unleaded fuel having an Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91 / AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher.

Your new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with UNLEADED FUEL, as well as minimize exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.

⚠ CAUTION

NEVER USE LEADED FUEL. The use of leaded fuel is detrimental to the catalytic converter and will damage the engine control system's oxygen sensor and affect emission control.

Never add any fuel system cleaning agents to the fuel tank other than what has been specified. (We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details)

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refueling.**
- **Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.**

A020102APB

Leaded (if equipped)

For some countries, your vehicle is designed to use leaded gasoline. When you are going to use leaded gasoline, we recommend that you ask an authorzied HYUNDAI dealer whether leaded gasoline in your vehicle is available or not.
Octane Rating of leaded gasoline is same with unleaded one.

A020103APB

Gasoline containing alcohol and methanol

Gasohol, a mixture of gasoline and ethanol (also known as grain alcohol), and gasoline or gasohol containing methanol (also known as wood alcohol) are being marketed along with or instead of leaded or unleaded gasoline.
Do not use gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol, and do not use gasoline or gasohol containing any methanol. Either of these fuels may cause drivability problems and damage the fuel system. Discontinue using gasohol of any kind if drivability problems occur. Vehicle damage or driveability problems may not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty if they result from the use of:

1. Gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol.
2. Gasoline or gasohol containing methanol.
3. Leaded fuel or leaded gasohol. (Except for vehicle designed to use leaded gasoline for some countries)

⚠ CAUTION

Never use gasohol which contains methanol. Discontinue use of any gasohol product which impairs drivability.

A020104AEN

Use of MTBE

HYUNDAI recommends avoiding fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) in your vehicle.

Fuel containing MTBE over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) may reduce vehicle performance and produce vapor lock or hard starting.

⚠ CAUTION

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and any performance problems that are caused by the use of fuels containing methanol or fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight.)

A020105APA

Do not use methanol

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) should not be used in your vehicle. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system.

⚠ CAUTION

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and performance problems that are caused by the use of methanol or fuels containing methanol.

A020106AEN

Gasolines for cleaner air

To help contribute to cleaner air, HYUNDAI recommends that you use gasolines treated with detergent additives, which help prevent deposit formation in the engine. These gasolines will help the engine run cleaner and enhance performance of the Emission Control System.

A020107AUN

Operation in foreign countries

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

Diesel engine

A020201AHM

Diesel fuel

Diesel engine must be operated only on commercially available diesel fuel that complies with EN 590 or comparable standard. (EN stands for "European Norm"). Do not use marine diesel fuel, heating oils, or non-approved fuel additives, as this will increase wear and cause damage to the engine and fuel system. The use of non-approved fuels and / or fuel additives will result in a limitation of your warranty rights.

Diesel fuel of 52 to 54 cetane is used in your vehicle. If two types of diesel fuel are available, use summer or winter fuel properly according to the following temperature conditions.

- Above -5°C(23°F) ... Summer type diesel fuel.
- Below -5°C(23°F) ... Winter type diesel fuel.

Watch the fuel level in the tank very carefully : If the engine stops through fuel failure, the circuits must be completely purged to restart.

⚠ **CAUTION**

- ***Do not let any gasoline or water enter the tank. This would make it necessary to drain it out and to bleed the lines to avoid jamming the injection pump and damaging the engine.***
- ***In winter, in order to cut down incidents due to freezing, paraffin oil may be added to the fuel if the temperature drops to below -10°C(50°F). Never use more than 20% paraffin oil.***

A020202AUN

Biodiesel

Commercially supplied biodiesel blends of no more than 5% biodiesel, commonly known as "B5 biodiesel" may be used in your vehicle if it meets EN 14214 or equivalent specifications. (EN stands for "European Norm"). The use of biofuels made from rapeseed methyl ester (RME), fatty acid methyl ester (FAME), vegetable oil methyl ester (VME) etc. or mixing diesel with biodiesel will cause increased wear or damage to the engine and fuel system. Repair or replacement of worn or damaged components due to the use of non approved fuels will not be covered by the manufactures warranty.

⚠ **CAUTION**

- ***Never use any fuel, whether diesel or B5 biodiesel that fails to meet the latest petroleum industry specification.***
- ***Never use any fuel additives or treatments that are not recommended or approved by the vehicle manufacturer.***

VEHICLE BREAK-IN PROCESS

A030000AUN

No special break-in period is needed. By following a few simple precautions for the first 1,000 km (600 miles) you may add to the performance, economy and life of your vehicle.

- Do not race the engine.
- While driving, keep your engine speed (rpm, or revolutions per minute) between 2,000 rpm and 4,000 rpm.
- Do not maintain a single speed for long periods of time, either fast or slow. Varying engine speed is needed to properly break-in the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.
- Don't let the engine idle longer than 3 minutes at one time.
- Don't tow a trailer during the first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) of operation.

INDICATOR SYMBOLS ON THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

- Door ajar warning light*
- Tailgate open warning light*
- Door and tailgate open position indicator*
- Seat belt warning light
- High beam indicator
- Low beam indicator
- Turn signal indicator
- Front fog light indicator*
- Rear fog light indicator*
- ESC indicator*
- ESC OFF indicator*
- ABS warning light*
- Parking brake & Brake fluid warning light
- Engine oil pressure warning light
- Charging system warning light
- Malfunction indicator*
- Air bag warning light*
- Immobilizer indicator*
- Low fuel level warning light
- Glow indicator (Diesel only)
- Fuel filter warning light (Diesel only)
- Electric power steering (EPS) system warning light*
- Low tire pressure telltale & malfunction indicator
- Low tire pressure position telltale*
- O/D OFF indicator*

❊ For more detailed explanations, refer to section 4, “Instrument cluster”.

* : if equipped

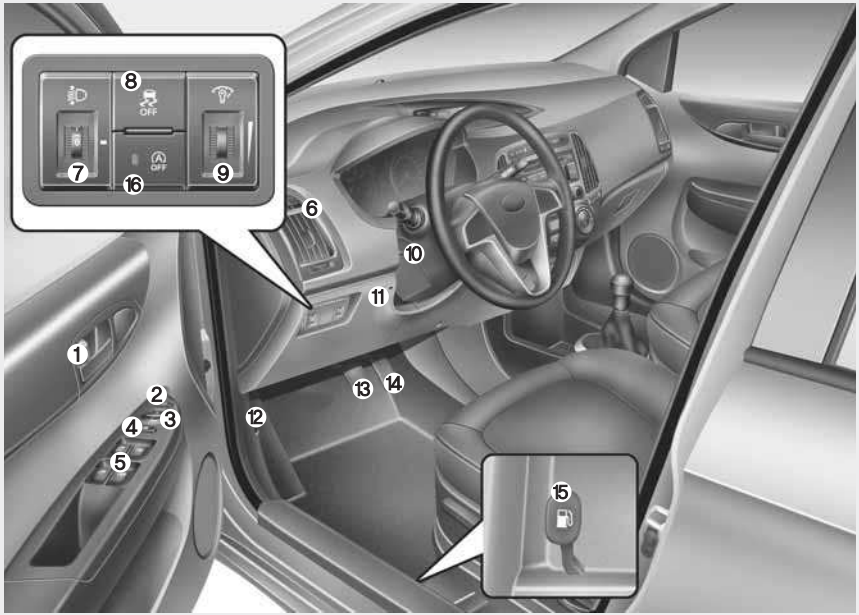
Your vehicle at a glance

2

Interior overview / 2-2
Instrument panel overview / 2-4
Engine compartment / 2-5

INTERIOR OVERVIEW

Automatic Transmission



1. Door lock/unlock button 4-15
2. Outside rearview mirror folding button* 4-39
3. Outside rearview mirror control switch* 4-38
4. Power window lock button* 4-23
5. Power window switches* 4-20
6. Air vent 4-85
7. Head lamp leveling device* 4-42
8. ESC OFF button* 5-31
9. Instrument panel illumination control knob* 4-74
10. Steering wheel tilt lever* 4-35
11. Fuse box 7-63
12. Hood release lever 4-25
13. Brake pedal 5-26
14. Accelerator pedal 5-5
15. Fuse filler lid opener 4-27
16. ISG button 5-13

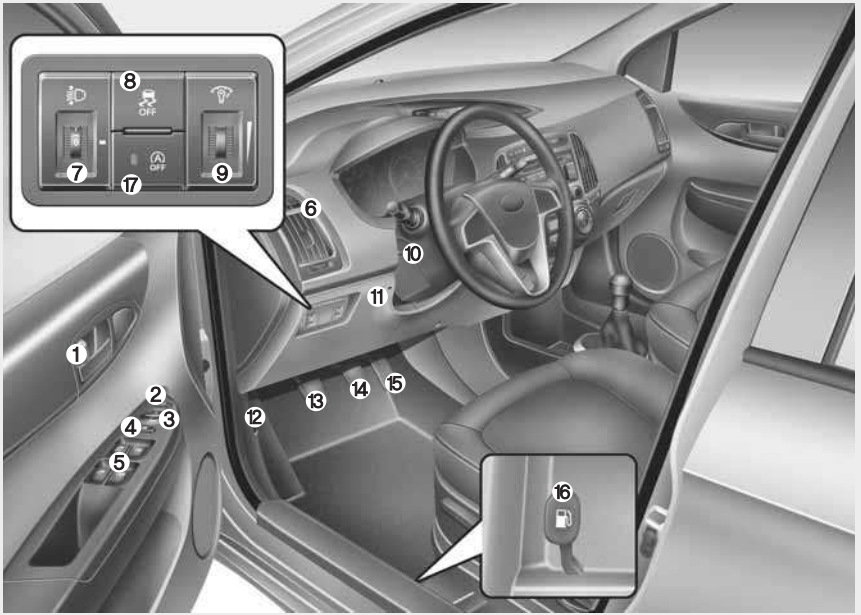
* : if equipped

OPB002001

B010000APB

INTERIOR OVERVIEW

Manual Transmission



1. Door lock/unlock button 4-15
2. Outside rearview mirror folding button* 4-39
3. Outside rearview mirror control switch* 4-38
4. Power window lock button* 4-23
5. Power window switches* 4-20
6. Air vent 4-85
7. Head lamp leveling device* 4-42
8. ESC OFF button* 5-31
9. Instrument panel illumination control knob* 4-74
10. Steering wheel tilt lever* 4-35
11. Fuse box 7-63
12. Hood release lever 4-25
13. Clutch pedal* 5-5
14. Brake pedal 5-26
15. Accelerator pedal 5-5
16. Fuel filler lid opener 4-27
17. ISG button 5-13

* : if equipped

OPB002001

B010000APB

INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW

1. Instrument cluster 4-40
2. Light control / Turn signals 4-70
3. Wiper/Washer 4-75
4. Audio remote control* 4-108
5. Horn 4-35
6. Driver's front air bag*.....3-40
7. Steering wheel 4-34
8. Ignition switch 5-4
9. Engine start/stop button.....5-7
10. Multi display* 4-58
11. Hazard warning flasher switch 4-69
12. Trip computer switch* 4-56
13. Audio* 4-108
14. Climate control system*.....4-83, 4-91
15. Multi box 4-101
16. Cigarette lighter 4-103
17. Seat warmer* 3-7
18. AUX, USB and iPod port*.....4-110
19. Shift lever 5-8, 5-21
20. Parking brake lever.....5-27
21. Passenger's front air bag* 3-40
22. Glove box 4-100

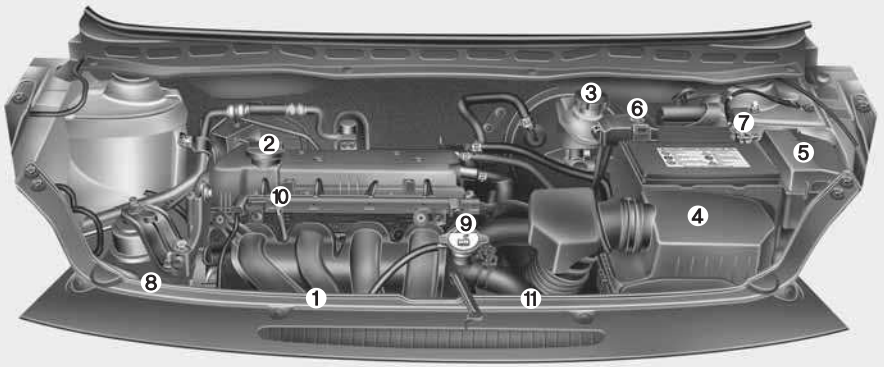
* : if equipped

OPB002002

B020000APB

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ **Gasoline Engine**



1. Engine coolant reservoir.....7-31
2. Engine oil filler cap 7-30
3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir 7-34
4. Air cleaner 7-39
5. Fuse box.....7-59
6. Positive battery terminal 7-46
7. Negative battery terminal 7-46
8. Windshield washer fluid reservoir.....7-37
9. Radiator cap 7-33
10. Engine oil dipstick.....7-30
11. Automatic transaxle dipstick*.....7-35

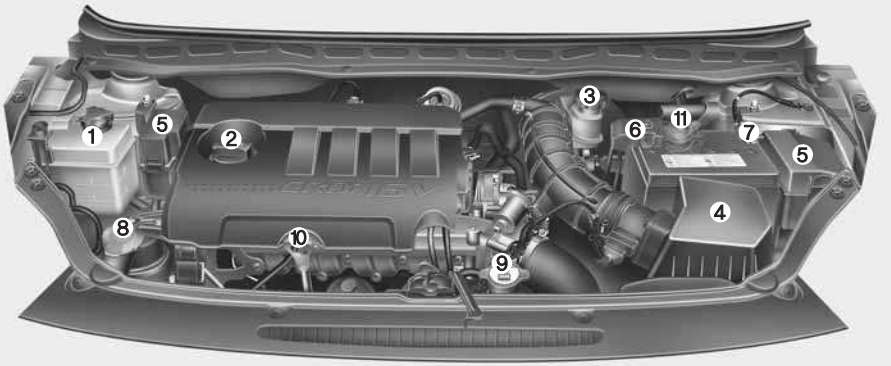
* : if equipped

❊ The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OPB002003

B030000APB

■ **Diesel Engine**



1. Engine coolant reservoir.....7-31
2. Engine oil filler cap 7-30
3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir 7-34
4. Air cleaner 7-39
5. Fuse box.....7-59
6. Positive battery terminal 7-46
7. Negative battery terminal 7-46
8. Windshield washer fluid reservoir.....7-37
9. Radiator cap 7-33
10. Engine oil dipstick.....7-30
11. Fuel filter.....7-38

❊ The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

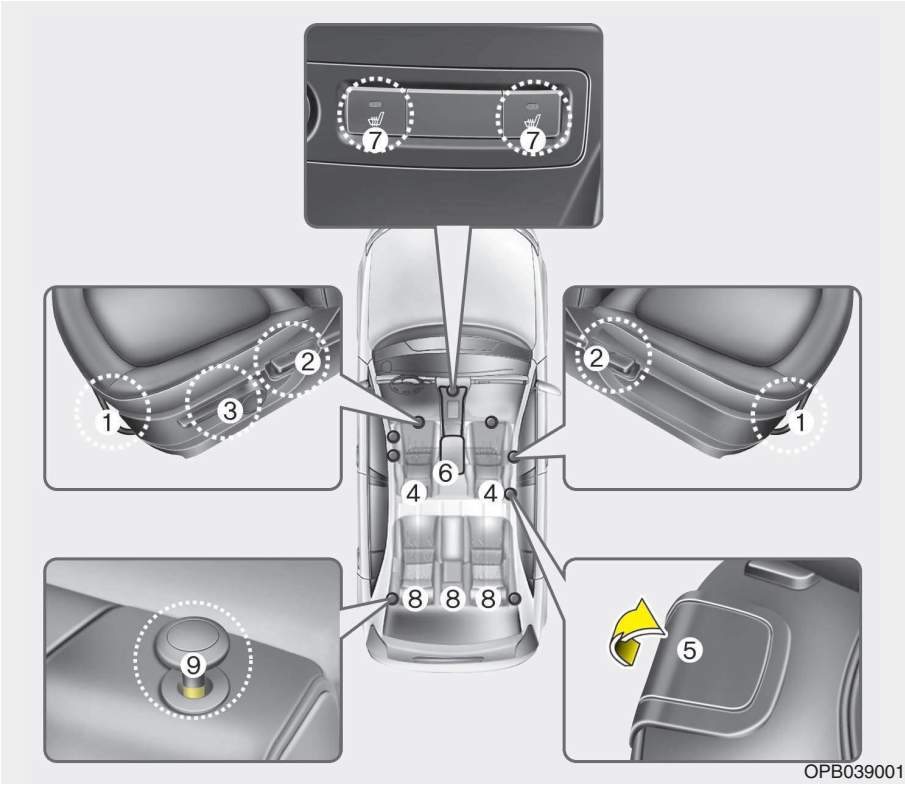
OPB072001

Seat / 3-2
Seat belts / 3-13
Child restraint system / 3-24
Airbag-supplemental restraint system / 3-34

Safety system of your vehicle

3

SEAT



C010000APB

Front seat

(1) Forward and backward
(2) Seatback angle
(3) Seat height (driver's seat)*
(4) Headrest
(5) Walk-in seat (3door vehicle only)*
(6) Armrest (driver's seat)*
(7) Seat warmer*

Rear seats

(8) Headrest (outboard and/or center*)
(9) Seat folding

* : if equipped

⚠ WARNING - Loose objects

Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident. Do not place anything under the front seats.

⚠ WARNING - Uprighting seat

When you return the seatback to its upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly and be sure there are no other occupants around the seat. If the seatback is returned without being held and controlled, the back of the seat could spring forward resulting in accidental injury to a person struck by the seatback.

⚠ WARNING - Driver responsibility for front seat passenger

Riding in a vehicle with a front seatback reclined could lead to serious or fatal injury in an accident. If a front seat is reclined during an accident, the occupant's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt applying great force to the unprotected abdomen. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result. The driver must advise the front passenger to keep the seatback in an upright position whenever the vehicle is in motion.

⚠ WARNING - Driver's seat

- **Never attempt to adjust seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.**
- **Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position of the seatback. Storing items against a seatback or in any other way interfering with proper locking of a seatback could result in serious or fatal injury in a sudden stop or collision.**
- **Always drive and ride with your seatback upright and the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips. This is the best position to protect you in case of an accident.**
- **In order to avoid unnecessary and perhaps severe air bag injuries, always sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel while maintaining comfortable control of the vehicle. It is recommended that your chest is at least 250 mm (10 inches) away from the steering wheel.**

⚠ WARNING - Rear seat-backs

- **The rear seatback must be securely latched. If not, passengers and objects could be thrown forward resulting in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop or collision.**
- **Luggage and other cargo should be laid flat in the cargo area. If objects are large, heavy, or must be piled, they must be secured. Under no circumstances should cargo be piled higher than the seatbacks. Failure to follow these warnings could result in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop, collision or rollover.**
- **No passenger should ride in the cargo area or sit or lie on folded seatbacks while the vehicle is moving. All passengers must be properly seated in seats and restrained properly while riding.**

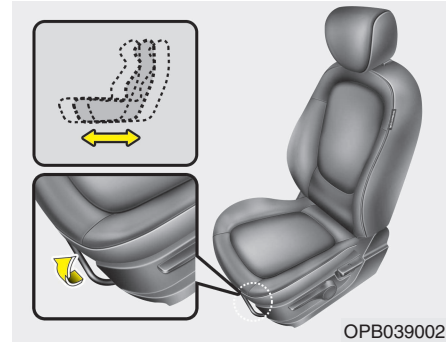
(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When resetting the seatback to the upright position, make sure it is securely latched by pushing it forward and backwards.**

⚠ WARNING

After adjusting the seat, always check that it is securely locked into place by attempting to move the seat forward or reverse without using the lock release lever. Sudden or unexpected movement of the driver's seat could cause you to lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.



Front seat adjustment

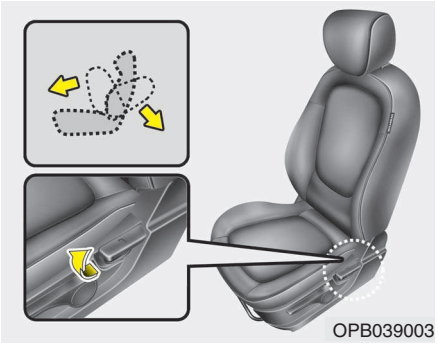
C010101AHM

Forward and backward

To move the seat forward or backward:

1. Pull the seat slide adjustment lever up and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place.

Adjust the seat before driving, and make sure the seat is locked securely by trying to move forward and backward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.

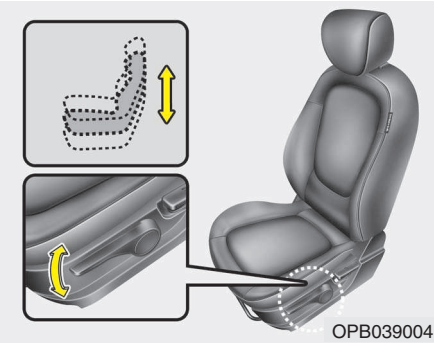


C010102AHM

Seatback angle

To recline the seatback:

1. Lean forward slightly and lift up the seatback recline lever.
2. Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback of the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)

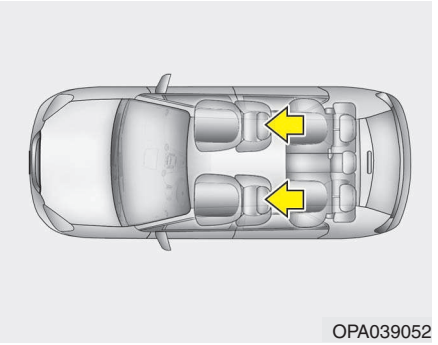


C010103APB

Seat height (for driver's seat) (if equipped)

To change the height of the seat, move the lever upwards or downwards.

- To lower the seat, push down the lever several times.
- To raise the seat, pull up the lever several times.



C010104APB

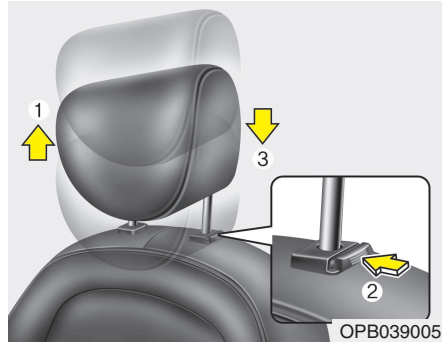
Headrest

The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with a headrest for the occupant's safety and comfort.

The headrest not only provides comfort for the driver and front passenger, but also helps protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

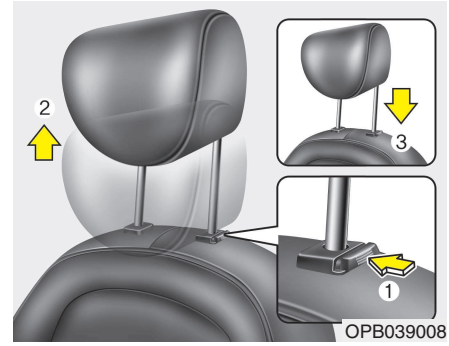
⚠ WARNING

- **For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height of the center of gravity of an occupant's head. Generally, the center of gravity of most people's head is similar with the height of the top of their eyes. Also, adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.**
- **Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed as severe injury to the occupants may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against neck injuries when properly adjusted.**
- **Do not adjust the headrest height while the vehicle is in motion.**



Adjusting the height up and down

To raise the headrest, pull it up to the desired position (1). To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support and lower the headrest to the desired position (3).



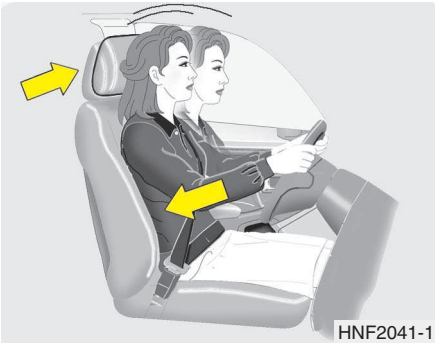
Removal

To remove the headrest, raise it as far as it can go then press the release button (1) while pulling the headrest up (2).

To reinstall the headrest, put the headrest poles (3) into the holes while pressing the release button (1). Then adjust it to the appropriate height.

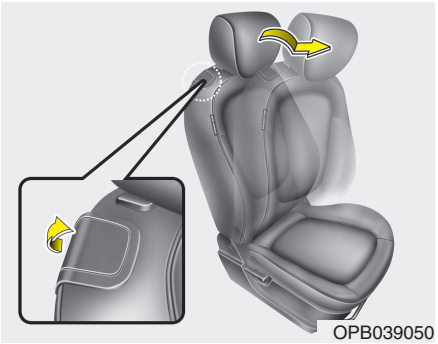
⚠ WARNING

Make sure the headrest locks in position after adjusting it to properly protect the occupants.


HNF2041-1

Active headrest (if equipped)

The active headrest is designed to move forward and upward during a rear impact. This helps to prevent the driver's and front passenger's head from moving backward and thus helps prevent neck injuries.


OPB039050

C010306APB

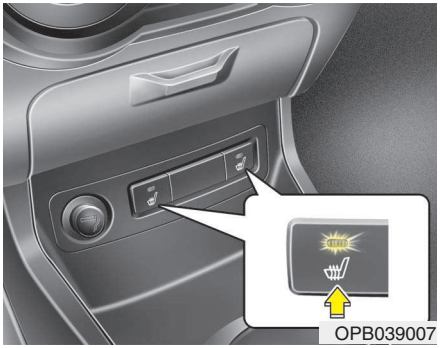
Walk-in seat (3door vehicle only)

To get in or out of the 2nd row seat, pull up the walk-in lever on the front passenger's seatback. The passenger's seat will fold and the seat will slide forward. Move the seat to the farthest forward position.

After getting in or out, slide the passenger's seat rearward and pull the seatback firmly backward until it clicks into place. Make sure that the seat is locked in place.

⚠ WARNING

Never attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving or when the passenger's seat is occupied as the seat may suddenly move and cause the passenger on the seat to be injured.


OPB039007

C010107AUN

Seat warmer (if equipped)

The seat warmers are provided to warm the front seats during cold weather. With the ignition switch in the ON position, push either of the switches to warm the driver's seat or the front passenger's seat.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the "OFF" position.

✻ NOTICE

With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.

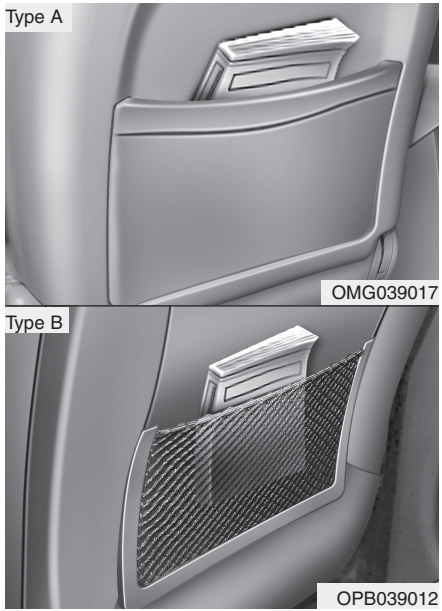
⚠ CAUTION

- *When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as thinner, benzene, alcohol and gasoline. Doing so may damage the surface of the heater or seats.*
- *To prevent overheating the seat warmer, do not place blankets, cushions or seat covers on the seats while the seat warmer is in operation.*
- *Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers. Damage to the seat warming components could occur.*

⚠ WARNING - Seat warmer burns

Passengers should use extreme caution when using seat warmers due to the possibility of excess heating or burns. In particular, the driver must exercise extreme care for the following types of passengers:

1. **Infants, children, elderly or handicapped persons, or hospital outpatients**
2. **Persons with sensitive skin or those that burn easily**
3. **Fatigued individuals**
4. **Intoxicated individuals**
5. **Individuals taking medication that can cause drowsiness or sleepiness (sleeping pills, cold tablets, etc.)**



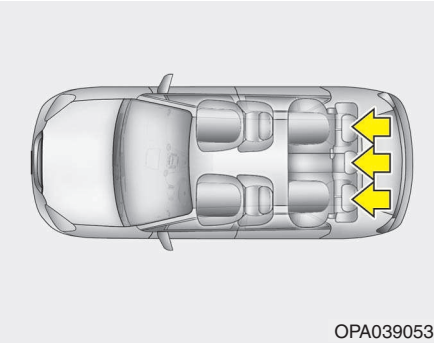
C010108APB

Seatback pocket (if equipped)

The seatback pocket is provided on the back of the front passenger's seatback.

⚠ WARNING - Seatback pocket

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pocket. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure vehicle occupants.



OPA039053

Rear seat adjustment

C010303APB

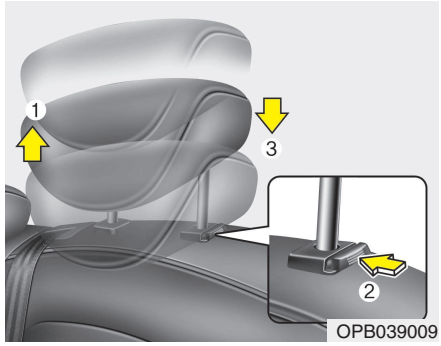
Headrest (if equipped)

The rear seat(s) is equipped with headrests in the outboard seating positions (and/or center seating position) for the occupant's safety and comfort.

The headrest not only provides comfort for passengers, but also helps protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

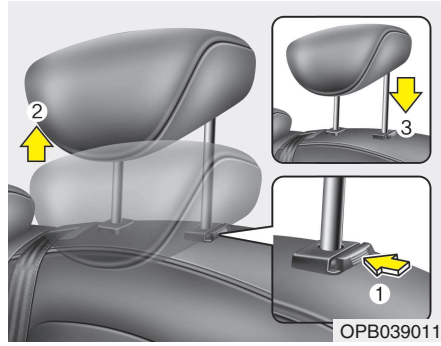
⚠ WARNING

- **For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height of the center of gravity of an occupant's head. Generally, the center of gravity of most people's head is similar with the height of the top of their eyes. Also adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.**
- **Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed. Severe injury to an occupant may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against severe neck injuries when properly adjusted.**



Adjusting the height up and down

To raise the headrest, pull it up to the desired position (1). To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support and lower the headrest to the desired position (3).



Removal

To remove the headrest, raise it as far as it can go then press the release button (1) while pulling upward (2).

To reinstall the headrest, put the headrest poles (3) into the holes while pressing the release button (1). Then adjust it to the appropriate height.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure the headrest locks in position after adjusting it to properly protect the occupants.

C010307BPB

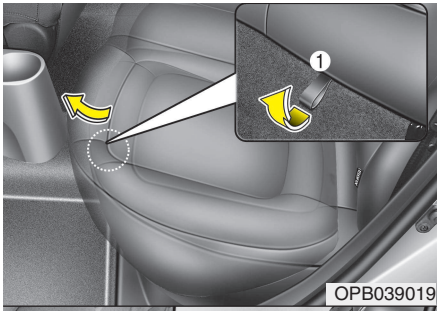
Folding the rear seat

The rear seatbacks (or cushions) may be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.

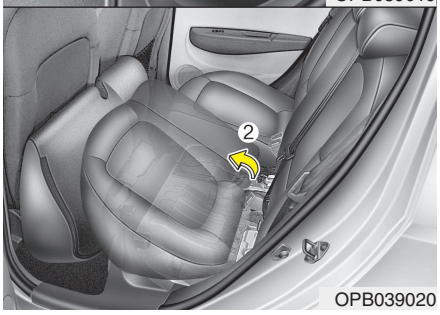
⚠ WARNING

The purpose of the fold-down rear seatbacks (or cushions) is to allow you to carry longer objects that could not be accomodated in the luggage compartment.

Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback while the vehicle is moving as this is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop. Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seats. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.



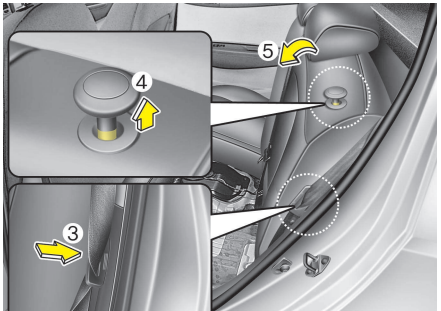
OPB039019



OPB039020

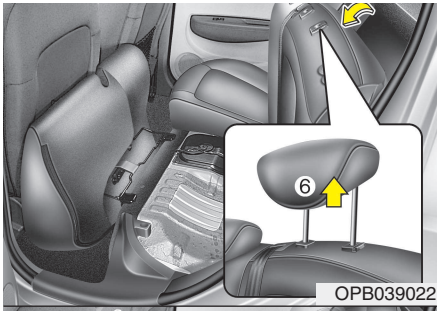
To fold the rear seat cushion and back (if equipped) :

1. Set the front seatback to the upright position and if necessary, slide the front seat forward.
2. Lift the front portion of the seat cushion.
3. Lift the rear portion of the seat cushion and stand the rear seat cushion vertically.

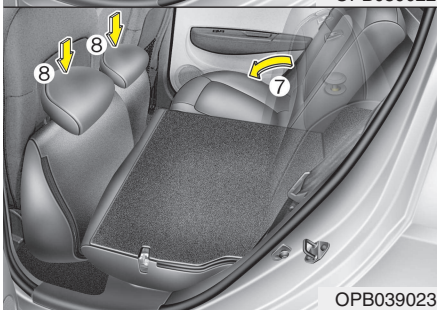


OPB039021

4. Insert the rear lap/shoulder belt plate into the holder on the side trim. It will prevent the lap/shoulder belt from interfering with the seatback when folding.
5. Pull up the rear seatback folding lever and fold the seatback to the front a little bit.



OPB039022



OPB039023

6. Remove the headrest from the rear seatback
7. Fold the seatback firmly all the way.
8. Stow the headrest by inserting the headrest poles into the holder.

9. To use the rear seat, lift the seatback and replace the headrest on the seatback.
10. Push the seatback firmly until it clicks into place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.
11. Return the seat cushion to the original position by pushing down the seat cushion. Make sure the seat cushion is locked in place.
12. Return the rear seat belt to the proper position.

⚠ WARNING

When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after being folded down:

Be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Do not allow the seat belt webbing or buckle to get caught or pinched in the rear seat. Ensure that the seatback is completely locked into its upright position by pushing on the top of the seatback. Otherwise, in an accident or sudden stop, the seat could fold down and allow cargo to enter the passenger compartment, which could result in serious injury or death.

⚠ CAUTION - Rear seat belts

When returning the rear seatbacks to the upright position, remember to return the rear shoulder belts to their proper position.

⚠ WARNING - Cargo

Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from being thrown about the vehicle in a collision and causing injury to the vehicle occupants. Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit the front seat occupants in a collision.

⚠ WARNING - Cargo loading

Make sure the engine is off, the automatic transaxle is in P (Park) and the parking brake is applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift lever is inadvertently moved to another position.

SEAT BELTS

C020100AHM

Seat belt restraint system

⚠ WARNING

- **For maximum restraint system protection, the seat belts must always be used whenever the vehicle is moving.**
- **Seat belts are most effective when seatbacks are in the upright position.**
- **Children age 12 and under must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over 12 must be seated in the front seat, he/she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.**
- **Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back. An improperly positioned shoulder belt can cause serious injuries in a crash. The shoulder belt should be positioned midway over your shoulder across your collarbone.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Avoid wearing twisted seat belts. A twisted belt can't do its job as well. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the belt webbing is straight and not twisted.**
- **Be careful not to damage the belt webbing or hardware. If the belt webbing or hardware is damaged, replace it.**

⚠ WARNING

Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided.

Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed.

A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals and particularly battery acid. Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged. It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious. Belts should not be worn with straps twisted. Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.

⚠ WARNING

No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.

C020101APB

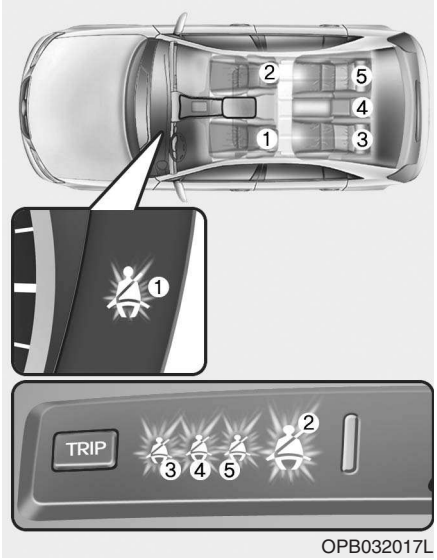
Seat belt warning

Type A

As a reminder to the driver, the seat belt warning light will blink for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

If the driver's seat belt is unfastened after the ignition switch is ON, the seat belt warning light blinks again for approximately 6 seconds.

If the driver's seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is turned ON or if it is unfastened after the ignition switch is ON, the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 6 seconds. At this time, if the seat belt is fastened, the chime will stop at once. (if equipped)



Type B

Front

As a reminder to the driver and front passenger, the driver's and front passenger's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

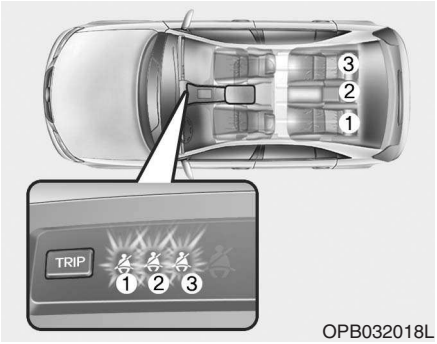
If the driver's or front passenger's seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is turned ON or if it is disconnected after the ignition switch is turned ON, the corresponding seat belt warning light will illuminate until the belt is fastened.

If you continue not to fasten the seat belt and you drive over 9km/h, the illuminated warning light will start to blink until you drive under 6km/h.

If you continue not to fasten the seat belt and you drive over 20km/h the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

✻ NOTICE

- **You can find the front passenger's seat belt warning light on the center fascia panel.**
- **Although the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light will blink or illuminate for 6 seconds.**
- **The front passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage is placed on the front passenger seat.**



OPB032018L

Rear (if equipped)

If the ignition switch is turned ON(engine is not running) when the rear passenger's lap/shoulder belt is not fastened, the corresponding seat belt warning light will illuminate until the belt is fastened.

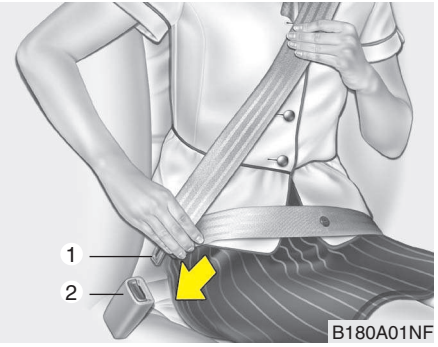
And then, the rear corresponding seat belt warning light will illuminate for approximately 35 seconds, if any of following occurs;

- You start the engine when the rear belt is not fastened.
- You drive over 9km/h when the rear belt is not fastened.
- The rear belt is disconnected when you diver under 20km/h.

If the rear seat belt is fastened, the warning light will turn off immediately.

If the rear seat belt is disconnected when you drive over the 20km/h, the corresponding seat belt warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for 35 seconds.

But, if the rear passenger's lap/shoulder belt is/are connected and disconnected twice within 9 seconds after the belt is fastened, the corresponding seat belt warning light will not operate.



B180A01NF

C020102APB

Lap/shoulder belt

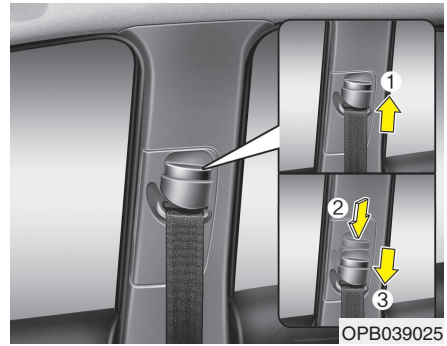
To fasten your seat belt:

To fasten your seat belt, pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, however, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

✻ NOTICE

If you are not able to pull out the seat belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. Then you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.



Height adjustment (if equipped)

You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of the 3 (or 4) positions for maximum comfort and safety.

If the height of the adjusting seat belt is too near your neck, you will not be getting the most effective protection. The shoulder portion should be adjusted so that it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder nearest the door and not your neck.

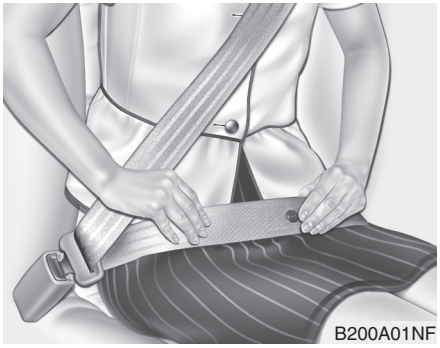
To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position.

To raise the height adjuster, pull it up (1). To lower it, push it down (3) while pressing the height adjuster button (2).

Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into position.

⚠ WARNING

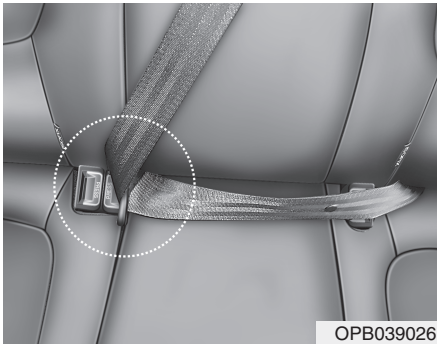
- **Verify the shoulder belt anchor is locked into position at the appropriate height. Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face. Improperly positioned seat belts can cause serious injuries in an accident.**
- **Failure to replace seat belts after an accident could leave you with damaged seat belts that will not provide protection in the event of another collision leading to personal injury or death. Replace your seat belts after being in an accident as soon as possible.**



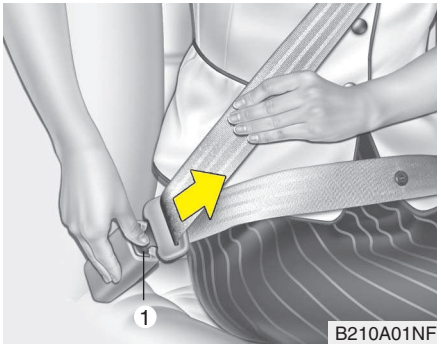
⚠ WARNING

You should place the lap belt portion as low as possible and snugly across your hips, not on your waist. If the lap belt is located too high on your waist, it may increase the chance of injury in the event of a collision. Both arms should not be under or over the belt. Rather, one should be over and the other under, as shown in the illustration.

Never wear the seat belt under the arm that is near the door.



When using the rear center seat belt, the buckle with the “CENTER” mark must be used. (if equipped)



To release the seat belt:

The seat belt is released by pressing the release button (1) in the locking buckle. When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor.

If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

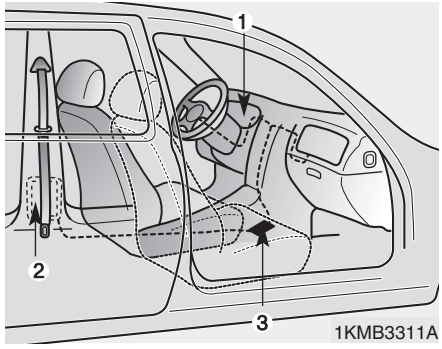
C020200APB

Pre-tensioner seat belt (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts. The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure that the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain frontal collisions. The pre-tensioner seat belts can be activated, where the frontal collision is severe enough, together with the air bags.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position. In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

If the system senses excessive seat belt tension on the driver or passenger's seat belt when the pre-tensioner activates, the load limiter inside the pre-tensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt. (if equipped)



The seat belt pre-tensioner system consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration:

1. SRS air bag warning light
2. Retractor pre-tensioner assembly
3. SRS control module

⚠ WARNING

To obtain maximum benefit from a pre-tensioner seat belt:

1. **The seatbelt must be worn correctly and adjusted to the proper position. Please read and follow all of the important information and precautions about your vehicle's occupant safety features – including seat belts and air bags – that are provided in this manual.**
2. **Be sure you and your passengers always wear seat belts properly.**

✻ NOTICE

- Both the driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts will be activated in certain frontal collisions.
- When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.
- Although it is harmless, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.

✻ NOTICE

Because the sensor that activates the SRS air bag is connected with the pre-tensioner seat belt, the SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds after the ignition switch has been turned to the ON position, and then it should turn off.

⚠ CAUTION

If the pre-tensioner seat belt does not work properly, this warning light will illuminate even if there is no malfunction of the SRS air bag.

If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to ON, or if it remains illuminated after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds, or if it illuminates while the vehicle is being driven, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- **Pre-tensioners are designed to operate only one time. After activation, pre-tensioner seat belts must be replaced. All seat belts, of any type, should always be replaced after they have been worn during a collision.**
- **The pre-tensioner seat belt assembly mechanisms become hot during activation. Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated.**
- **Do not attempt to inspect or replace the pre-tensioner seat belts yourself. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Do not strike the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not attempt to service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt system in any manner.**
- **Improper handling of the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies, and failure to heed the warnings not to strike, modify, inspect, replace, service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies may lead to improper operation or inadvertent activation and serious injury.**
- **Always wear the seat belts when driving or riding in a motor vehicle.**
- **If the vehicle or pre-tensioner seat belt must be discarded, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

C020300AUN

Seat belt precautions

⚠ WARNING

All occupants of the vehicle must wear their seat belts at all times. Seat belts and child restraints reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries for all occupants in the event of a collision or sudden stop. Without a seat belt, occupants could be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle. Properly worn seat belts greatly reduce these hazards.

Always follow the precautions about seat belts, air bags and occupant seat contained in this manual.

C020306AUN

Infant or small child

You should be aware of the specific requirements in your country. Child and/or infant seats must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. For more information about the use of these restraints, refer to “Child restraint system” in this section.

⚠ WARNING

Every person in your vehicle needs to be properly restrained at all times, including infants and children. Never hold a child in your arms or lap when riding in a vehicle. The violent forces created during a crash will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior. Always use a child restraint appropriate for your child's height and weight.

✻ NOTICE

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any child restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets Safety Standards of your country. The restraint must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the child restraint for this information. Refer to “Child restraint system” in this section.

C020301AHM

Larger children

Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. The lap portion should be fastened and snugged on the hips and as low as possible. Check if the belt fits periodically. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. Children are given the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat. If a larger child (over age 12) must be seated in the front seat, the child should be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position. Children age 12 and under should be restrained securely in the rear seat. NEVER place a child age 12 and under in the front seat. NEVER place a rear facing child seat in the front seat of a vehicle.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the center of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck they need to be returned to a child restraint system.

⚠ WARNING - Shoulder belts on small children

- **Never allow a shoulder belt to be in contact with a child's neck or face while the vehicle is in motion.**
- **If seat belts are not properly worn and adjusted on children, there is a risk of death or serious injury.**

C020302AUN

Pregnant women

The use of a seat belt is recommended for pregnant women to lessen the chance of injury in an accident. When a seat belt is used, the lap belt portion should be placed as low and snugly as possible on the hips, not across the abdomen. For specific recommendations, consult a physician.

C020303AUN

Injured person

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. When this is necessary, you should consult a physician for recommendations.

C020304AUN

One person per belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

C020305APB

Do not lie down

To reduce the chance of injuries in the event of an accident and to achieve maximum effectiveness of the restraint system, all passengers should be sitting up and the front seats should be in an upright position when the vehicle is moving. A seat belt cannot provide proper protection if the person is lying down in the rear seat or if the front seat is in a reclined position.

⚠ WARNING

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop. The protection of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seat. Seat belts must be snugged against your hips and chest to work properly. The more the seatback is reclined, the greater the chance that an occupant's hips will slide under the lap belt causing serious internal injuries or the occupant's neck could strike the shoulder belt. Drivers and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

C020400AEN

Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

⚠ WARNING

When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after the rear seatback has been folded down, be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Be sure that the webbing or buckle does not get caught or pinched in the rear seat. A seat belt with damaged webbing or buckle could possibly fail during a collision or sudden stop, resulting in serious injury. If the webbing or buckles are damaged, get them replaced immediately.

C020401AEN

Periodic inspection

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

C020402AUN

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

C020403AFD

When to replace seat belts

Entire in-use seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. We recommend additional questions concerning seat belt operation be directed to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

C030000BPB

Children riding in the vehicle should sit in the rear seat and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Larger children who are not in a child restraint should use one of the seat belts provided.

You should be aware of the specific requirements in your country. Child and/or infant safety seats must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. You must use a commercially available child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country.

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt, or by a tether anchor and/or ISOFIX anchors (if equipped).

Children could be injured or killed in a crash if their restraints are not properly secured. For small children and babies, a child seat or infant seat must be used. Before buying a particular child restraint system, make sure it fits your vehicle seat and seat belts, and fits your child. Follow all the instructions provided by the manufacturer when installing the child restraint system.

⚠ WARNING

- **A child restraint system must be placed in the rear seat. Never install a child or infant seat on the front passenger's seat. Should an accident occur and cause the passenger side air bag to deploy, it could severely injure or kill an infant or child seated in an infant or child seat. Thus only use a child restraint in the rear seat of your vehicle.**
- **A seat belt or child restraint system can become very hot if it is left in a closed vehicle on a sunny day, even if the outside temperature does not feel hot. Be sure to check the seat cover and buckles before placing a child there.**
- **When the child restraint system is not in use, store it in the luggage area or fasten it with a seat belt so that it will not be thrown forward in the case of a sudden stop or an accident.**
- **Children may be seriously injured or killed by an inflating air bag. All children, even those too large for child restraints, must ride in the rear seat.**

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the chance or serious or fatal injuries:

- **Children of all ages are safer when restrained in the rear seat. A child riding in the front passenger seat can be forcefully struck by an inflating air bag resulting in serious or fatal injuries.**
- **Always follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation and use of the child restraint.**
- **Always make sure the child seat is secured properly in the vehicle and your child is securely restrained in the child seat.**
- **Never hold a child in your arms or lap when riding in a vehicle. The violent forces created during a crash will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the vehicle's interior.**
- **Never put a seat belt over yourself and a child. During a crash, the belt could press deep into the child causing serious internal injuries.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

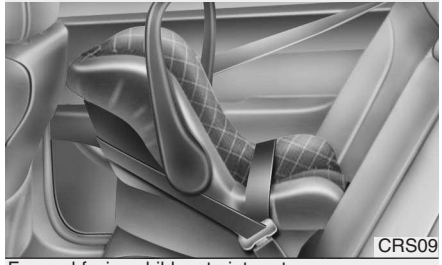
- **Never leave children unattended in a vehicle – not even for a short time. The car can heat up very quickly, resulting in serious injuries to children inside. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or lock themselves or others inside the vehicle.**
- **Never allow two children, or any two persons, to use the same seat belt.**
- **Children often squirm and reposition themselves improperly. Never let a child ride with the shoulder belt under their arm or behind their back. Always properly position and secure children in the rear seat.**
- **Never allow a child to stand-up or kneel on the seat or floor of a moving vehicle. During a collision or sudden stop, the child can be violently thrown against the vehicles interior, resulting in serious injury.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Never use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback, it may not provide adequate security in an accident.**
- **Seat belts can become very hot, especially when the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight. Always check the seat belt buckles before fastening them over a child.**

Rearward-facing child restraint system



Forward-facing child restraint system

C030100AFD

Using a child restraint system

For small children and babies, the use of a child seat or infant seat is required. This child seat or infant seat should be of appropriate size for the child and should be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

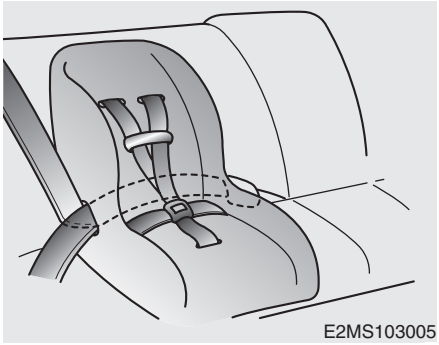
For safety reasons, we recommend that the child restraint system be used in the rear seats.

⚠ WARNING

Never place a rear-facing child restraint in the front passenger seat, because of the danger that an inflating passenger-side air bag could impact the rear-facing child restraint and kill the child.

⚠ WARNING - Child seat installation

- **A child can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the child restraint is not properly anchored to the car and the child is not properly restrained in the child restraint. Before installing the child restraint system, read the instructions supplied by the child restraint system manufacturer.**
- **If the seat belt does not operate as described in this section, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Failure to observe this manual's instructions regarding child restraint system and the instructions provided with the child restraint system could increase the chance and/or severity of injury in an accident.**

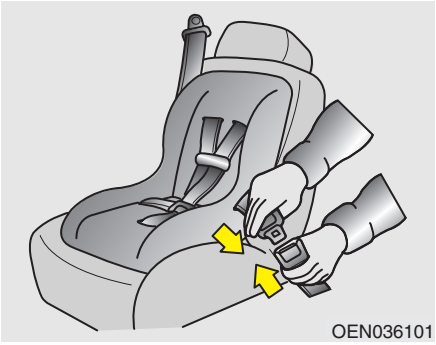


C030102AUN

Installing a child restraint system by lap/shoulder belt

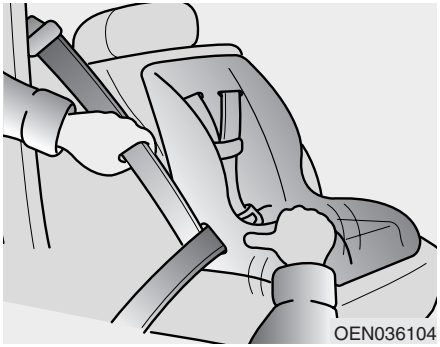
To install a child restraint system on the outboard or center rear seats, do the following:

1. Place the child restraint system in the seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the restraint, following the restraint manufacturer's instructions. Be sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.



2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct "click" sound.

Position the release button so that it is easy to access in case of an emergency.



3. Buckle the seat belt and allow the seat belt to take up any slack. After installation of the child restraint system, try to move it in all directions to be sure the child restraint system is securely installed.

If you need to tighten the belt, pull more webbing toward the retractor. When you unbuckle the seat belt and allow it to retract, the retractor will automatically revert back to its normal seated passenger emergency locking usage condition.

C030105APB

Child seat restraint suitability for seat position using the seat belt - For Europe

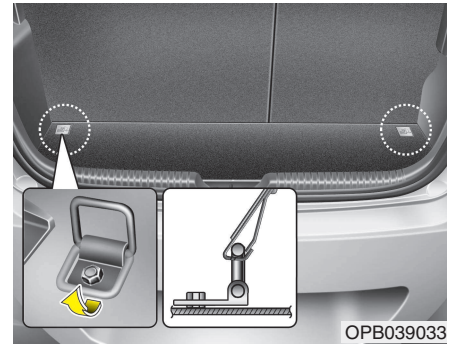
Use child safety seats that have been officially approved and are appropriate for your children. When using the child safety seats, refer to the following table.

Age group	Seating position		
	Front passenger	Rear outboard	Rear center
0 : Up to 10 kg (0 - 9 months)	U	U	U
0+ : Up to 13 kg (0 - 2 years)	U	U	U
I : 9 kg to 18 kg (9 months - 4 years)	U	U	U
II & III : 15 kg to 36 kg (4 - 12 years)	U	U	U

U : Suitable for "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group

⚠ WARNING

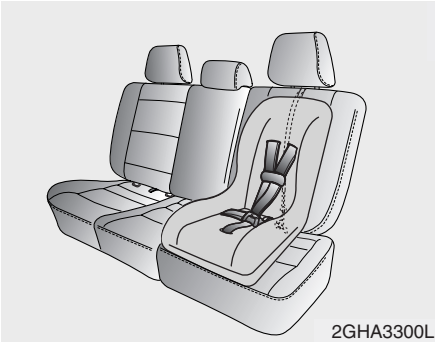
We recommend that a child restraint seat be installed in the rear seat, even if the front passenger's air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position. To ensure the safety of your child, the front passenger's air bag must be deactivated when it should be necessary to install a child restraint seat on the front passenger seat in exceptional circumstances.



C030103AFD

Securing a child restraint seat with "Tether Anchor" system (if equipped)

Child restraint hook holders are located on the floor behind the rear seats.



1. Route the child restraint seat strap over the seatback.
   For vehicles with adjustable headrest, route the tether strap under the headrest and between the headrest posts, otherwise route the tether strap over the top of the seatback.
2. Connect the tether strap hook to the appropriate child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the seat.

⚠ WARNING

A child can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the child restraint is not properly anchored to the car and the child is not properly restrained in the child restraint. Always follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

⚠ WARNING - Tether strap

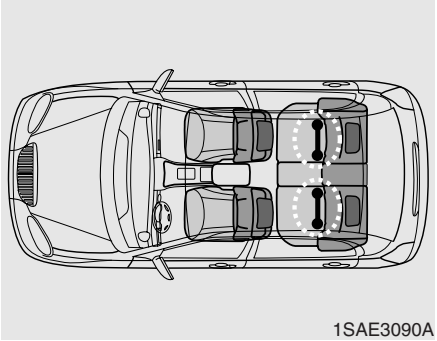
Never mount more than one child restraint to a single tether or to a single lower anchorage point. The increased load caused by multiple seats may cause the tethers or anchorage points to break, causing serious injury or death.

⚠ WARNING - Child restraint check

Check that the child restraint system is secure by pushing and pulling it in different directions. Incorrectly fitted child restraints may swing, twist, tip or separate causing death or serious injury.

⚠ WARNING - Child restraint anchorage

- **Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts or harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.**
- **The tether strap may not work properly if attached somewhere other than the correct tether anchor.**

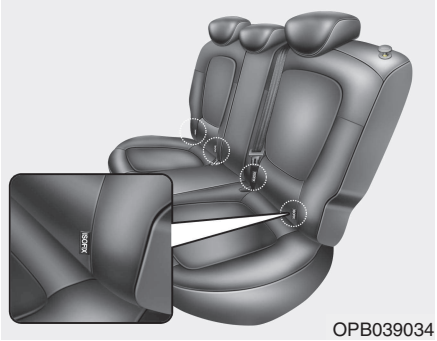

1SAE3090A

C030104APB

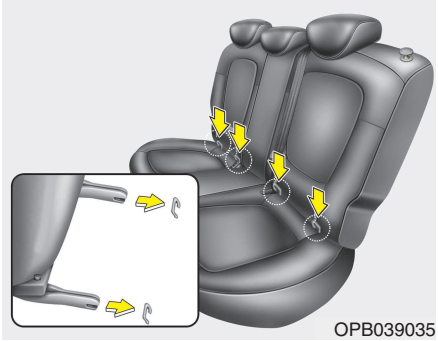
Securing a child restraint system with "ISOFIX" system and "Tether Anchorage" system (if equipped)

ISOFIX is a standardised method of fitting child seats that eliminates the need to use the standard adult seat belt to secure the seat in the vehicle. This enables a much more secure and positive location with the added benefit of easier and quicker installation.

An ISOFIX-seat may only be installed if it has vehicle-specific or universal approval in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R 44.


OPB039034

ISOFIX tags are located on the lower portion of each side of the rear seatbacks. These tags indicate the position of the lower anchors for child restraints.


OPB039035

Both rear outboard seats are equipped with a pair of ISOFIX anchorages as well as a corresponding top tether anchorage on the floor behind the back rest. The ISOFIX anchorages are located between seat cushion and back rest, marked with the ISOFIX icon.

For installation, CRS ISOFIX connecters have to engage with the vehicles ISOFIX anchorages (listen for a CLICK, check potential visual indicators on the CRS and cross-check by pulling).

CRS with universal approval to ECE-R 44 need to be fixed additionally with a top tether strap connected to the corresponding top tether anchorage point on the floor.

⚠ WARNING

When using the vehicle's "ISOFIX" system to install a child restraint system in the rear seat, all unused vehicle rear seat belt metal latch plates or tabs must be latched securely in their seat belt buckles and the seat belt webbing must be retracted behind the child restraint to prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts. Unlatched metal latch plates or tabs may allow the child to reach the unretracted seat belts which may result in strangulation and a serious injury or death to the child in the child restraint.

To secure the child restraint seat

1. To engage the child restraint seat to the ISOFIX anchor, insert the child restraint seat latch into the ISOFIX anchor. Listen for the audible “click” sound.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not allow the rear seat belt webbing to get scratched or pinched by the ISOFIX-seat latch and ISOFIX anchor during the installation.

2. Connect the tether strap hook to the child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the seat. (Refer to the previous page.)

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not install a child restraint seat at the center of the rear seat using the vehicle's ISOFIX anchors. The ISOFIX anchors are only provided for the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Do not misuse the ISOFIX anchors by attempting to attach a child restraint seat in the middle of the rear seat to the ISOFIX anchors.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

In a crash, the child restraint seat ISOFIX attachments may not be strong enough to secure the child restraint seat properly in the center of the rear seat and may break, causing serious injury or death.

- **Do not mount more than one child restraint to a child restraint lower anchorage point. The improper increased load may cause the anchorage points or tether anchor to break, causing serious injury or death.**
- **Attach the ISOFIX or ISOFIX-compatible child restraint seat only to the appropriate locations shown in the illustration.**
- **Always follow the installation and use instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint.**

C030106APB

Child seat restraint suitability for vehicle ISOFIX positions- For Europe

Mass Group	Size Class	Fixture	vehicle ISOFIX positions			
			Front Passenger	Rear Outboard (Driver side)	Rear Outboard (Passenger side)	Rear Center
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	-	X	X	-
	G	ISO/L2	-	X	X	-
0 : UP to 10kg	E	ISO/R1	-	IUF	IUF	-
0+ : UP to 13kg	E	ISO/R1	-	IUF	IUF	-
	D	ISO/R2	-	IUF	IUF	-
	C	ISO/R3	-	IL1	IL1	-
I : 9 to 18kg	D	ISO/R2	-	IUF	IUF	-
	C	ISO/R3	-	IL	IL	-
	B	ISO/F2	-	IUF	IUF	-
	B1	ISO/F2X	-	IUF	IUF	-
	A	ISO/F3	-	IUF	IUF	-

IUF = Suitable for ISOFIX forward child restraints systems of universal category approved for use in the mass group.

IL1 = Suitable for Fair G0/1 + vehicle specific ISOFIX platform. (Approval No : E4 R44-04443718)

X = ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint system in this mass group and/or this size class.

* Both ISO/R2 and ISO/R3 are able to be set up only at the foremost position of the passenger seat.

* ISOFIX child restraint system size classes and fixtures

A - ISO/F3: Full-Height Forward-Facing toddler CRS (height 720mm)

B - ISO/F2: Reduced-Height Forward-Facing toddler CRS (height 650mm)

B1 - ISO/F2X: Reduced-Height Second Version Back Surface Shape Forward-Facing toddler CRS (height 650mm)

C - ISO/R3: Full-Size Rearward-Facing toddler CRS

D - ISO/R2: Reduced-Size Rearward-Facing toddler CRS

E - ISO/R1: Infant-Size Rearward-Facing CRS

F - ISO/L1: Left Lateral Facing position CRS (carry-cot)

G - ISO/L2: Right Lateral Facing position CRS (carry-cot)

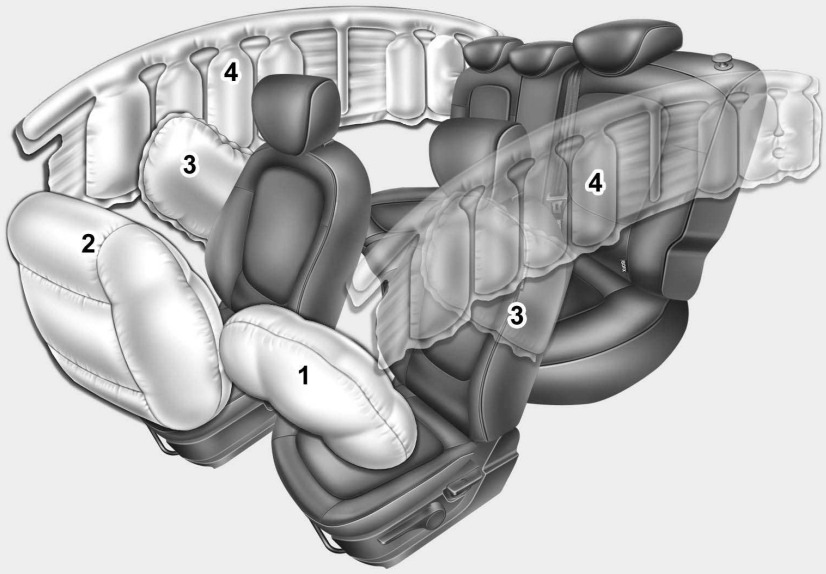
Recommended child restraint systems – For Europe

Mass Group	Name	Manufacturer	Type of Fixation	ECE-R44 Approval No.
Group 0-1 (0-18kg)	FAIR G0/1 S	Fair S.r.l	Rearward facing with vehicle specific ISOFIX platform type “C”	E4 04443718
	baby-Safe Plus with ISOFIX Adapter	Britax	Rearward Facing with ISOFIX base with support leg	E1 04301146
Group 1 (9-18kg)	FAIR G0/1 S	Fair S.r.l	Forward facing with vehicle specific ISOFIX platform type “C”	E4 04443718
	Römer Duo Plus	Britax	Forward Facing with ISOFIX and top tether	E1 04301133

CRS Manufacturer information

FAIR S.r.l http://www.fairbimbofix.com
Britax http://www.britax.com

AIR BAG - SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OPB039036

C040000AUN

(1) Driver's air bag*
(2) Passenger's air bag*
(3) Side impact air bag*
(4) Curtain air bag*
* : if equipped

⚠ WARNING

Even in vehicles with air bags, you and your passengers must always wear the safety belts provided in order to minimize the risk and severity of injury in the event of a collision or rollover.

C040900APB

How does the air bag system operate

- Air bags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the ignition switch is turned to the ON or START position.
- Air bags inflate instantly in the event of serious frontal or side collision (if equipped with side air bag or curtain air bag) in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- There is no single speed at which the air bags will inflate.

  Generally, air bags are designed to inflate by the severity of a collision and its direction. These two factors determine whether the sensors produce an electronic deployment/inflation signal.
- Air bag deployment depends on a number of factors including vehicle speed, angles of impact and the density and stiffness of the vehicles or objects which your vehicle hits in the collision. The determining, factors are not limited to those mentioned above.
- The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant.

  It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident. It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.
- In order to help provide protection in a severe collision, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of air bag inflation is a consequence of extremely short time in which a collision occurs and the need to get the air bag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries in a severe collision and is thus a necessary part of air bag design.

  However, air bag inflation can also cause injuries which can include facial abrasions, bruises and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.
- **There are even circumstances under which contact with the steering wheel air bag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the steering wheel.**

⚠ WARNING

- **To avoid severe personal injury or death caused by deploying air bags in a collision, the driver should sit as far back from the steering wheel air bag as possible (at least 250 mm (10 inches) away). The front passenger should always move their seat as far back as possible and sit back in their seat.**
- **Air bag inflates instantly in an event of a collision, passengers may be injured by the air bag expansion force if they are not in a proper position.**
- **Air bag inflation may cause injuries including facial or bodily abrasions, injuries from broken glasses or burns.**

C040902APB

Noise and smoke

When the air bags inflate, they make a loud noise and they leave smoke and powder in the air inside of the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag inflates, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing due to the contact of your chest to both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder. **Open your doors and/or windows as soon as possible after the impact in order to reduce discomfort and prevent prolonged exposure to smoke and powder.**

Though smoke and powder are non-toxic, it may cause irritation to the skin (eyes, nose and throat etc). If this is the case, wash and rinse with the cold water immediately and consult the doctor if the symptom persists.

⚠ WARNING

When the air bags deploy, the air bag related parts in the steering wheel and/or instrument panel and/or in both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors are very hot. To prevent injury, do not touch the air bag storage area's internal components immediately after an air bag has inflated.

1JBH3051

C040903AEN

Do not install a child restraint on a front passenger's seat

Never place a rear-facing child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the air bag deploys, it would impact the rear-facing child restraint, causing serious or fatal injury.

In addition, do not place front-facing child restraint in the front passenger's seat either. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it would cause serious or fatal injuries to the child.

⚠ WARNING

- **Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an air bag in front of it!**
- **Never put a child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it can cause serious or fatal injuries.**
- **When children are seated in the rear outboard seats of a vehicle equipped with side and/or curtain air bags, be sure to install the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and securely lock the child restraint system in position.**

  Inflation of side and/or curtain air bags could cause serious injury or death to an infant or child.

C041000AEN

Air bag warning light

The purpose of the air bag warning light in your instrument panel is to alert you of a potential problem with your air bag - Supplemental Restraint System (SRS).

When the ignition switch is turned ON, the indicator light should illuminate for approximately 6 seconds, then go off.

Have the system checked if:

- The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the ignition ON.
- The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.
- The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.

C040100APB

SRS components and functions

The SRS consists of the following components:

1. Driver's front air bag module*
2. Passenger's front air bag module*
3. Side impact air bag modules*
4. Curtain air bag modules*
5. Retractor pre-tensioner assemblies*
6. Air bag warning light*
7. SRS control module (SRSCM)*
8. Front impact sensors*
9. Side impact sensors*
10. Passenger's front air bag OFF indicator (front passenger's seat only)*
11. Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch*

*: if equipped

The SRSCM continually monitors all SRS components while the ignition switch is ON to determine if a crash impact is severe enough to require air bag deployment or pre-tensioner seat belt deployment.

The SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will illuminate for about 6 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, after which the air bag warning light should go out.

If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the SRS. We recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the ignition ON.
- The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.
- The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.

Driver's front air bag (1)

B240B01L

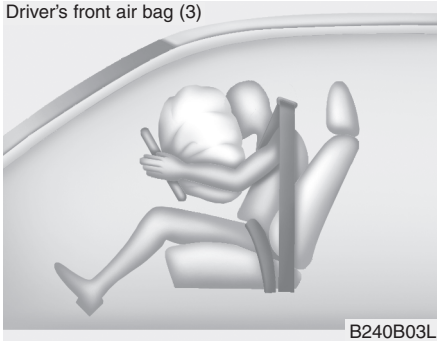
The air bag modules are located both in the center of the steering wheel and in the front passenger's panel above the glove box. When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags.

Driver's front air bag (2)

B240B02L

Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the air bags. Further opening of the covers then allows full inflation of the air bags.

Driver's front air bag (3)

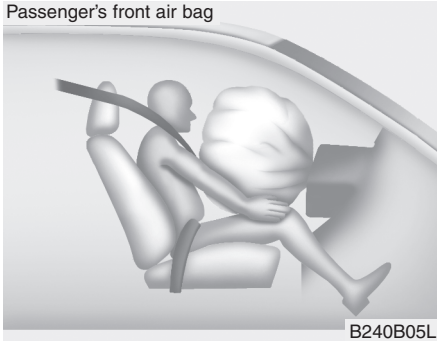


B240B03L

A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

After complete inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

Passenger's front air bag



B240B05L

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not install or place any accessories (drink holder, cassette holder, sticker, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box in a vehicle with a passenger's air bag. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.**
- **When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside the vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel surface.**

  It may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.

⚠ WARNING

- **If an air bag deploys, there may be a loud noise followed by a fine dust released in the vehicle. These conditions are normal and are not hazardous - the air bags are packed in this fine powder. The dust generated during air bag deployment may cause skin or eye irritation as well as aggravate asthma for some persons. Always wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly with lukewarm water and a mild soap after an accident in which the air bags were deployed.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **The SRS can function only when the ignition switch is in the ON position. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate, or continuously remains on after illuminating for about 6 seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, or after the engine is started, comes on while driving, the SRS is not working properly. If this occurs, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Before you replace a fuse or disconnect a battery terminal, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position and remove the ignition key. Never remove or replace the air bag related fuse(s) when the ignition switch is in the ON position. Failure to heed this warning will cause the SRS air bag warning light to illuminate.**

Driver's front air bag

OPB039038

C040400APB

Driver's and passenger's front air bag (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint (Air bag) System. The indications of the system's presence are the letters "AIR BAG" embossed on the air bag pad cover on the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The SRS consists of air bags installed under the pad covers in the center of the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel above the glove box.

Passenger's front air bag

OPB039039

The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt system alone in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

⚠ WARNING

Always use seat belts and child restraints – every trip, every time, everyone! Air bags inflate with considerable force and in the blink of an eye. Seat belts help keep occupants in proper position to obtain maximum benefit from the air bag. Even with air bags, improperly and unbelted occupants can be severely injured when the air bag inflates. Always follow the precautions about seat belts, air bags and occupant safety contained in this manual.

To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries and receive the maximum safety benefit from your restraint system:

- **Never place a child in any child or booster seat in the front seat.**
- **ABC – Always Buckle Children in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride.**
- **Front and side air bags can injure occupants improperly positioned in the front seats.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Move your seat as far back as practical from the front air bags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.**
- **You and your passengers should never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bags. Improperly positioned drivers and passengers can be severely injured by inflating air bags.**
- **Never lean against the door or center console – always sit in an upright position.**
- **Do not allow a passenger to ride in the front seat when the passenger's front air bag OFF indicator is illuminated, because the air bag will not deploy in the event of a moderate or severe frontal crash. (if equipped)**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **No objects should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.**
- **Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental deployment of the air bags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.**
- **If the SRS air bag warning light remains illuminated while the vehicle is being driven, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

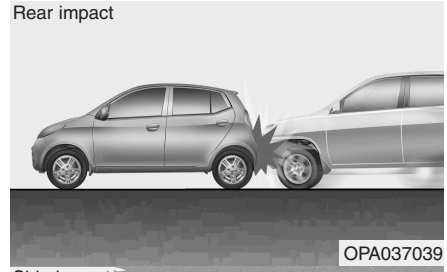
(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Air bags can only be used once – we recommend that the system be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer immediately after deployment.**
- **The SRS is designed to deploy the front air bags only when an impact is sufficiently severe and when the impact angle is less than 30° from the forward longitudinal axis of the vehicle. Additionally, the air bags will only deploy once. Seat belts must be worn at all times.**
- **Front air bags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, front air bags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold.**

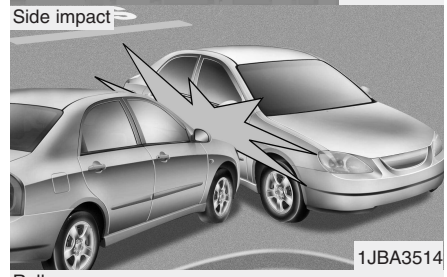
(Continued)

Rear impact



OPA037039

Side impact



1JBA3514

Rollover

OED036104

(Continued)

- **A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. The infant or child could be severely injured or killed by an air bag deployment in case of an accident.**
- **Children age 12 and under must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over 12 must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.**
- **For maximum safety protection in all types of crashes, all occupants including the driver should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash. Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bag while the vehicle is in motion.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Sitting improperly or out of position can result in serious or fatal injury in a crash. All occupants should sit upright with the seat back in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the ignition key is removed.**
- **The SRS air bag system must deploy very rapidly to provide protection in a crash. If an occupant is out of position because of not wearing a seat belt, the air bag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.**

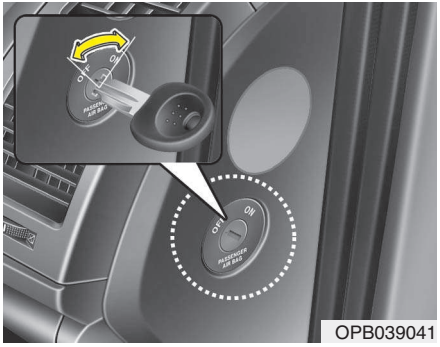
OPB032051

C040501APA

Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch (if equipped)

If a child restraint should be installed on the front passenger's seat or if the front passenger's seat is unoccupied by a person, turn the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch to the OFF position. The passenger's front air bag will be deactivated.

To ensure the safety of your child, the passenger's front air bag must be deactivated when it is necessary to install a rearward facing child seat on the front passenger seat in exceptional circumstances.



OPB039041

To deactivate or reactivate the passenger's front air bag:

To deactivate the passenger's front air bag, insert the master key into the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and turn it to the OFF position. The passenger's front air bag OFF indicator will illuminate and stay on until the passenger's front air bag is reactivated.

To reactivate the passenger's front air bag, insert the master key into the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and turn it to the ON position. The passenger's front air bag OFF indicator will go out.

⚠ WARNING

The front air bag ON/OFF switch could turn by using a similar small rigid device. Always check the status of the front air bag ON/OFF switch and passenger's front air bag OFF indicator.

✻ NOTICE

- When the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the ON position, the passenger's front air bag activates so a child or infant seat should not be installed on the front passenger seat.
- When the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position, the passenger's front air bag is deactivated.

Passenger's front air bag OFF indicator (if equipped)

The passenger's front air bag OFF indicator illuminates for about 4 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the ON position.

The passenger's front air bag OFF indicator also comes on when the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position and goes off when the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the ON position.

⚠ CAUTION

If the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch does not work properly, the air bag warning light on the instrument panel will illuminate.

And, the passenger's front air bag OFF indicator will not illuminate, the SRS Control Module reactivates the passenger's front air bag and the passenger's front air bag will inflate in frontal impact crashes even if the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position.

If this occurs, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the SRS air bag warning light blinks or does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, or if it illuminates while the vehicle is being driven, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- The driver is responsible for the proper position of the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch.
- Deactivate the passenger's front air bag only when the ignition switch is switched off, or malfunction may occur in the SRS Control Module.
  And there may be a danger that the driver's and/or front passenger's and/or side and curtain air bag may fail to trigger, or not trigger correctly during a collision.
- Never install a rearward facing child seat on the front passenger's seat unless the passenger's front air bag has been deactivated. The infant or child could be severely injured or killed by an air bag deployment in case of an accident.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Even though your vehicle is equipped with the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch, do not install a child restraint system in the front passenger's seat. A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. Children are given the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat.
- As soon as the child seat is no longer needed on the front passenger's seat, reactivate the front passenger's air bag.

⚠ WARNING

- The passenger's front air bag is much larger than the steering wheel air bag and inflates with considerably more force. It can seriously hurt or kill a passenger who is not in the proper position and wearing the seat belt properly. The front passengers should always move their seat as far back as possible and sit back in their seat.
- It is essential that the front passengers always wear their seat belts when the vehicle is in motion, even when the vehicle is moving in a parking lot or up a driveway into garage.

(Continued)

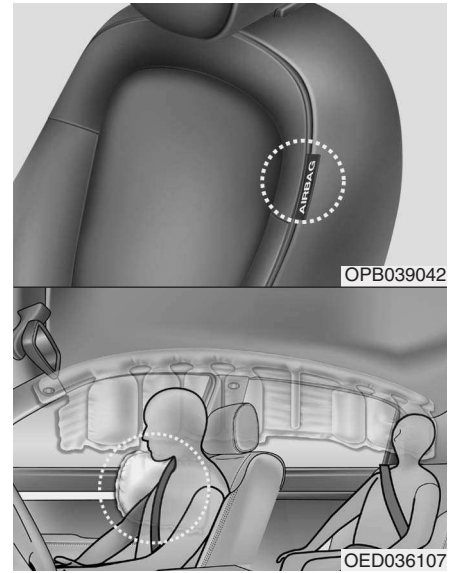
(Continued)

- **If a driver brakes the vehicle heavily in urgent situations, occupants will be thrown forward. If front passengers are not wearing the seat belts, they will be directly in front of the air bags when inflation occurs. In that situation, severe injury or death is possible.**
- **Never allow a front passenger to put their hands or feet on the instrument panel or put their face close to the instrument panel. The air bag will impact the front passenger when it inflates.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Never allow children/elder and feeble persons/pregnant women to sit on the front passenger's seat. Do not put child restraint system on the front passenger's seat either. They may be seriously injured by the air bag inflation when the air bag deploys.**
- **Do not put objects or stickers on the instrument panel. Do not apply any accessory on the front windshield glass or do not install aftermarket mirrors or accessories on the factory installed rearview mirror. These may interfere with the deployment of air bag inflation or could hit your body at high speed and cause severe bodily injury and even death.**



C040600APB

Side impact air bag (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a side impact air bag in each front seat. The purpose of the air bag is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone.

The side impact air bags are designed to deploy only during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and point of impact. The side impact air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations.

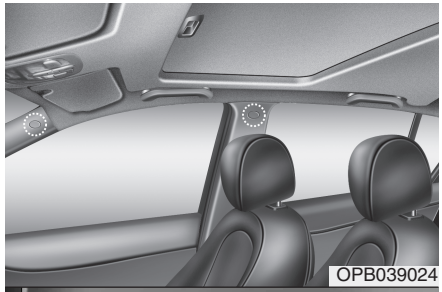
⚠ WARNING

- **The side impact air bag is supplemental to the driver's and the passenger's seat belt systems and is not a substitute for them. Therefore your seat belts must be worn at all times while the vehicle is in motion. The air bags deploy only in certain side impact conditions severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.**
- **For best protection from the side impact air bag system and to avoid being injured by the deploying side impact air bag, both front seat occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belt properly fastened. The driver's hands should be placed on the steering wheel at 9:00 and 3:00 positions. The passenger's arms and hands should be placed on their laps.**
- **Never place accessory seat covers, blankets or aftermarket seat warmers on the passenger seat as these may interfere with the side impact air bag deployment.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side impact air bag.**
- **Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself.**
- **Do not place any objects (an umbrella, bag, etc.) between the front door and the front seat. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the supplemental side impact air bag inflates.**
- **To prevent unexpected deployment of the side impact air bag that may result in personal injury, avoid impact to the side impact sensor when the ignition switch is on.**
- **If seat or seat cover is damaged, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**



C040700APB

Curtain air bag (if equipped)

Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain air bags are designed to deploy only during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and impact. The curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations, collisions from the front or rear of the vehicle or in most rollover situations.

⚠ WARNING

- **In order for side impact and curtain air bags to provide its best protection, both front seat occupants and both outboard rear occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belts properly fastened. Importantly, children should sit in a proper child restraint system in the rear seat.**
- **When children are seated in the rear outboard seats, they must be seated in the proper child restraint system. Make sure to put the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and secure the child restraint system in a locked position.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.**
- **Never try to open or repair any components of the side curtain air bag system. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

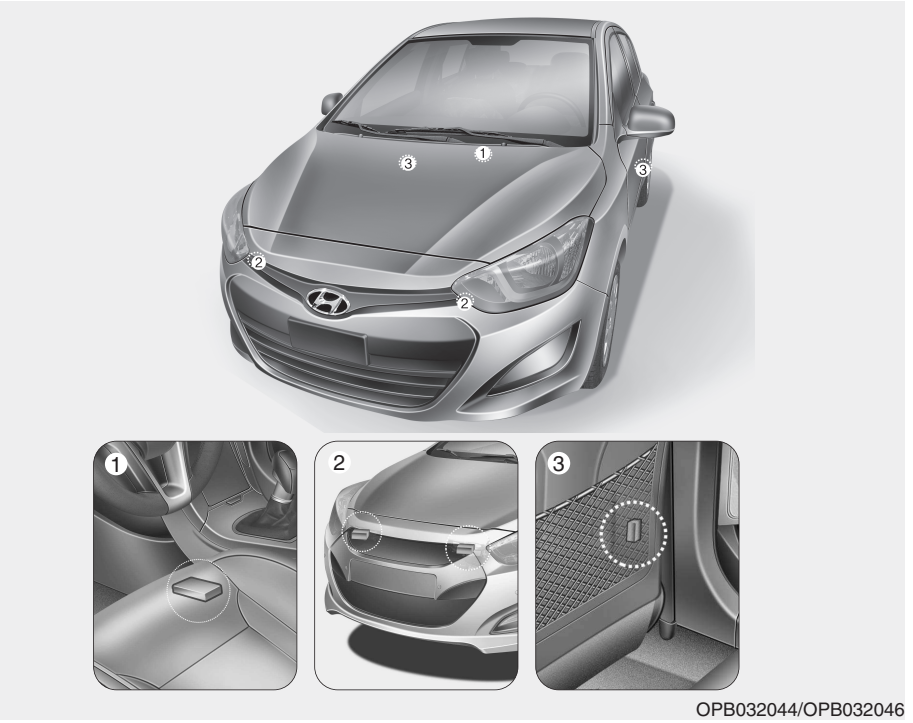
Failure to follow the above mentioned instructions can result in injury or death to the vehicle occupants in an accident.

C040800APA

Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision? (Inflation and non-inflation conditions of the air bag)

There are many types of accidents in which the air bag would not be expected to provide additional protection.

These include rear impacts, second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts. In other words, just because your vehicle is damaged and even if it is totally unusable, don't be surprised that the air bags did not inflate.



OPB032044/OPB032046

Air bag collision sensors

(1) SRS control module*
(2) Front impact sensor*
(3) Side impact sensor*
* : if equipped

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bag or sensors are installed.**
  This may cause unexpected air bag deployment, which could result in serious personal injury or death.
- **If the installation location or angle of the sensors is altered in any way, the air bags may deploy when they should not or they may not deploy when they should, causing severe injury or death.**
  Therefore, do not try to perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Problems may arise if the sensor installation angles are changed due to the deformation of the front bumper, body or B pillar where side collision sensors are installed. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Your vehicle has been designed to absorb impact and deploy the air bag(s) in certain collisions. Installing bumper guards or replacing a bumper with improper parts may adversely affect your vehicles collision and air bag deployment performance.**

C040801APB

Air bag inflation conditions

Front air bags

Front air bags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the intensity, speed or angles of impact of the front collision.

Side air bags (if equipped)

Side air bags (side impact and/or curtain air bags) are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the strength, speed or angles of impact resulting from a side impact collision.

Although the front air bags (driver's and front passenger's air bags) are designed to inflate only in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. Side air bags (side impact and/or curtain air bags) are designed to inflate only in side impact collisions, but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors detect a sufficient impact.

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads, air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.

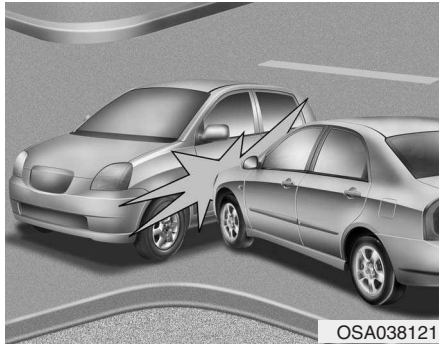
C040802APB

Air bag non-inflation conditions

- In certain low-speed collisions the air bags may not deploy. The air bags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts in such collisions.

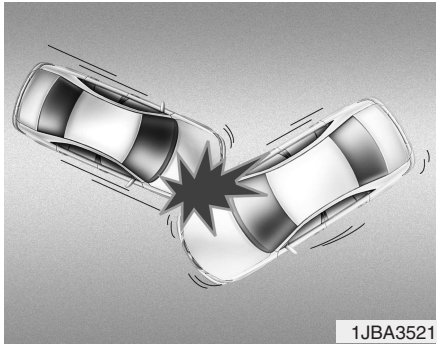
OPA037042

- Front air bags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact. In this case, inflated air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit.

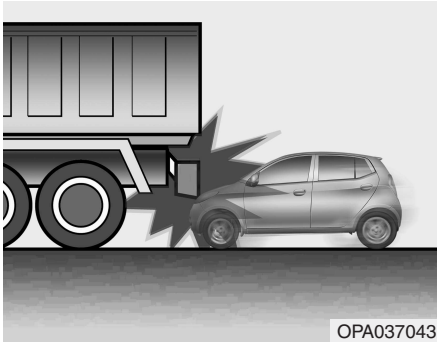

OSA038121

- Front air bags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move to the direction of the collision, and thus in side impacts, front air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

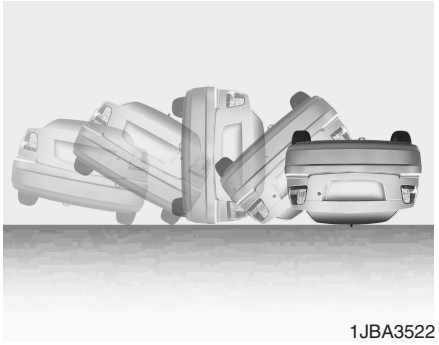
  However, if equipped with side impact or curtain air bags, the air bags may inflate depending on the intensity, vehicle speed and angles of impact.


1JBA3521

- In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any air bags.

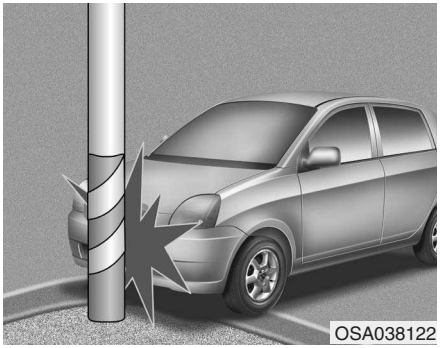

OPA037043

- Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to “ride” under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Air bags may not inflate in this "under-ride" situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly replaced by such “under-ride” collisions.


1JBA3522

- Air bags may not inflate in rollover accidents because air bag deployment would not provide protection to the occupants.

  However, side impact and/or curtain air bags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over by a side impact collision, if the vehicle is equipped with side impact and curtain air bags.


OSA038122

- Air bags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated to one area and the full force of the impact is not delivered to the sensors.

C041100APB

SRS Care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and so there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate, or continuously remains on, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- **Modification to SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure, can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.**
- **For cleaning the air bag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.**
- **No objects should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to inflate.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If the air bags inflate, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring, or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental inflation of the air bags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.**
- **If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. An authorized HYUNDAI dealer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury.**
- **If your vehicle was flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on the floor, you shouldn't try to start the engine; have the car towed to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

C041300AUN

Additional safety precautions

- **Never let passengers ride in the cargo area or on top of a folded-down back seat.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor.
- **Passengers should not move out of or change seats while the vehicle is moving.** A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or out of the vehicle.
- **Each seat belt is designed to restrain one occupant.** If more than one person uses the same seat belt, they could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.
- **Do not use any accessories on seat belts.** Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash.
- **Passengers should not place hard or sharp objects between themselves and the air bags.** Carrying hard or sharp objects on your lap or in your mouth can result in injuries if an air bag inflates.
- **Keep occupants away from the air bag covers.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor. If occupants are too close to the air bag covers, they could be injured if the air bags inflate.
- **Do not attach or place objects on or near the air bag covers.** Any object attached to or placed on the front or side air bag covers could interfere with the proper operation of the air bags.
- **Do not modify the front seats.** Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components or side air bags.
- **Do not place items under the front seats.** Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.
- **Never hold an infant or child on your lap.** The infant or child could be seriously injured or killed in the event of a crash. All infants and children should be properly restrained in appropriate child safety seats or seat belts in the rear seat.

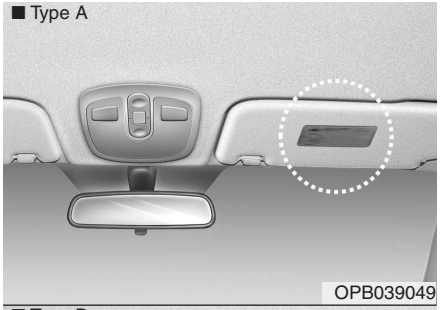
⚠ WARNING

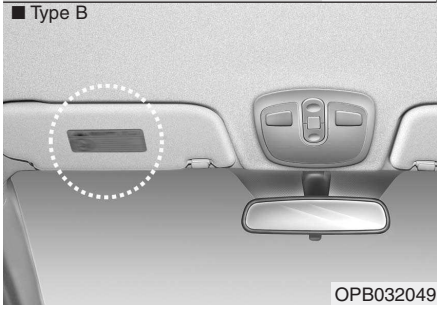
- **Sitting improperly or out of position can cause occupants to be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle resulting in serious injury or death.**
- **Always sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with your seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and your feet on the floor.**

C041400AUN

Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's air bag system.





C041200AHM

Air bag warning label (if equipped)

Air bag warning label is attached to alert the driver and passengers of the potential risk of the air bag system.

Note that these government warnings focus on the risk of children.

We also want you to be aware of the risks which adults are exposed to that have been described in previous pages.

Keys / 4-2
Remote keyless entry / 4-5
Smart key / 4-9
Theft-alarm system / 4-12
Door locks / 4-14
Tailgate / 4-19
Windows / 4-20
Hood / 4-25
Fuel filler lid / 4-27

Features of your vehicle

4

Sunroof / 4-30
Steering wheel / 4-34
Mirrors / 4-36
Instrument cluster / 4-40
Rear parking assist system / 4-66
Rear view camera / 4-69
Hazard warning flasher / 4-69
Lighting / 4-70
Wipers and washers / 4-75
Interior light / 4-79
Defroster / 4-82
Manual climate control system / 4-83
Automatic climate control system / 4-91
Windshield defrosting and defogging / 4-98
Storage compartment / 4-100
Interior features / 4-103
Audio system / 4-108

KEYS

D010100AFD

Record your key number

The key code number is stamped on the bar code tag attached to the key set.

Should you lose your keys, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Remove the bar code tag and store it in a safe place. Also, record the code number and keep it in a safe and handy place, but not in the vehicle.

■ Type A

■ Type B

■ Type C

D010200APB

Key operations

- Used to start the engine.
- Used to lock and unlock the doors (or tailgate).

⚠ WARNING - Ignition key

Leaving children unattended in a vehicle with the ignition key is dangerous even if the key is not in the ignition switch. Children copy adults and they could place the key in the ignition switch. The ignition key would enable children to operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious bodily injury or even death. Never leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children.

⚠ WARNING

Use only HYUNDAI original parts for the ignition key in your vehicle. If an aftermarket key is used, the ignition switch may not return to ON after START. If this happens, the starter will continue to operate causing damage to the starter motor and possible fire due to excessive current in the wiring.

D010300APB

Immobilizer system (if equipped)

Your vehicle may be equipped with an electronic engine immobilizer system to reduce the risk of unauthorized vehicle use.

Your immobilizer system is comprised of a small transponder in the ignition key and electronic devices inside the vehicle.

With the immobilizer system, whenever you insert your ignition key into the ignition switch and turn it to ON, it checks and determines and verifies if the ignition key is valid or not.

If the key is determined to be valid, the engine will start.

If the key is determined to be invalid, the engine will not start.

To deactivate the immobilizer system:

Insert the ignition key into the key cylinder and turn it to the ON position.

To activate the immobilizer system:

Turn the ignition key to the OFF position. The immobilizer system activates automatically. Without a valid ignition key for your vehicle, the engine will not start.

⚠ WARNING

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobilizer password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential. Do not leave this number anywhere in your vehicle.

✻ NOTICE

When starting the engine, do not use the key with other immobilizer keys around. Otherwise the engine may not start or may stop soon after it starts. Keep each key separate in order to avoid a starting malfunction.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not put metal accessories near the ignition switch.

Metal accessories may interrupt the transponder signal and may prevent the engine from starting.

✻ NOTICE

If you need additional keys or lose your keys, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ **CAUTION**

The transponder in your ignition key is an important part of the immobilizer system. It is designed to give years of trouble-free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. Immobilizer system malfunction could occur.

⚠ **CAUTION**

Do not change, alter or adjust the immobilizer system because it could cause the immobilizer system to malfunction.We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the immobilizer system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Type A

OPB042170

■ Type B

OLM049210L

Remote keyless entry system operations

Type A

- To unfold the key, press the release button then the key will unfold automatically.
- To fold the key, fold the key manually while pressing the release button.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not fold the key without pressing the release button. This may damage the key.

Type B

- To remove the mechanical key, press and hold the release button and remove the mechanical key.
- To reinstall the mechanical key, put the key into the hole and push it until a click sound is heard.

■ Type A

OPB042171

■ Type B

OXM049001L

Lock (1)

1. Close all doors.
2. Press the lock button.
3. The hazard warning light will blink once to indicate that all doors are locked (the engine hood and tailgate must be closed).

✻ NOTICE

The doors will not lock if any door is opened.

Unlock (2)

1. Press the unlock button.
2. The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that all doors are unlocked.

Tailgate unlock (3)

1. Press the tailgate unlock button for more than 1 second.
2. The hazard warning light will blink twice to indicate the tailgate is unlocked.

✻ NOTICE

- **After unlocking the tailgate, the tailgate will lock automatically unless it is opened within 30 seconds.**
- **Once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will lock automatically.**
- **The word "HOLD" is written on the button to inform you that you must press and hold the button.**

D020200APB

Transmitter precautions

✻ NOTICE

The transmitter will not work if any of following occurs:

- **The ignition key is in the ignition switch.**
- **You exceed the operating distance limit (about 10 m [30 feet]).**
- **The battery in the transmitter is weak.**
- **Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.**
- **The weather is extremely cold.**
- **The transmitter is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.**

When the transmitter does not work correctly, open and close the door with the ignition key. If you have a problem with the transmitter, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If the transmitter is in close proximity to your cell phone or smart phone, the signal from the transmitter could be blocked by normal operation of your cell phone or smart phone. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making call, receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. Avoid placing the transmitter and your cell phone or smart phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and maintain adequate distance between the two devices.

⚠ CAUTION

Keep the transmitter away from water or any liquid. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

⚠ CAUTION

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

OLM042302

OHG040009

D020300APB

Battery replacement

The transmitter uses a 3 volt lithium battery which will normally last for several years. When replacement is necessary, use the following procedure.

1. Insert a slim tool into the slot and gently pry open the transmitter center cover.

2. Replace the battery with a new one. When replacing the battery, make sure the battery positive “+” symbol faces up as indicated in the illustration.
3. Install the battery in the reverse order of removal.

For replacement transmitters, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***The keyless entry system transmitter is designed to give you years of trouble-free use, however it can malfunction if exposed to moisture or static electricity.***

  If you are unsure how to use your transmitter or replace the battery, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- ***Using the wrong battery can cause the transmitter to malfunction. Be sure to use the correct battery.***
- ***To avoid damaging the transmitter, don't drop it, get it wet, or expose it to heat or sunlight.***
- ***An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.***

SMART KEY (IF EQUIPPED)

OXM049001L

Smart key function

1. Door lock
2. Door unlock
3. Tailgate unlock

With a smart key, you can lock or unlock a door and tailgate and even start the engine without inserting the key.

The functions of the buttons on a smart key are similar to the remote keyless entry. Refer to the “Remote keyless entry” in this section.

OGD041008

Carrying the smart key, you may lock and unlock the vehicle doors and tailgate.

Also, you may start the engine. Refer to the following, for more details.

Locking

1. Carry the smart key.
2. Close all doors.
3. Press the button of the outside door handle.
4. The hazard warning lights will blink once (the engine hood and tailgate must be closed).
5. Make sure that doors are locked by pulling the outside door handle.

✻ NOTICE

- **The button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7 m (28 in.) from the outside door handle.**
- **Even though you press the outside door handle button, the doors will not lock and the chime will sound for 3 seconds if any of following occur:**
  - **The smart key is in the vehicle.**
  - **The engine start/stop button is in ACC or ON position.**
  - **Any door except the tailgate is opened.**

Unlocking

1. Carry the smart key.
2. Press the button of the front outside door handle.
3. All doors will unlock and the hazard warning lights will blink twice.

✻ NOTICE

- **The button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7 m (28 in.) from the outside door handle.**
- **When the smart key is recognized in the area of 0.7 m (28 in.) from the front outside door handle, other people can also open the doors.**

Tailgate unlocking

1. Carry the smart key.
2. Press the tailgate handle switch.
3. The tailgate will unlock.

✻ NOTICE

- **Once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will lock automatically.**
- **The button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7 m (28 in.) from the tailgate handle.**

Smart key precautions

✻ NOTICE

- **If, for some reason, you happen to lose your smart key, you will not be able to start the engine. Tow the vehicle, if necessary, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **A maximum of 2 smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you lose a smart key, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **The smart key will not work if any of the following occurs:**
  - **The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the smart key.**
  - **The smart key is near a mobile two-way radio system or a cellular phone.**
  - **Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.**

  When the smart key does not work properly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the smart key, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If the smart key is in close proximity to your cell phone or smart phone, the signal from the smart key could be blocked by normal operation of your cell phone or smart phone. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making call, receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. Avoid placing the smart key and your cell phone or smart phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and maintain adequate distance between the two devices.

⚠ CAUTION

Keep the smart key away from water or any liquid. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

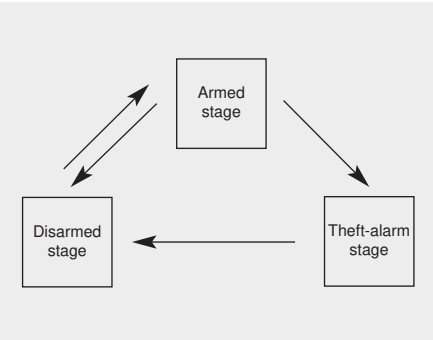
OLM049210L

Door lock/unlock in an emergency situation

If the smart key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the doors by using the mechanical key.

1. Press and hold the release button (1) and remove the mechanical key (2).
2. Insert the key into the hole of the outside door handle. Turn the key toward the rear of the vehicle to unlock and toward the front of the vehicle to lock.
3. To reinstall the mechanical key, put the key into the hole and push it until a click sound is heard.

THEFT-ALARM SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



D030000APB

This system is designed to provide protection from unauthorized entry into the car. This system is operated in three stages: the first is the "Armed" stage, the second is the "Theft-alarm" stage, and the third is the "Disarmed" stage. If triggered, the system provides an audible alarm with the hazard warning light blinking.

D030100APB

Armed stage

Park the vehicle and stop the engine. Arm the system as described below.

1. Remove the ignition key from the ignition switch and exit the vehicle.
2. Make sure that all doors (and tailgate) and the engine hood are closed and latched.
3. Lock the doors using the transmitter of the keyless entry system.

After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that the system is armed.

If any door (or tailgate) or engine hood remains open, the hazard warning lights will not operate and the theft-alarm will not arm. If all doors (and tailgate) and engine hood are closed after the lock button is pressed, the hazard warning lights will blink once.

Do not arm the system until all passengers have left the vehicle. If the system is armed while a passenger(s) remains in the vehicle, the alarm may be activated when the remaining passenger(s) leave the vehicle. If any door (or tailgate) or engine hood is opened within 30 seconds after the system enters the armed stage, the system is disarmed to prevent unnecessary alarm.

D030200APB

Theft-alarm stage

The alarm will be activated if any of the following occurs while the system is armed.

- A front or rear door is opened without using the transmitter.
- The tailgate is opened without using the transmitter.
- The engine hood is opened.

The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously for approximately 27 seconds, unless the system is disarmed. To turn off the system, unlock the doors with the transmitter.

D030400APB

Disarmed stage

The system will be disarmed if any of the following occurs.

- The unlock button on the transmitter is pressed. But if any door (or tailgate) is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.
- The lock button on the transmitter is pressed, when a door (or tailgate) is opened.

The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that the system is disarmed.

✻ NOTICE - Non-immobilizer system

- **Avoid trying to start the engine while the alarm is activated. The vehicle starting motor is disabled during the theft-alarm stage.**
  If the system is not disarmed with the transmitter, insert the key into the ignition switch, turn the ignition switch to the ON position and wait for 30 seconds. Then the system will be disarmed.
- **If you lose your keys, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

✻ NOTICE - Immobilizer system

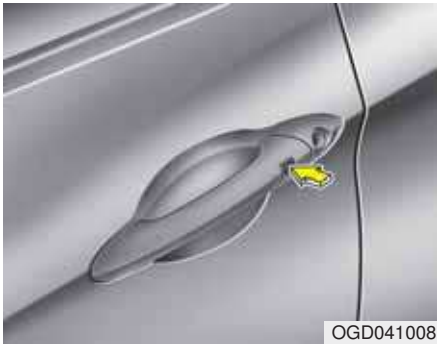
- **If the system is not disarmed with the transmitter, insert the key into the ignition switch and start the engine. Then the system will be disarmed.**
- **If you lose your keys, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

⚠ CAUTION

Do not change, alter or adjust the immobilizer system because it could cause the immobilizer system to malfunction and we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the immobilizer system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

DOOR LOCKS



D050100APB

Operating door locks from outside the vehicle

Transmitter/Smart key

- Doors can be locked and unlocked with the transmitter or smart key.
- Doors can be locked and unlocked by pressing the button of the outside door handle with the smart key in your possession. (vehicles equipped with smart key system)
- Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.
- When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

Mechanical key

- Turn the key toward the rear of the vehicle to unlock and toward the front of the vehicle to lock.
- If you lock/unlock the driver's (or passenger's) door with a key, all vehicle doors will lock/unlock automatically. (if equipped with central door lock system)
- Doors can also be locked and unlocked with the transmitter (if equipped).
- Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.
- When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

✻ NOTICE

- **In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.**
- **If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.**

OPB049011

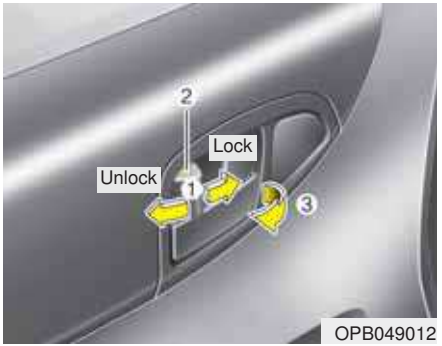
To lock a door without the key, push the inside door lock button (1) to the “Lock” position and close the door (2). (if not equipped with central door lock system)

✻ NOTICE

The central door lock system will operate only when all doors and tailgate are closed.

✻ NOTICE

Always remove the ignition key, engage the parking brake, close all windows and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.



OPB049012

Operating door locks from inside the vehicle

D050201APB

With the door lock button

- To unlock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the “Unlock” position. The red mark (2) on the button will be visible.
- To lock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the “Lock” position. If the door is locked properly, the red mark (2) on the door lock button will not be visible.
- To open a door, pull the door handle (3) outward.
- Pushing the driver's (or passenger’s) door lock button (1) to the "Lock" or "Unlock" position will lock or unlock all vehicle doors. (if equipped with central door lock system)
- If the inner door handle of the front door is pulled when the door lock button is in the lock position, the button will unlock and the door will open. (if equipped)
- The driver’s (or passenger’s) doors cannot be locked if any door (or tailgate) is opened. (if equipped)

✻ NOTICE

The central door lock system will operate only when all doors and tailgate are closed.

⚠ WARNING - Door lock malfunction

If a power door lock ever fails to function while you are in the vehicle, try one or more of the following techniques to exit:

- **Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) while simultaneously pulling on the door handle.**
- **Operate the other door locks and handles, front and rear.**
- **Lower a front window and use the key to unlock the door from outside.**

⚠ WARNING - Doors

- **The doors should always be fully closed and locked while the vehicle is in motion to prevent accidental opening of the door. Locked doors will also discourage potential intruders when the vehicle stops or slows.**
- **Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door. Opening a door when something is approaching can cause damage or injury.**

⚠ WARNING - Unlocked vehicles

Leaving your vehicle unlocked can invite theft or possible harm to you or others from someone hiding in your vehicle while you are gone. Always remove the ignition key, engage the parking brake, close all windows and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.

⚠ WARNING - Unattended children

An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or severe injury to unattended children or animals who cannot escape the vehicle. Furthermore, children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle.

D050300AHM

Impact sensing door unlock system (if equipped)

All doors will automatically unlock when an impact causes the air bags to deploy.

D050400APB

✻ NOTICE

An authorized HYUNDAI dealer can select some auto door lock/unlock features as follows;

- **Speed sensing auto door lock**
- **Auto door unlock when the ignition key is removed from the ignition switch**

If you want this feature, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Speed sensing door lock system (if equipped)

All doors will be automatically locked after the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h. And all doors will be automatically unlocked when you turn the engine off or when you remove the ignition key. (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING - Doors

- **The doors should always be fully closed and locked while the vehicle is in motion to prevent accidental opening of the door. Locked doors will also discourage potential intruders when the vehicle stops or slows.**
- **Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door. Opening a door when something is approaching can cause damage or injury.**

D050600APB

Deadlock system (if equipped)

Some vehicles are equipped with a deadlocking system. Deadlocks prevent opening a door from either inside or outside the vehicle once the deadlocks have been activated providing an additional measure of vehicle security.

To lock the vehicle using the deadlock function, the doors must be locked using the key or the Remote Keyless Entry transmitter. To unlock the vehicle, the key or the transmitter must be used again.

To lock a vehicle without using the deadlock function, the doors should be locked by pressing the door lock button and closing the doors.

⚠ WARNING

Do not lock the doors with the key or the transmitter with anybody left in the vehicle. The passenger in the vehicle cannot unlock the doors with the door lock button. For example, if the door is locked with the transmitter, the passenger in the vehicle cannot unlock the door without the transmitter.

D050500AEN

Child-protector rear door lock

The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children from accidentally opening the rear doors from inside the vehicle. The rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

1. Open the rear door.
2. Push the child safety lock located on the rear edge of the door to the lock position. When the child safety lock is in the lock position, the rear door will not open even though the inner door handle (2) is pulled.
3. Close the rear door.

To open the rear door, pull the outside door handle (1).

Even though the doors may be unlocked, the rear door will not open by pulling the inner door handle (2) until the rear door child safety lock is unlocked.

⚠ WARNING - Rear door locks

If children accidentally open the rear doors while the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out and be severely injured or killed. To prevent children from opening the rear doors from the inside, the rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

TAILGATE

D070100APB

Opening the tailgate

- The tailgate is locked or unlocked by turning the key to the "Lock" or "Unlock" position. (if equipped)
- The tailgate is locked or unlocked when all doors are locked or unlocked with the key, transmitter.
- If unlocked, the tailgate can be opened by pulling up the handle.

✻ NOTICE

The central door lock system will operate only when all doors and tailgate are closed.

✻ NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

⚠ WARNING

The tailgate swings upward. Make sure no objects or people are near the rear of the vehicle when opening the tailgate.

⚠ CAUTION

Make certain that you close the tailgate before driving your vehicle. Possible damage may occur to the tailgate lift cylinders and attaching hardware if the tailgate is not closed prior to driving.

D070200APB

Closing the tailgate

To close the tailgate, lower and push down the tailgate firmly. Make sure that the tailgate is securely latched.

⚠ WARNING - Exhaust fumes

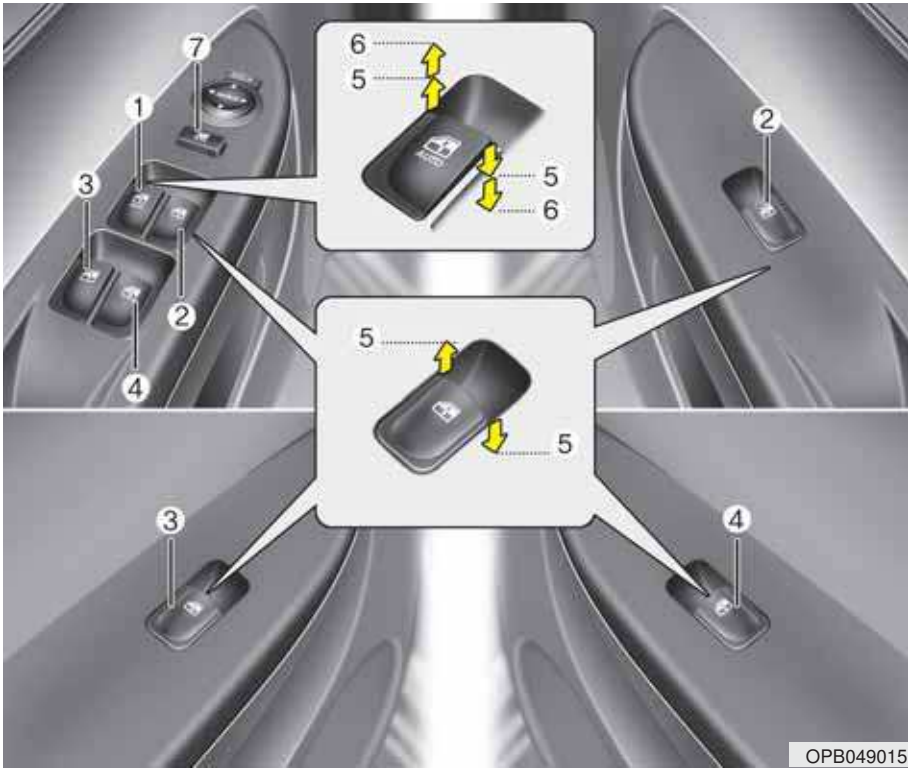
If you drive with the tailgate opened, you will draw dangerous exhaust fumes into your vehicle which can cause serious injury or death to vehicle occupants.

If you must drive with the tailgate opened, keep the air vents and all windows open so that additional outside air comes into the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING - Rear cargo area

Occupants should never ride in the rear cargo area where no restraints are available. To avoid injury in the event of an accident or sudden stops, occupants should always be properly restrained.

WINDOWS



D080000APB

(1) Driver's door power window switch*
(2) Front passenger's door power window switch*
(3) Rear door (left) power window switch*
(4) Rear door (right) power window switch*
(5) Window opening and closing
(6) Automatic power window up*/down*
(7) Power window lock button*

*: if equipped

✻ NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

D080100APB

Power windows

The ignition switch must be in the ON position for power windows to operate. Each door has a power window switch that controls the door's window. The driver has a power window lock button which can block the operation of rear passenger windows.

The power windows can be operated for approximately 30 seconds after the ignition key is removed or turned to the ACC or LOCK position. However, if the front doors are opened, the power windows cannot be operated even within the 30 seconds period.

✻ NOTICE

While driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) in an open (or partially open position), your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions.

If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately one inch. If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening.

OPB049016

D080101AUN

Window opening and closing (if equipped)

The driver's door has a master power window switch that controls all the windows in the vehicle.

To open or close a window, press down or pull up the front portion of the corresponding switch to the first detent position (5).

OPB049017

D080102APA

Auto down window (if equipped) (Driver's window)

Pressing the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers the driver's window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in operation, pull up and release the switch to the opposite direction of the window movement.

OPB049133

D080103AHM-EE

Auto up/down window (if equipped) (Driver's window)

Pressing or pulling up the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers or lifts the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in operation, pull up or press down and release the switch.

If the power window does not operate normally, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Close the driver's window and continue pulling up the driver's power window switch for at least 1 second after the window is completely closed.

OUN026013

Automatic reversal (if equipped)

If the upward movement of the window is blocked by an object or part of the body, the window will detect the resistance and will stop upward movement. The window will then lower approximately 30 cm (11.8 in.) to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects the resistance while the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window will stop upward movement then lower approximately 2.5 cm (1 in.). And if the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reversal feature, the automatic window reversal will not operate.

✻ NOTICE

The automatic reverse feature for the driver's window is only active when the "auto up" feature is used by fully pulling up the switch. The automatic reverse feature will not operate if the window is raised using the halfway position on the power window switch.

⚠ WARNING

Always check for obstructions before raising any window to avoid injuries or vehicle damage. If an object less than 4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter is caught between the window glass and the upper window channel, the automatic reverse window may not detect the resistance and will not stop and reverse direction.

D080104APB

Power window lock button

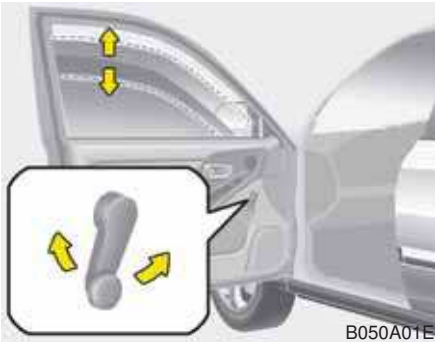
- The driver can disable the power window switches on the rear passenger doors by pressing the power window lock button located on the driver's door to the LOCK position (pressed).
- **When the power window lock button is in the LOCK position (pressed), the driver's master control cannot operate the rear passenger door power windows.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.***
- ***Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.***

⚠ WARNING - Windows

- **NEVER leave the ignition key in the vehicle.**
- **NEVER leave any child unattended in the vehicle. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or otherwise injure themselves or others.**
- **Always double check to make sure all arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before closing a window.**
- **Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock button in the LOCK position (pressed). Serious injury can result from unintentional window operation by the child.**
- **Do not extend face or arms outside the window while driving.**



D080200AFD

Manual windows (if equipped)

To raise or lower the window, turn the window regulator handle clockwise or counterclockwise.

⚠ WARNING

When opening or closing the windows, make sure your passenger's arms, hands and body are safely out of the way.

HOOD

D090100APB

Opening the hood

1. Pull the release lever to unlatch the hood. The hood should pop open slightly.

2. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the hood slightly, push the secondary latch (1) inside of the hood center and lift the hood (2).

3. Pull out the support rod from the hood.
4. Hold the hood opened with the support rod.

⚠ WARNING - Hot parts

Grasp the support rod in the area wrapped in plastic. The plastic will help prevent you from being burned by hot metal when the engine is hot.

D090200APB

Closing the hood

1. Before closing the hood, check the following:
   - All filler caps in the engine compartment must be correctly installed.
   - Gloves, rags or any other combustible material must be removed from the engine compartment.
2. Return the support rod to its clip to prevent it from rattling.
3. Lower the hood until it is about 30 cm (1 ft.) above the closed position and let it drop. Make sure that it locks into place.

⚠ WARNING - Hood

- **Before closing the hood, ensure that all obstructions are removed from the hood opening. Closing the hood with an obstruction present in the hood opening may result in property damage or severe personal injury.**
- **Do not leave gloves, rags or any other combustible material in the engine compartment. Doing so may cause a heat-induced fire.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Always double check to be sure that the hood is firmly latched before driving away. If it is not latched, the hood could fly open while the vehicle is being driven, causing a total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.**
- **The support rod must be inserted completely into the hole whenever you inspect the engine compartment. This will prevent the hood from falling and possibly injuring you.**
- **Do not move the vehicle with the hood raised. The view will be blocked and the hood could fall or be damaged.**

FUEL FILLER LID

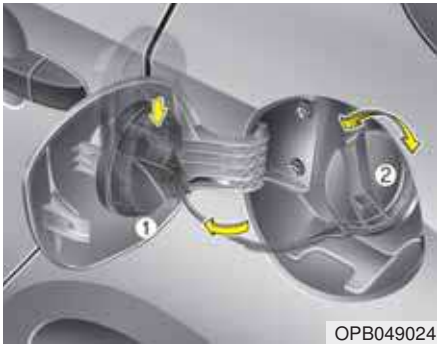
D100100APB

Opening the fuel filler lid

The fuel filler lid must be opened from inside the vehicle by pulling up the fuel filler lid opener.

✻ NOTICE

If the fuel filler lid does not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the lid to break the ice and release the lid. Do not pry on the lid. If necessary, spray around the lid with an approved de-icer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.



1. Stop the engine.
2. To open the fuel filler lid, pull the fuel filler lid opener up.
3. Pull open the fuel filler lid (1).
4. To remove the cap (2), turn the fuel filler cap counterclockwise.
5. Refuel as needed.

D100200AUN

Closing the fuel filler lid

1. To install the cap, turn it clockwise until it “clicks”. This indicates that the cap is securely tightened.
2. Close the fuel filler lid and push it lightly and make sure that it is securely closed.

D100300APB

⚠ WARNING - Refueling

- If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and subject you to the risk of fire and burns. Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap.
- Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refueling.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

⚠ WARNING - Refueling dangers

Automotive fuels are flammable materials. When refueling, please note the following guidelines carefully. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in severe personal injury, severe burns or death by fire or explosion.

- Read and follow all warning at the gas station facility.
- Before refueling note the location of the Emergency Gasoline Shut-Off, if available, at the gas station facility.
- Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching another metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refueling since you can generate static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric (polyester, satin, nylon, etc.) capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapors resulting in rapid burning. If you must re-enter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other gasoline source.
- When using an approved portable fuel container be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refueling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Once refueling has begun, contact with the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete.

(Continued)

(Continued)

Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store gasoline.

- **Do not use cellular phones while refueling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from cellular phones can potentially ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.**
- **When refueling, always shut the engine off. Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Once refueling is complete, check to make sure the filler cap and filler door are securely closed, before starting the engine.**
- **DO NOT use matches or a lighter and DO NOT SMOKE or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle while at a gas station especially during refueling. Automotive fuel is highly flammable and can, when ignited, result in fire.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If a fire breaks out during refueling, leave the vicinity of the vehicle, and immediately contact the manager of the gas station and then contact the local fire department. Follow any safety instructions they provide.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Make sure to refuel with unleaded (or leaded for some countries) fuel only. (Gasoline engine only)***
- ***If the fuel filler cap requires replacement, we recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. An incorrect fuel filler cap can result in a serious malfunction of the fuel system or emission control system.***
- ***Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces of the vehicle. Any type of fuel spilled on painted surfaces may damage the paint.***
- ***After refueling, make sure the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.***

SUNROOF (IF EQUIPPED)

D110000APB

If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt it with the sunroof control buttons located on the overhead console.

1. Slide button
2. Tilt button
3. Close button

The sunroof can only be opened, closed, or tilted when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

✻ NOTICE

- **In cold and wet climates, the sunroof may not work properly due to freezing conditions.**
- **After a vehicle is washed or in a rainstorm, be sure to wipe off any water that is on the sunroof before operating it.**

⚠ CAUTION

Do not continue to press the sunroof control button(s) after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the motor or system components could occur.

✻ NOTICE

The sunroof cannot slide when it is in the tilt position nor can it be tilted while in an open or slide position.

⚠ WARNING

Never adjust the sunroof or sunshade while driving. This could result in loss of control and an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or property damage.

D110100APB

Sliding the sunroof

To open the sunroof :

- To open the sunroof (auto slide feature), press the slide button (1) on the overhead console for more than 0.5 second. The sunroof will automatically slide open but will not open all the way.

  To stop the sunroof at any point, press any sunroof control button.
- To open the sunroof (manual slide feature), press the slide button (1) on the overhead console for less than 0.5 second. The sunroof will slide open a little.

To close the sunroof :

- To close the sunroof (auto slide feature), press the close button (3) on the overhead console for more than 0.5 second. The sunroof will automatically close all the way.

  To stop the sunroof at any point, press any sunroof control button.
- To close the sunroof (manual slide feature), press the close button (3) on the overhead console for less than 0.5 second. The sunroof will close a little.

D110101APB

Automatic reversal

If an object or part of the body is detected while the sunroof is closing automatically, it will reverse direction, and then stop.

The auto reverse function does not work if a tiny obstacle is between the sliding glass and the sunroof sash. You should always check that all passengers and objects are not near the sunroof before closing it.

D110200APB

Tilting the sunroof

To tilt open the sunroof :

- To open the sunroof (auto tilt feature), press the tilt button (2) on the overhead console for more than 0.5 second. The sunroof will tilt open all the way.

  To stop the sunroof tilting at any point, press any sunroof control button.
- To open the sunroof (manual tilt feature), press the tilt button (2) on the overhead console for less than 0.5 second. The sunroof will tilt open a little.

To close the sunroof :

To close the sunroof, press the close button (3) on the overhead console and hold it until the sunroof is closed.

⚠ WARNING - Sunroof

- **Be careful that no heads, hands and body are obstructed by a closing sunroof.**
- **Do not extend the face, neck, arms or body outside the sunroof while driving.**
- **Make sure your hands and head are safely out of the way before closing a sunroof.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Periodically remove any dirt that may accumulate on the guide rail.***
- ***If you try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice, the glass or the motor could be damaged.***
- ***The sunroof is made to slide together with the sunshade. Do not leave the sunshade closed while the sunroof is opened.***

D110300AEN

Sunshade

The sunshade will automatically open when the glass panel is moved. Close it manually if you want it closed.

D110500APB

Resetting the sunroof

Whenever the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, you must reset your sunroof system as follows:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. According to the position of the sunroof, do the following.
   1) In case the sunroof has been completely closed or tilted :
      Press the tilt button until the sunroof tilts completely upward.
   2) In case the sunroof has been opened:
      Press and hold the close button until the sunroof closes completely. Press the tilt button until the sunroof tilts completely upward.
3. Release the tilt button.
4. Press and hold the tilt button (for more than 10 seconds) until the sunroof has returned to the original tilt position after it is raised a little higher than the maximum tilt position. Then, release the button.
5. Press and hold the tilt button (for more than 5 seconds) until the sunroof is operates as follows;

   TILT DOWN → SLIDE OPEN → SLIDE CLOSE

   Then, release the button.

When this is complete, the sunroof system has been reset.

STEERING WHEEL

D130200APB

Electric power steering (if equipped)

Power steering uses the motor to assist you in steering the vehicle. If the engine is off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, the vehicle may still be steered, but it will require increased steering effort.

The motor driven power steering is controlled by the power steering control unit which senses the steering wheel torque and vehicle speed to command the motor.

The steering wheel becomes heavier as the vehicle's speed increases and becomes lighter as the vehicle's speed decreases for better control of the steering wheel.

Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

✻ NOTICE

The following symptoms may occur during normal vehicle operation:

- **The EPS warning light does not illuminate.**
- **The steering effort is high immediately after turning the ignition switch on. This happens as the system performs the EPS system diagnostics. When the diagnostics is completed, the steering wheel will return to its normal condition.**
- **A click noise may be heard from the EPS relay after the ignition switch is turned to the ON or LOCK position.**
- **Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or at a low driving speed.**
- **The steering effort can suddenly increase, if the operation of the EPS system is stopped to prevent serious accidents when it detects malfunction of the EPS system by self-diagnosis.**
- **The steering effort increases if the steering wheel is rotated continuously when the vehicle is not in motion. However, after a few minutes, it will return to its normal conditions.**

D130300AEN

Tilt steering (if equipped)

Tilt steering allows you to adjust the steering wheel before you drive. You can also raise it to give your legs more room when you exit and enter the vehicle.

The steering wheel should be positioned so that it is comfortable for you to drive, while permitting you to see the instrument panel warning lights and gauges.

⚠ WARNING

- **Never adjust the angle and height of the steering wheel while driving. You may lose steering control and cause severe personal injury, death or accidents.**
- **After adjusting, push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position.**

OPB049028

To change the steering wheel angle, pull down the lock release lever (1), adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle (2) and height (if equipped) (3), then pull up the lock-release lever to lock the steering wheel in place. Be sure to adjust the steering wheel to the desired position before driving.

OPB049029

D130500AUN

Horn

To sound the horn, press the horn symbol on your steering wheel.

Check the horn regularly to be sure it operates properly.

✻ NOTICE

To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration). The horn will operate only when this area is pressed.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.

MIRRORS

D140100AHM

Inside rearview mirror

Adjust the rearview mirror so that the center view through the rear window is seen. Make this adjustment before you start driving.

⚠ WARNING - Rear visibility

Do not place objects in the rear seat or cargo area which would interfere with your vision out the rear window.

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the rearview mirror while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause death, serious injury or property damage.

D140101AHM

Day/night rearview mirror

Make this adjustment before you start driving and while the day/night lever is in the day position.

Pull the day/night lever toward you to reduce glare from the headlights of the vehicles behind you during night driving.

Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.

Electric chromic mirror (ECM) (if equipped)

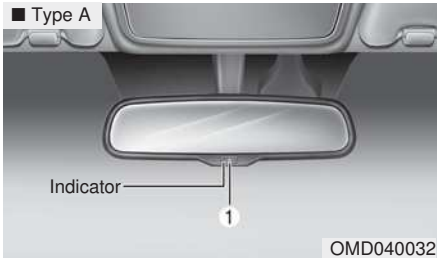
The electric rearview mirror automatically controls the glare from the headlights of the car behind you in nighttime or low light driving conditions. The sensor mounted in the mirror senses the light level around the vehicle, and automatically controls the headlight glare from vehicles behind you.

When the engine is running, the glare is automatically controlled by the sensor mounted in the rearview mirror.

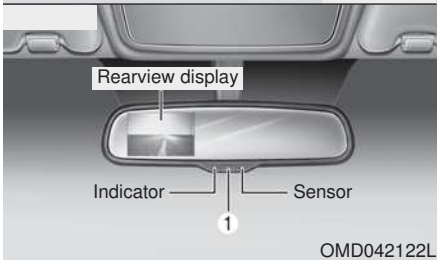
Whenever the shift lever is shifted into R (Reverse), the mirror will automatically go to the brightest setting in order to improve the drivers view behind the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror as that may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.



OMD040032



OMD042122L

To operate the electric rearview mirror:

- Press the ON/OFF button (1) to turn the automatic dimming function on. The mirror indicator light will illuminate.

  Press the ON/OFF button to turn the automatic dimming function off. The mirror indicator light will turn off.
- The mirror defaults to the ON position whenever the ignition switch is turned on.

D140200APB

Outside rearview mirror

Be sure to adjust the mirror angles before driving.

Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and/or right-hand outside rearview mirrors. The mirrors can be adjusted remotely with the remote switch (or lever). The mirror heads can be folded back to prevent damage during an automatic car wash or when passing through a narrow street.

⚠ WARNING - Rearview mirrors

- **The right outside rearview mirror is convex. In some countries, the left outside rearview mirror is also convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.**
- **Use your interior rearview mirror or direct observation to determine the actual distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.**

⚠ CAUTION

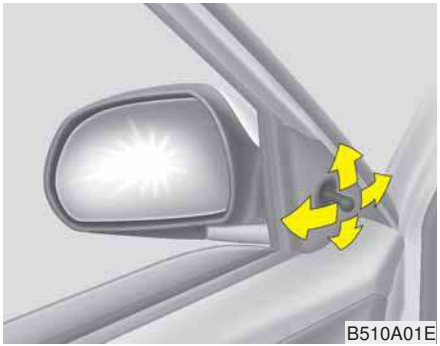
Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass. If ice should restrict movement of the mirror, do not force the mirror for adjustment. To remove ice, use a deicer spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with very warm water.

⚠ CAUTION

If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved spray de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) to release the frozen mechanism or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause death, serious injury or property damage.



D140201APB

Remote control

Manual type (if equipped)

To adjust an outside mirror, move the control lever.

Electric type (if equipped)

The electric remote control mirror switch allows you to adjust the position of the left and right outside rearview mirrors. To adjust the position of either mirror, move the lever (1) to R or L to select the right side mirror or the left side mirror, then press a corresponding point on the mirror adjustment control to position the selected mirror up, down, left or right.

After the adjustment, put the lever in neutral position to prevent inadvertent adjustment.

✱ NOTICE

To adjust the position of the mirror, the ignition switch should be in the ACC or ON position.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate while the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, the motor may be damaged.***
- ***Do not attempt to adjust the outside rearview mirror by hand. Doing so may damage the parts.***

D140202AHM

Folding the outside rearview mirror

Manual type (if equipped)

To fold the outside rearview mirror, grasp the housing of the mirror and then fold it toward the rear of the vehicle.

Electric type (if equipped)

To fold the outside rearview mirror, press the button.

To unfold it, press the button again.

⚠ CAUTION

The electric type outside rearview mirror operates even though the ignition switch is in the LOCK position. However, to prevent unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors longer than necessary while the engine is not running.

⚠ CAUTION

In case it is an electric type outside rearview mirror, don't fold it by hand. It could cause motor failure.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

■ **Gasoline Engine**

Type A

Type B

1. Tachometer
2. Engine temperature gauge
3. Fuel gauge
4. Speedometer
5. Turn signal indicators
6. Warning and indicator lights*
7. Odometer
8. LCD*

* : if equipped

❊ The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
For more details refer to the "Gauges" in the next pages.

OPB042040L/OPB042040

D150000AFD

■ Diesel Engine

Type A

Type B

1. Tachometer
2. Engine temperature gauge
3. Fuel gauge
4. Speedometer
5. Turn signal indicators
6. Warning and indicator lights*
7. Odometer
8. LCD*

* : if equipped

❊ The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
For more details refer to the "Gauges" in the next pages.

OPB042041L/OPB042041

OPB042042

D150100APB

Instrument panel illumination (if equipped)

When the vehicle's parking lights or headlights are on, rotate the illumination control knob to adjust the instrument panel illumination intensity.

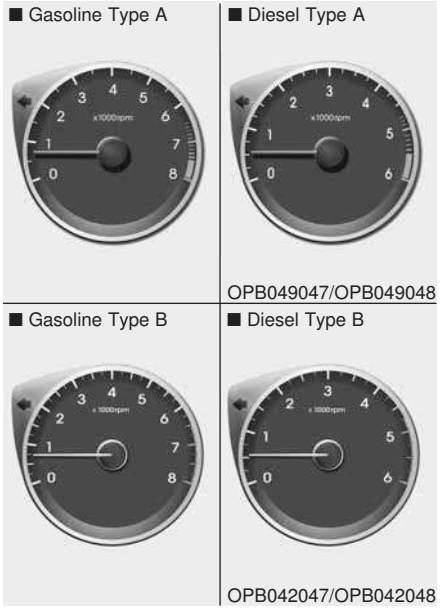
Gauges

D150201AUN-EC

Speedometer

The speedometer indicates the forward speed of the vehicle.

The speedometer is calibrated in kilometers per hour and/or miles per hour.



D150202AUN

Tachometer

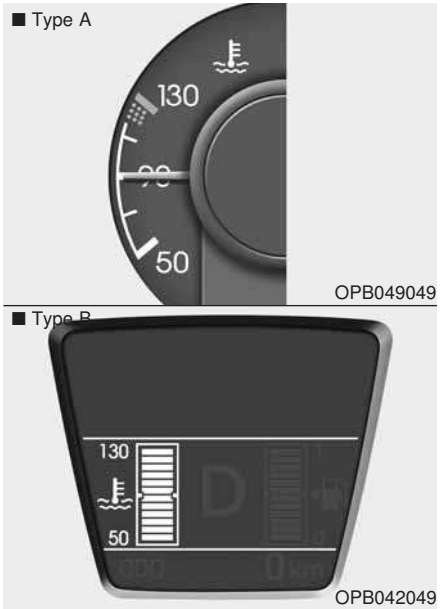
The tachometer indicates the approximate number of engine revolutions per minute (rpm).

Use the tachometer to select the correct shift points and to prevent lugging and/or over-revving the engine.

When the door is opened, or if the engine is not started within 1 minute, the tachometer pointer may move slightly in the ON position with the engine OFF. This movement is normal and will not affect the accuracy of the tachometer once the engine is running.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not operate the engine within the tachometer's RED ZONE. This may cause severe engine damage.



D150203APB

Engine temperature gauge

This gauge shows the temperature of the engine coolant when the ignition switch is ON.

Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to “If the engine overheats” in section 6.

⚠ CAUTION

If the gauge pointer moves beyond the normal range area toward the "130" it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.

⚠ WARNING

Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and could cause severe burns. Wait until the engine is cool before adding coolant to the reservoir.

■ Type A

OPB049050

■ Type B

OPB042050

D150204AHM-EE

Fuel gauge

The fuel gauge indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank. The fuel tank capacity is given in section 8. The fuel gauge is supplemented by a low fuel warning light, which will illuminate when the fuel tank is nearly empty.

On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge pointer may fluctuate or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.

⚠ WARNING - Fuel gauge

Running out of fuel can expose vehicle occupants to danger.

You must stop and obtain additional fuel as soon as possible after the warning light comes on or when the gauge indicator comes close to the "0" level.

⚠ CAUTION

Avoid driving with a very low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the catalytic converter.

■ Type A

OPB049137

■ Type B

OPB041137L

■ Type C

OPB042137

Odometer (km or mi)

The odometer indicates the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

You will also find the odometer useful to determine when periodic maintenance should be performed.

✻ NOTICE

It is forbidden to alter the odometer of all vehicles with the intent to change the mileage registered on the odometer. The alteration may void your warranty coverage.

D150300APB

Warnings and indicators

All warning lights are checked by turning the ignition switch ON (do not start the engine). If any light that does not illuminate, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. After starting the engine, check to make sure that all warning lights are off. If any warning lights are still on, this indicates a situation that needs attention. When releasing the parking brake, the brake system warning light should go off. The fuel warning light will stay on if the fuel level is low.

D150302APB

Air bag warning light (if equipped)

This warning light will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch to the ON position. This light also comes on when the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) is not working properly. If the air bag warning light does not come on, or continuously remains on after operating for about 6 seconds when you turned the ignition switch to the ON position or started the engine, or if it comes on while driving, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

D150303APB

Anti-lock brake system (ABS) warning light (if equipped)

This warning light illuminates if the ignition switch is turned to ON and goes off after approximately 3 seconds if the system is operating normally.

If the ABS warning light remains on, comes on while driving, or does not come on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, this indicates that the ABS may have malfunctioned.

If this occurs, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. The normal braking system will still be operational, but without the assistance of the anti-lock brake system.

Electronic brake force distribution (EBD) system warning light

If the two warning lights illuminate at the same time while driving, your vehicle's ABS and EBD system may have malfunctioned.

In this case, your ABS and regular brake system may not work normally. We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

If both ABS and Brake warning lights are on and stay on, your vehicle's brake system will not work normally during sudden braking. In this case, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking. We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

D150304AFD

Seat belt warning

Type A

As a reminder to the driver, the seat belt warning light will blink for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

If the driver's seat belt is unfastened after the ignition switch is ON, the seat belt warning light blinks again for approximately 6 seconds. (if equipped)

If the driver's seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is turned ON or if it is unfastened after the ignition switch is ON, the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 6 seconds. At this time, if the seat belt is fastened, the chime will stop at once. (if equipped)

Type B

As a reminder to the driver and front passenger, the driver's and front passenger's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

If the driver's or front passenger's seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is turned ON or if it is disconnected after the ignition switch is turned ON, the corresponding seat belt warning light will illuminate until the belt is fastened.

If you continue not to fasten the seat belt and you drive over 9km/h, the illuminated warning light will start to blink until you drive under 6km/h.

If you continue not to fasten the seat belt and you drive over 20km/h the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

✻ NOTICE

- **You can find the front passenger's seat belt warning light on the center fascia panel.**
- **Although the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light will blink or illuminate for 6 seconds.**
- **The front passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage is placed on the front passenger seat.**

D150305AHM

Turn signal indicator

The blinking green arrows on the instrument panel show the direction indicated by the turn signals. If the arrow comes on but does not blink, blinks more rapidly than normal, or does not illuminate at all, it indicates a malfunction in the turn signal system. We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

D150306AUN

High beam indicator

This indicator illuminates when the headlights are on and in the high beam position or when the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

D150348APB

Low beam indicator

This indicator illuminates when the head lights are on and in the low beam position.

D150307APB

Engine oil pressure warning light

This warning light indicates the engine oil pressure is low.

If the warning light illuminates while driving:

1. Drive safely to the side of the road and stop.
2. With the engine off, check the engine oil level. If the level is low, add oil as required.

If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

If the engine is not stopped immediately after the engine oil pressure warning light is illuminated, severe damage could result.

⚠ CAUTION

If the oil pressure warning light stays on while the engine is running, serious engine damage may result. The oil pressure warning light comes on whenever there is insufficient oil pressure. In normal operation, it should come on when the ignition switch is turned on, then goes off when the engine starts. If the oil pressure warning light stays on while the engine is running, there is a serious malfunction.

If this happens, stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so, turn off the engine and check the oil level. If the oil level is low, fill the engine oil to the proper level and start the engine again. If the light stays on with the engine running, turn the engine off immediately. In any instance where the oil light stays on when the engine is running, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

D150308APB

Parking brake & brake fluid warning

This light illuminates if the ignition switch is turned ON and goes off in approximately 3 seconds if the parking brake is not applied.

Parking brake warning

This warning light is illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the START or ON position. The warning light should go off when the parking brake is released.

Low brake fluid level warning

If the warning light remains on, it may indicate that the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.

If the warning light remains on:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. With the engine stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required. Then check all brake components for fluid leaks.
3. Do not drive the vehicle if leaks are found, the warning light remains on or the brakes do not operate properly. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Your vehicle is equipped with dual-diagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail. With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure are required to stop the vehicle. Also, the vehicle will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working. If the brakes fail while you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional engine braking and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

To check bulb operation, check whether the parking brake and brake fluid warning light illuminates when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

⚠ WARNING

Driving the vehicle with a warning light on is dangerous. If the brake warning light remains on, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

D150331AFD

Low tire pressure telltale (if equipped)

Low tire pressure position telltale (if equipped)

The low tire pressure and position telltales come on for 3 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the ON position.

If the warning lights do not come on, or continuously remain on after coming on for about 3 seconds when you turn the ignition switch to the ON position, the Tire Pressure Monitoring System is not working properly. If this occurs, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This warning lights will also illuminate if one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. The low tire pressure position telltale will indicate which tire is significantly under-inflated by illuminating the corresponding position light. You should stop and check your tires as soon as possible. If the warning lights illuminate while driving, reduce vehicle speed immediately and stop the vehicle.

Avoid hard braking and overcorrecting at the steering wheel. Inflate the tires to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's tire information placard.

⚠ WARNING - Low tire pressure

Significantly low tire pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.

Continued driving on low pressure tires will cause the tires to overheat and fail.

D150339APA

O/D OFF indicator (if equipped)

The O/D OFF indicator will illuminate when the ignition switch is turned ON, but should go off after approximately 3 seconds. This indicator comes on when the O/D system is deactivated.

D150309APB

Front fog light indicator (if equipped)

This indicator illuminates when the front fog lights are ON.

D150310APB

Rear fog light indicator (If equipped)

This indicator illuminates when the rear fog lights are ON.

D150312APB

Shift pattern indicator (if equipped)

The indicator displays which automatic transaxle shift lever is selected.

Manual transaxle shift indicator (if equipped)

This indicator informs you which gear is desired while driving to save fuel.

For example

: Indicates that shifting up to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 2nd gear).

: Indicates that shifting down to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 4th gear).

✻ NOTICE

When the system is not working properly, up & down arrow indicator and Gear are not displayed.

D150313APB

Charging system warning light

This warning light indicates a malfunction of either the generator or electrical charging system.

If the warning light illuminates while the vehicle is in motion:

1. Drive to the nearest safe location.
2. With the engine off, check the generator drive belt for looseness or breakage.
3. If the belt is adjusted properly, a problem exists somewhere in the electrical charging system. We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

D150315APB

Tailgate open warning light (if equipped)

This warning light illuminates when the tailgate is not closed securely.

D150316AUN

Door ajar warning light (if equipped)

This warning light illuminates when a door is not closed securely with the ignition switch in any position.

D150316APB

Door open position indicator (if equipped)

This indicator illuminates or blinks when a door or tailgate is not closed securely. The indicator displays which door or tailgate is opened.

D150317APB

Immobilizer indicator (if equipped)

This indicator illuminates when the immobilizer key is inserted and turned to the ON position to start the engine.
At this time, you can start the engine. The light goes off after the engine is running.
If this light blinks when the ignition switch is in the ON position before starting the engine, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

D150318AHM

Low fuel level warning light

This warning light indicates the fuel tank is nearly empty. When it comes on, you should add fuel as soon as possible. Driving with the fuel level warning light on or with the fuel level below “E” can cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter (if equipped).

D150320APB

Malfunction indicator light (MIL) (check engine light)

This indicator is part of the Engine Control System which monitors various emission control system components. If this indicator illuminates while driving, it indicates that a potential malfunction has been detected somewhere in the emission control system.

This indicator will also illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, and will go off in a few seconds after the engine is started. If it illuminates while driving, or does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Generally, your vehicle will continue to be drivable, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Prolonged driving with the Emission Control System Malfunction Indicator Light illuminated may cause damage to the emission control systems which could affect drivability and/or fuel economy.***
- ***If the Emission Control System Malfunction Indicator Light illuminates, potential catalytic converter damage is possible which could result in loss of engine power. We recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.***

⚠ CAUTION - Diesel engine

If the Emission Control System Malfunction Indicator Light blinks, some error related to the injection quantity adjustment will occur which could result in loss of engine power, combustion noise and poor emission. We recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION - Diesel engine (if equipped with DPF)

When the malfunction indicator light is blinks, it may stop blinking after driving the vehicle at more than 60km/h (37 mph) or at more than second gear with 1500 ~ 2000 engine rpm for a certain time (for about 25 minutes).

If the malfunction indicator light continues to be blinked in spite of the procedure, please visit an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and then check the DPF system.

If you continue to drive with the malfunction indicator light blinking for a long time, the DPF system can be damaged and fuel consumption can be worsen.

D150323APB

ESC (Electronic Stability Control) indicator (if equipped)

The ESC indicator will illuminate when the ignition switch is turned ON, but should go off after approximately 3 seconds. When the ESC is on, it monitors the driving conditions. Under normal driving conditions, the ESC indicator will remain off. When a slippery or low traction condition is encountered, the ESC will operate, and the ESC indicator will blink to indicate the ESC is operating.

But, if the ESC system malfunctions the indicator illuminates and stays on. We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

D150324APB

ESC OFF indicator (if equipped)

The ESC OFF indicator will illuminate when the ignition switch is turned ON, but should go off after approximately 3 seconds. To switch to ESC OFF mode, press the ESC OFF button. The ESC OFF indicator will illuminate indicating the ESC is deactivated.

D150327AUN

Key reminder warning chime (if equipped)

If the driver's door is opened while the ignition key is left in the ignition switch (ACC or LOCK position), the key reminder warning chime will sound. This is to prevent you from locking your keys in the vehicle. The chime sounds until the key is removed from the ignition switch or the driver's door is closed.

D150328APB

Glow indicator (Diesel engine)

The indicator illuminates when the ignition switch is in the ON position. The engine can be started after the preheat indicator light goes off. The illuminating time varies with the water temperature, air temperature and battery condition.

✻ NOTICE

If the engine does not start within 10 seconds after the preheating is completed, turn the ignition key once more to the LOCK position for 10 seconds, and then to the ON position, in order to preheat again.

⚠ CAUTION

If the preheat indicator light continues to illuminate or blink on and off after the engine has warmed up or while driving, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

D150329APB

Fuel filter warning light (Diesel engine)

This warning light illuminates for 3 seconds after the ignition switch is set to the ON position and then it will go off. If it lights up while the engine is running, it indicates that water has accumulated inside the fuel filter. If this happens, remove the water from the fuel filter. For more Information, refer to "Fuel filter" in section 7.

⚠ CAUTION

When the fuel filter warning light illuminates, the engine power (vehicle speed & idle speed) may decrease. If you keep driving with the warning light on, you may damage your vehicle's engine parts and injection system of the Common Rail. If this occurs, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

D150334APB

Electric power steering (EPS) system warning light (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates after the ignition key is turned to the ON position and then it will go off when the engine starts.

This light also comes on when the EPS has malfunctioned. If it comes on while driving, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

D150351APB

Door open drive warning chime (if equipped)

The door open drive warning chime will sound if any door (or tailgate) is opened while driving over 9km/h. The warning chime will sound for approximately 6 seconds and then turn off for approximately 20 seconds 3 times. This is to prevent you from driving with the door open.

Multidisplay

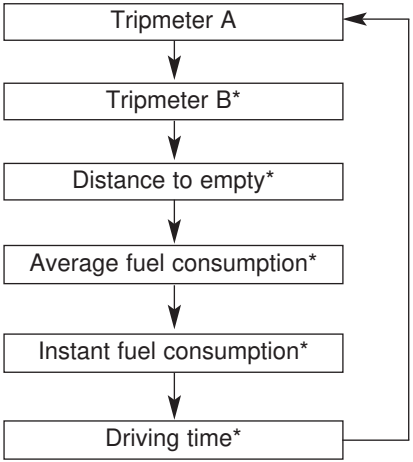
D150206APB

Tripmeter/Trip computer (if equipped)

The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information system that displays information related to driving, such as tripmeter, distance to empty, average fuel consumption, instant fuel consumption and driving time on the display when the ignition switch is in ACC or ON position. All stored driving information (distance to empty and instant fuel consumption) will reset if the battery is disconnected.

OPB042051

Press the TRIP button for less than 1 second to select tripmeter, distance to empty, average fuel consumption, instant fuel consumption or driving time function as follows:



* : if equipped

■ Type A

■ Type B

OPB042052

Tripmeter (km or miles)

TRIP A : Tripmeter A

TRIP B : Tripmeter B

This mode indicates the distance of individual trips selected since the last tripmeter reset.

The meter's working range is from 0.0 to 999.9 km (0.0 to 999.9 miles).

Pressing the TRIP button for more than 1 second, when the tripmeter (TRIP A or TRIP B) is being displayed, clears the tripmeter to zero (0.0).

■ Type A

■ Type B

OPB042053

Distance to empty (if equipped) (km or miles)

This mode indicates the estimated distance to empty based on the current fuel in the fuel tank and the amount of fuel delivered to the engine. When the remaining distance is below 50 km (30 miles), “---” will be displayed and the distance to empty indicator will blink.

The meter’s working range is from 50 to 999 km (30 to 999 miles).

■ Type A

■ Type B

OPB042055

Average fuel consumption (if equipped) (*l*/100 km or MPG)

This mode calculates the average fuel consumption from the total fuel used and the distance since the last average consumption reset. The total fuel used is calculated from the fuel consumption input. For an accurate calculation, drive more than 50 m (0.03 mile).

The meter's working range is from 0.0 to 99.9 ℓ100 km (0.0 to 99.9 miles per gallon).

Pressing the TRIP button for more than 1 second, when the average fuel consumption is being displayed, clears the average fuel consumption to zero (---).

■ Type A

■ Type B

OPB042056

Instant fuel consumption (if equipped) (*l*/100 km or MPG)

This mode calculates the instant fuel consumption during the last few seconds.

■ Type A

■ Type B

OPB042057

Driving time (if equipped)

This mode indicates the total time traveled since the last driving time reset.

Even if the vehicle is not in motion, the driving time keeps going while the engine is running.

The meter's working range is from 00:00~99:59.

Pressing the TRIP button for more than 1 second, when the driving time is being displayed, clears the driving time to zero (00:00).

✻ NOTICE

- **If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the "Distance to empty" function may not operate correctly.**
  The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 6 liters (1.6 gallons) of fuel are added to the vehicle.
- **The fuel consumption and distance to empty values may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.**
- **The distance to empty value is an estimate of the available driving distance. This value may differ from the actual driving distance available.**

OPB042117

D280600APB

Digital calendar and clock (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the while driving. You may lose your steering control and cause severe personal injury or accidents.

Whenever the battery terminals or related fuses are disconnected, you must reset the date and time.

When the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position, the buttons operate as follows:

D280601APB

• ***SET (1)***

Pressing the "SET" button for more than 1 second will change the display to the calendar/clock setup mode.

Pressing the "SET" button for less than 1 second will change the setting. The selected setting will blink.

❈ The order of the setup is DAY→MONTH→YEAR→HOUR→MINUTE.

• ▲/▼ ***(2)***

Pressing the ▲ or ▼ button will change the data of the calendar and clock.

If the ▲ or ▼ button is not pressed for approximately 15 seconds, it will return to the original display.

If you finish setting the date and time, press the "SET" button for more than 1 second again. It will return to the original display.

❈ The outside ambient temperature unit (°C↔°F) and distance unit (km↔mile) can be converted the same way as well.

OPB042134

D281200AHM-EE

Outside ambient temperature

The current outside temperature is displayed in 1°C (1°F) increments. The temperature range is between -40°C ~ 75°C (-40°F~167°F).

OPB042150

LCD display informations

Door open

The indicator appears to inform the driver which door or tailgate is opened.

OPB042154

Remove key

When you turn off the engine with the smart key in the smart key holder, the warning illuminates on the LCD screen for 10 seconds.

OPB042165

Rear parking assist warning

It displays the area an obstacle is detected while moving rearward.

For details, refer to "Rear parking assist system" in section 4.

OPB042167

Align steering wheel

If you start the engine when the steering wheel is turned 90 degrees to the left after a couple of seconds, "Align steering wheel" illuminates on the LCD display for 10 seconds.

Turn the steering wheel to the right and make it turned to the left less than 30 degrees.

OPB042168

Align steering wheel

If you start the engine when the steering wheel is turned 90 degrees to the right after a couple of seconds, “Align steering wheel” illuminates on the LCD display for 10 seconds.

Turn the steering wheel to the left and make it turned to the right less than 30 degrees.

OPB042166

Low tire pressure (if equipped)

The low tire pressure position telltale will appear when one or more of your tires are under-inflated. It will indicate the corresponding under-inflated tire.

For more details, refer to “TPMS” in section 6.

OPB042155

For vehicle’s equipped with smart key system

Key is not in vehicle

If the smart key is not in the vehicle and if any door is opened or closed with the engine start/stop button in the ACC, ON, or START position, the warning illuminates on the LCD display. Also, the chime sounds for 5 seconds when the smart key is not in the vehicle and the door is closed.

Always have the smart key with you.

OPB042161

Key is not detected

If the smart key is not in the vehicle or is not detected and you press the engine start/stop button, the warning illuminates on the LCD display for 10 seconds. Also, the immobilizer indicator blinks for 10 seconds.

OPB042156

Press start with smart key

If you press the engine start/stop button while the warning “Key is not detected” illuminates the warning “Press the start button with smart key” illuminates for 10 seconds on the LCD display. Also, the immobilizer indicator blinks for 10 seconds.

OPB042157

Low key battery

If the engine start/stop button changes to the OFF position when the smart key in the vehicle discharges, the warning illuminates on the LCD display for about 10 seconds. Also, the warning chime sounds once.

Replace the battery with a new one.

OPB042151

Press brake pedal to start engine (for automatic transaxle)

If the engine start/stop button changes to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal, the warning illuminates on the LCD display for about 10 seconds to indicate that you should depress the brake pedal to start the engine.

OPB042152

Press clutch pedal to start engine (for manual transaxle)

If the engine start/stop button turns to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the clutch pedal, the warning illuminates on the LCD display for about 10 seconds to indicate that you should depress the clutch pedal to start the engine.

OPB042154

Shift to "P" position

If you try to turn off the engine without the shift lever in the P (Park) position, the engine start/stop button will turn to the ACC position. If the button is pressed once more it will turn to the ON position. The warning illuminates on the LCD display for about 10 seconds to indicate that you should press the engine start/stop button with the shift lever in the P (Park) position to turn off the engine.

Also, the warning chime sounds for about 10 seconds. (if equipped)

OPB042153

Press start button again

If you can not operate the engine start/stop button when there is a problem with the engine start/stop button system, the warning illuminates for 10 seconds and the chime sounds continuously to indicate that you could start the engine by pressing the engine start/stop button once more.

The chime will stop if the engine start/stop button system works normally or the theft alarm system is armed.

If the warning illuminates each time you press the engine start/stop button, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

OPB042163

Shift to "P" or "N" to start the engine

If you try to start the engine with the shift lever not in the P(Park) or N(Neutral) position, the warning illuminates for about 10 seconds on the LCD display.

You can also start the engine with the shift lever in the N(Neutral) position, but for your safety start the engine with the shift lever in the P(Park) position.

OPB042159

Press start button while turn steering (if equipped)

If the steering wheel does not unlock normally when the engine start/stop button is pressed, the warning illuminates for 10 seconds on the LCD display. Also, the warning chime sounds once and the engine start/stop button light blinks for 10 seconds.

When you are warned, press the engine start/stop button while turning the steering wheel right and left.

OPB042162

Check steering wheel lock system (if equipped)

If the steering wheel does not lock normally when the engine start/stop button changes to the OFF position, the warning illuminates for 10 seconds on the LCD display. Also, the warning chime sounds for 3 seconds and the engine start/stop button light blinks for 10 seconds.

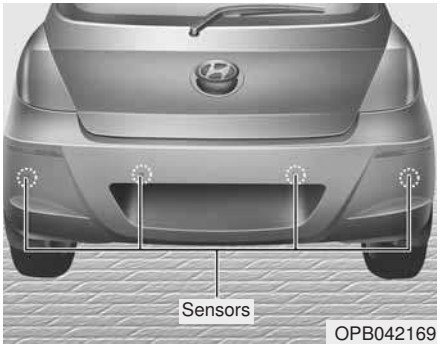
OPB042160

Check stop lamp fuse

When the stop lamp fuse is disconnected, the warning illuminates for 10 seconds on the LCD display.

Replace the fuse with a new one. If that is not possible you can start the engine by pressing the engine start/stop button for 10 seconds in ACC.

REAR PARKING ASSIST SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



OPB042169

The rear parking assist system assists the driver during backward movement of the vehicle by chiming if any object is sensed within a distance of 120 cm (47 in.) behind the vehicle. This system is a supplemental system and it is not intended to nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver.

The sensing range and objects detectable by the back sensors are limited. Whenever backing-up, pay as much attention to what is behind you as you would in a vehicle without a rear parking assist system.

⚠ WARNING

The rear parking assist system is a supplementary function only. The operation of the rear parking assist system can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the area behind the vehicle before and while backing up.

Operation of the rear parking assist system

Operating condition

- This system will activate when backing up with the ignition switch ON.
- The sensing distance while the rear parking assist system is in operation is approximately 120 cm (47 in.).
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized first.

Types of warning sound

- When an object is 120 cm to 61 cm (47 in. to 24 in.) from the rear bumper: Buzzer beeps intermittently.
- When an object is 60 cm to 31 cm (24 in. to 12 in.) from the rear bumper: Buzzer beeps more frequently.
- When an object is within 30 cm (12 in.) of the rear bumper:
  Buzzer sounds continuously.

Type of the warning indicator (if equipped)

Distance from object	Warning indicator
Less than 30 cm (12 in.)	*1
31cm ~60 cm (12 in. ~ 24 in.)	*1
61cm ~ 120 cm (24 in. ~ 47 in.)	*1

*1: It indicates the range of sensing object by each sensor. (Left, Center, Right)

❊: In case of that the object is between sensors or close, indicator could be different.

Non-operational conditions of rear parking assist system

The rear parking assist system may not operate properly when:

1. Moisture is frozen to the sensor. (It will operate normally when the moisture has been cleared.)
2. The sensor is covered with foreign matter, such as snow or water, or the sensor cover is blocked. (It will operate normally when the material is removed or the sensor is no longer blocked.)
3. Driving on uneven road surfaces (unpaved roads, gravel, bumps, gradient).
4. Objects generating excessive noise (vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engines, or truck air brakes) are within range of the sensor.
5. Heavy rain or water spray exists.
6. Wireless transmitters or mobile phones are within range of the sensor.
7. The sensor is covered with snow.
8. Trailer towing

The detecting range may decrease when:

1. The sensor is stained with foreign matter such as snow or water. (The sensing range will return to normal when removed.)
2. Outside air temperature is extremely hot or cold.

The following objects may not be recognized by the sensor:

1. Sharp or slim objects such as ropes, chains or small poles.
2. Objects which tend to absorb the sensor frequency such as clothes, spongy material or snow.
3. Undetectable objects smaller than 1 m (40 in.) in height and narrower than 14 cm (6 in.) in diameter.

Rear parking assist system precautions

- The rear parking assist system may not sound sequentially depending on the speed and shapes of the objects detected.
- The rear parking assist system may malfunction if the vehicle bumper height or sensor installation has been modified or damaged. Any non-factory installed equipment or accessories may also interfere with the sensor performance.
- The sensor may not recognize objects less than 30 cm (12 in.) from the sensor, or it may sense an incorrect distance. Use caution.
- When the sensor is frozen or stained with snow, dirt, or water, the sensor may be inoperative until the stains are removed using a soft cloth.
- Do not push, scratch or strike the sensor. Sensor damage could occur.

✻ NOTICE

This system can only sense objects within the range and location of the sensors; It can not detect objects in other areas where sensors are not installed. Also, small or slim objects, such as poles or objects located between sensors may not be detected by the sensors.

Always visually check behind the vehicle when backing up.

Be sure to inform any drivers of the vehicle that may be unfamiliar with the system regarding the systems capabilities and limitations.

⚠ WARNING

Pay close attention when the vehicle is driven close to objects on the road, particularly pedestrians, and especially children. Be aware that some objects may not be detected by the sensors, due to the object's distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor. Always perform a visual inspection to make sure the vehicle is clear of all obstructions before moving the vehicle in any direction.

Self-diagnosis

If you don't hear an audible warning sound or if the buzzer sounds intermittently when shifting the gear to the R (Reverse) position, this may indicate a malfunction in the rear parking assist system. If this occurs, have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle or injuries to its occupants due to a rear parking assist system malfunction. Always drive safely and cautiously.

REARVIEW CAMERA (IF EQUIPPED)

The rearview camera will activate when the back-up light is ON with the ignition switch ON and the shift lever in the R (Reverse) position.

This system is a supplemental system that shows behind the vehicle through the rearview display while backing-up.

The rearview camera may be turned off by pressing the ON/OFF button when the rearview camera is activated.

To turn the camera on again, press the ON/OFF button again when the ignition switch is on and the shift lever in R (Reverse). Also, the camera will turn on automatically whenever the ignition switch is turned off and on again.

⚠ WARNING

- **This system is a supplementary function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the inside/outside rearview mirror and the area behind the vehicle before and while backing up because there is a dead zone that can't see through the camera.**
- **Always keep the camera lens clean. If lens is covered with foreign matter, the camera may not operate normally.**

✻ NOTICE

The rearview camera may not operate normally, when you drive in the extremely high or low temperature area.
(operating temperature: -20°C~65°C (-4°F ~ 149°F))

HAZARD WARNING FLASHER

OPB042058

D180000AHM

The hazard warning flasher should be used whenever you find it necessary to stop the vehicle in a hazardous location. When you must make such an emergency stop, always pull off the road as far as possible.

The hazard warning lights are turned on by pushing in the hazard switch. Both turn signal lights will blink. The hazard warning lights will operate even though the key is not in the ignition switch.

To turn the hazard warning lights off, push the switch again.

LIGHTING

D190100APB

Battery saver function

- The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged. The system automatically turns off the exterior lights when the driver removes the ignition key and opens the driver-side door.
- With this feature, the parking lights will turn off automatically if the driver parks on the side of road at night.

  If necessary, to keep the lights on when the ignition key is removed, perform the following :

  1) Open the driver-side door.
  2) Turn the parking lights OFF and ON again using the light switch on the steering column.

OED040045

Lighting control

The light switch has a Headlight and a Parking light position.

To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:

(1) OFF position
(2) Parking light position
(3) Headlight position
(4) Auto light position (if equipped)

OED040046

Parking light position ( )

When the light switch is in the parking light position, the tail, position, license and instrument panel lights are ON.

Headlight position (⇶D)

When the light switch is in the headlight position the head, tail, position, license and instrument panel lights are ON.

✻ NOTICE

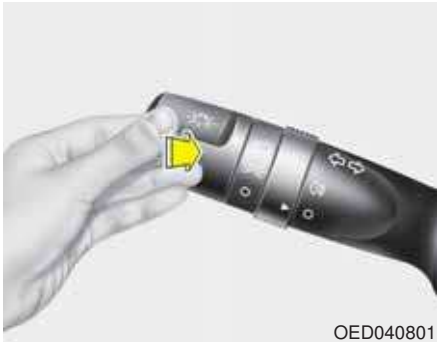
The ignition switch must be in the ON position to turn on the headlights.

Auto light position (if equipped)

When the light switch is in the AUTO light position, the taillights and headlights will be turned ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Never place anything over sensor (1) located on the instrument panel, this will ensure better auto-light system control.***
- ***Don't clean the sensor using a window cleaner, the cleanser may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.***
- ***If your vehicle has window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windshield, the Auto light system may not work properly.***



D190500AUN

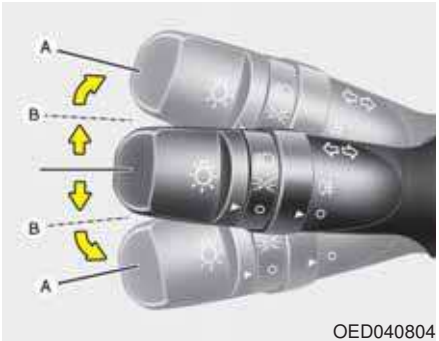
High beam operation

To turn on the high beam headlights, push the lever away from you. Pull it back for low beams.

The high-beam indicator will light when the headlight high beams are switched on.

To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the lights on for a prolonged time while the engine is not running.

To flash the headlights, pull the lever towards you. It will return to the normal (low-beam) position when released. The headlight switch does not need to be on to use this flashing feature.



D190600AHM

Turn signals and lane change signals

The ignition switch must be on for the turn signals to function. To turn on the turn signals, move the lever up or down (A). The green arrow indicators on the instrument panel indicate which turn signal is operating. They will self-cancel after a turn is completed. If the indicator continues to flash after a turn, manually return the lever to the OFF position.

To signal a lane change, move the turn signal lever slightly and hold it in position (B). The lever will return to the OFF position when released.

If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and will require replacement.

✻ NOTICE

If an indicator flash is abnormally quick or slow, a bulb may be burned out or have a poor electrical connection in the circuit.

One-touch lane change function (if equipped)

To activate an one-touch lane change function, move the turn signal lever slightly and then release it. The lane change signals will blink 3 times.

OYN049200

D190700APB

Front fog light (if equipped)

Fog lights are used to provide improved visibility when visibility is poor due to fog, rain or snow etc. The fog lights will turn on when the fog light switch (1) is turned to the on position (2) after the parklight is turned on. Also, the ignition switch should be in the ON position.

To turn off the fog lights, turn the switch to the off position.

⚠ CAUTION

When in operation, the fog lights consume large amounts of vehicle electrical power. Only use the fog lights when visibility is poor.

OAM049046L

D190800APB

Rear fog light (if equipped)

To turn the rear fog lights on, turn the headlight switch to the headlight on position and turn the rear fog light switch (1) to the on position (3).

The rear fog lights turn on when the rear fog light switch is turned on after the front fog light switch is turned on and the headlight switch is in the parklight position.

To turn the rear fog lights off, turn the rear fog light switch to the off position or turn the headlight switch off.

D190900APB

Daytime running light (if equipped)

The Daytime Running Lights (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. DRL can be helpful in many different driving conditions, and it is especially helpful after dawn and before sunset.

The DRL system will make the headlights turn OFF when:

1. The parklight switch is ON.
2. The engine stops.

D191000APB

Headlight leveling device (if equipped)

To adjust the headlight beam level according to the number of passengers and the loading weight in the luggage area, turn the beam leveling switch.

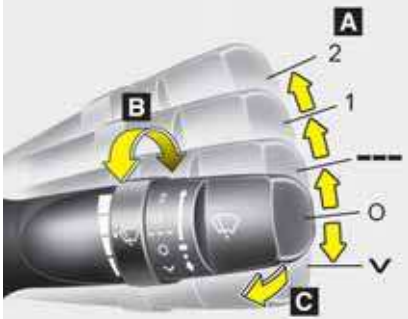
The higher the number of the switch position, the lower the headlight beam level. Always keep the headlight beam at the proper leveling position, or headlights may dazzle other road users.

Listed below are the examples of proper switch settings. For loading conditions other than those listed below, adjust the switch position so that the beam level may be the nearest as the condition obtained according to the list.

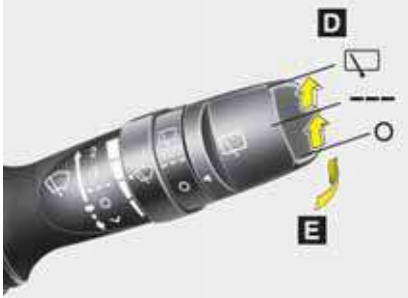
Loading condition	Switch position
Driver only	0
Driver + front passenger	0
Full passengers (including driver)	1
Full passengers (including driver) + full trunk loading (or light trailer loading)	2
Driver + full trunk loading (or maximum trailer loading)	3

WIPERS AND WASHERS

Windshield wiper/washer



Rear window wiper/washer



OAM049047L/OAM049048L

D20000APB

A : Wiper speed control

- ∨ – Single wipe
- O – Off
- --- – Intermittent wipe*
- AUTO* – Automatic control wipe
- 1 – Normal wiper speed
- 2 – Fast wiper speed

B : Intermittent wipe time adjustment*

C : Wash with brief wipes

D : Rear wiper/washer control*

- – Spraying washer fluid with wiper operation
- – Normal wiper operation
- O – Off

* : if equipped

D200100APB

Windshield wipers

Operates as follows when the ignition switch is turned ON.

∨ : For a single wiping cycle, push the lever downward and release it with the lever in the O (OFF) position. The wipers will operate continuously if the lever is pushed downward and held.

O : Wiper is not in operation.

--- : Wiper operates intermittently at the same wiping intervals. Use this mode in light rain or mist. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob. (if equipped)

1 : Normal wiper speed

2 : Fast wiper speed

✻ NOTICE

If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windshield, defrost the windshield for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windshield wipers to ensure proper operation.

AUTO (Automatic) control (if equipped)

The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windshield glass senses the amount of rainfall and controls the wiping cycle for the proper interval. The more it rains, the faster the wiper operates. When the rain stops, the wiper stops.

To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob (1).

If the wiper switch is set in AUTO mode when the ignition switch is ON, the wiper will operate once to perform a self-check of the system. Set the wiper to off position when the wiper is not in use.

⚠ CAUTION

When the ignition switch is ON and the windshield wiper switch is placed in the AUTO mode, use caution in the following situations to avoid any injury to the hands or other parts of the body:

- ***Do not touch the upper end of the windshield glass facing the rain sensor.***
- ***Do not wipe the upper end of the windshield glass with a damp or wet cloth.***
- ***Do not put pressure on the windshield glass.***

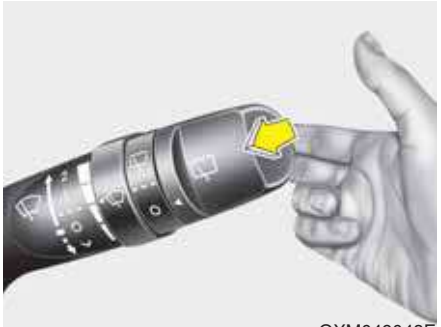
⚠ CAUTION

When washing the vehicle, set the wiper switch in the off position to stop the auto wiper operation.

The wiper may operate and be damaged if the switch is set in the AUTO mode while washing the vehicle.

Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the passenger side windshield glass. Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.

When starting the vehicle in winter, set the wiper switch in the off position. Otherwise, wipers may operate and ice may damage the windshield wiper blades. Always remove all snow and ice and defrost the windshield properly prior to operat-



D200200APB

Windshield washers

With intermittent wiper function

In the O (OFF) position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windshield and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles.

Without intermittent wiper function

In the O (OFF) position, pull the lever gently towards you to spray washer fluid on the windshield.

Use this function when the windshield is dirty.

The spray or wiper operation will continue until you release the lever.

If the washer does not work, check the washer fluid level. If the fluid level is not sufficient, you will need to add appropriate non-abrasive windshield washer fluid to the washer reservoir.

The reservoir filler neck is located in the front of the engine compartment.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the washer in freezing temperatures without first warming the windshield with the defrosters; the washer solution could freeze on the windshield and obscure your vision.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windshield, do not operate the wipers when the windshield is dry.***
- ***To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.***
- ***To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.***

D200300APB

Rear window wiper and washer switch (if equipped)

The rear window wiper and washer switch is located at the end of the wiper and washer switch lever. Turn the switch to the desired position to operate the rear wiper and washer.

- Spraying washer fluid with wiper operation
- Normal wiper operation

O - Wiper off

INTERIOR LIGHT

D210000AUN

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when engine is not running.

It may cause battery discharge.

OPA047072

D210100APB

Room lamp

Front (if equipped)

Type A

-

Push the switch to turn the room lamp on or off.

-

The light comes on when any door is opened regardless of the ignition switch position.

When doors are unlocked by the transmitter, the light comes on for approximately 30 seconds as long as any door is not opened. The light goes out gradually after approximately 30 seconds if the door is closed. However, if the ignition switch is ON or all doors are locked, the light will go out immediately.

If a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ACC or LOCK position, the light stays on for about 20 minutes. However, if a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ON position, the light stays on continuously.

Type B

-

Push the switch to turn the room lamp on or off.

-

The light comes on when a door is opened.

OTD049086

Center (if equipped)

Type A

• **ON (1)**

The light stays on at all times.

⚠ **CAUTION**

Do not leave the switch in this position for an extended period of time when the engine is not running.

• **DOOR (2)**

The light comes on when any door is opened regardless of the ignition switch position.

When doors are unlocked by the transmitter, the light comes on for approximately 30 seconds as long as any door is not opened. The light goes out gradually after approximately 30 seconds if the door is closed. However, if the ignition switch is ON or all doors are locked, the light will go out immediately.

If a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ACC or LOCK position, the light stays on for about 20 minutes. However, if a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ON position, the light stays on continuously.

• **OFF (3)**

The light stays off at all times even when a door is opened.

Type B

• **ON (1)**

The light stays on at all times.

• **DOOR (2)**

The light comes on when any door is opened.

• **OFF (3)**

The light stays off at all times even when a door is opened.

D210300AFD

Luggage room lamp (if equipped)

The luggage room lamp comes on when the tailgate is opened.

D210500AUN

Glove box lamp (if equipped)

The glove box lamp comes on when the glove box is opened.

The parking lights or headlights must be ON for the glove box lamp to function.

DEFROSTER

D220000AHM

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the conductors bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

To prevent the battery from being discharged, operate the defroster only while the engine is running.

✻ NOTICE

If you want to defrost and defog the front windshield, refer to "Windshield Defrosting and Defogging" in this section.

D220100AEN

Rear window defroster

The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the interior and exterior of the rear window, while the engine is running.

To activate the rear window defroster, press the rear window defroster button located in the center facia switch panel. The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.

If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.

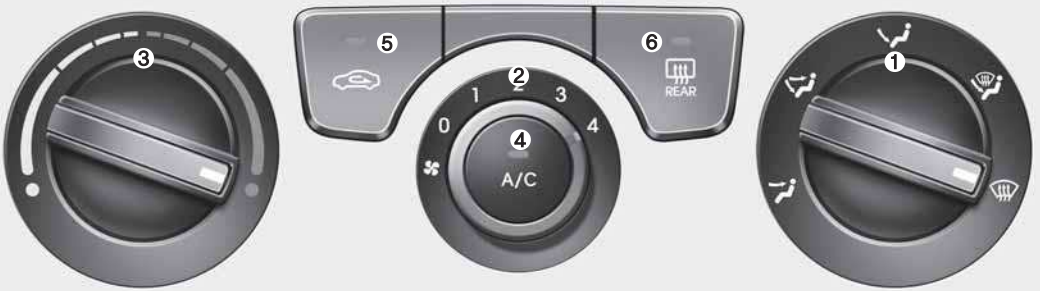
The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 20 minutes or when the ignition switch is turned off. To turn off the defroster, press the rear window defroster button again.

D220101AEN

Outside rearview mirror defroster (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with the outside mirror defrosters, they will operate at the same time you turn on the rear window defroster.

MANUAL CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



1. Mode selection knob
2. Fan speed control knob
3. Temperature control knob

* : if equipped

4. Air conditioning button*
5. Air intake control button (recirculated air position or outside (fresh) air position)
6. Rear window defroster button

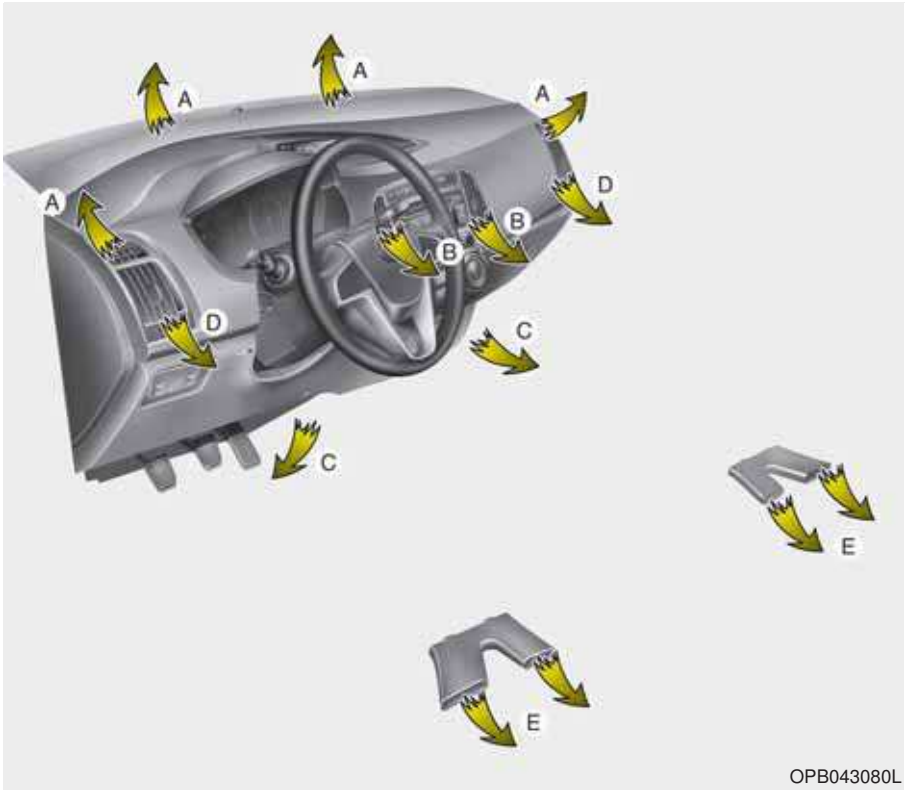
OPB042079

D230000AFD

D230100APB

Heating and air conditioning

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.
   To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling :
   - Heating:
   - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air or recirculated air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system (if equipped) on.



OPB043080L

D230101APB

Mode selection

The mode selection knob controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

Air can be directed to the floor, dashboard outlets, or windshield. Five symbols are used to represent Face, Bi-Level, Floor, Floor-Defrost and Defrost air position.

Face-Level (B,D)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

Bi-Level (B, D, C, E)

Air flow is discharged towards the face and floor.

Floor-Level (C, A, D, E)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.

Floor/Defrost-Level (A, C, D, E)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.

Defrost-Level (A, D, E)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.

Instrument panel vents

The outlet vents can be opened or closed separately using the thumbwheel.

Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivered from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

OPB042083

D230102APB

Temperature control

The temperature control knob allows you to control the temperature of the air flowing from the ventilation system. To change the air temperature in the passenger compartment, turn the knob to the right for warm air or left for cooler air.

OPB042084

D230103APB

Air intake control

This is used to select outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

To change the air intake control position, push the control button.

Recirculated air position

The indicator light on the button illuminates when the recirculated air position is selected.

With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position

The indicator light on the button will not illuminate when the outside (fresh) air position is selected.

With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

✻ NOTICE

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment may become stale.
In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

⚠ WARNING

- **Continuous operation of the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.**
- **Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.**
- **Continuous operation of the climate control system in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible while driving.**

OPB042085L

D230104AUN

Fan speed control

The ignition switch must be in the ON position for fan operation.

The fan speed control knob allows you to control the fan speed of the air flowing from the ventilation system. To change the fan speed, turn the knob to the right for higher speed or left for lower speed.

Setting the fan speed control knob to the “0” position turns off the fan.

OPB042086

D230105AHM

Air conditioning (if equipped)

Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate). To turn the air conditioning system off, press the button again.

System operation

D230501AUN

Ventilation

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

D230502APB

Heating

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system (if equipped) on.

- If the windshield fogs up, set the mode to the , position.

Operation Tips

- To prevent dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- Air for the heating/cooling system is drawn in through the grilles just ahead of the windshield. Care should be taken that these are not blocked by leaves, snow, ice or other obstructions.
- To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to a desired temperature.

D230503APB

Air conditioning (if equipped)

All HYUNDAI Air Conditioning Systems are filled with environmentally friendly R-134a refrigerant.

1. Start the engine. Push the air conditioning button.
2. Set the mode to the position.
3. Set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. However, prolonged operation of the recirculated air position will excessively dry the air. In this case, change the air position.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

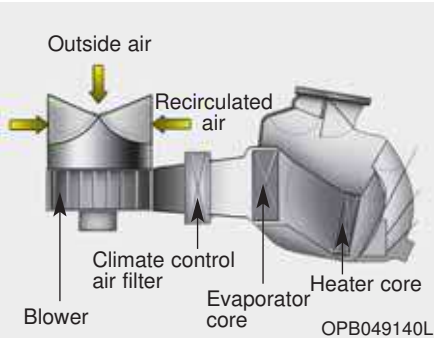
- When maximum cooling is desired, set the temperature control to the extreme left, set the air intake control to the recirculated air position, then set the fan speed control to the highest speed.

✻ NOTICE

- **While using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.**
- **While opening the windows in humid weather air conditioning may create water droplets inside the vehicle. Since excessive water droplets may cause damage to electrical equipment, air conditioning should only be used with the windows closed.**

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system.
- During air conditioning system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in engine speed as the air conditioning compressor cycles. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Use the air conditioning system every month only for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- When using the air conditioning system, you may notice clear water dripping (or even puddling) on the ground under the passenger side of the vehicle. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Operating the air conditioning system in the recirculated air position provides maximum cooling, however, continual operation in this mode may cause the air inside the vehicle to become stale.
- During cooling operation, you may occasionally notice a misty air flow because of rapid cooling and humid air intake. This is a normal system operation characteristics.



D230300APB

Climate control air filter

The climate control air filter installed in your vehicle filters the dust or other pollutants that come into the vehicle from the outside through the heating and air conditioning system. If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over a period of time, the air flow from the air vents may decrease, resulting in moisture accumulation inside of the windshield even when the outside (fresh) air position is selected. If this happens, we recommend that the climate control air filter be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

✻ NOTICE

- **Check the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule in section 7. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty, rough roads, more frequent climate control air filter inspections and changes are required.**
- **When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

D230400APB

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a negative impact on the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

✻ NOTICE

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur.

⚠ WARNING

Improper service may cause serious injury to the person performing the service. For more detailed information, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Improper service may cause serious injury to the person performing the service.

AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

1. Temperature control knob
2. AUTO (automatic control) button
3. OFF button
4. Front windshield defroster button
5. Mode selection button
6. Rear window defroster button
7. Fan speed control knob
8. Air conditioning button
9. Air intake control button
10. Climate control display

OPB042087

D240000AFD

OPB042088

D240100APB

Automatic climate control

Adjusting the temperature setting will cause the airflow vents, air intake and fan to adjust automatically.

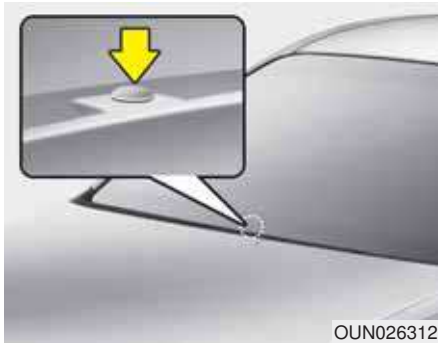
Using the automatic mode

Press the AUTO Button.

- The air conditioning system are automatically adjusted according to the current temperature setting
- You can adjust the temperature control dial to the desired temperature.

❊ For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 73°C (23°C).

To turn the automatic operation off, press any button except the temperature control knob. If you press the mode selection button, the selected function will be controlled manually while other functions operate automatically.



OUN026312

✻ NOTICE

Never place anything over the sensor located on the instrument panel to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

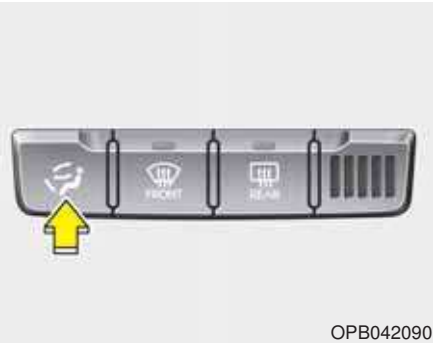
D240200APB

Manual heating and air conditioning

The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually by pushing buttons other than the AUTO button. In this case, the system works sequentially according to the order of buttons selected.

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.
   To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling :
   - Heating:
   - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air or recirculated air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.

Press the AUTO button in order to convert to full automatic control of the system.



OPB042090

D240201AFD

Mode selection

The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

Every time you press the mode selection button, the mode will change as follows:

Face-Level (B, D)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

Bi-Level (B, D, C, E)

Air flow is discharged towards the face and floor.

Floor-Level (C, A, D, E)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor.

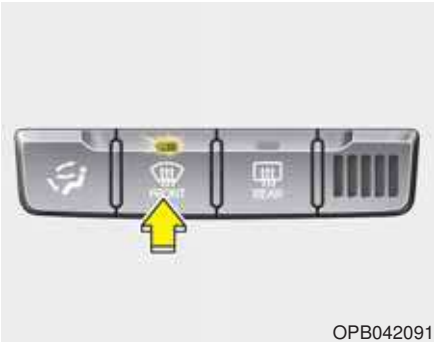
Floor/Defrost-Level (A, C, D, E)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.

Defrost-Level (A, D, E)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield.

❊ Refer to the illustration in the “Manual climate control system”.



OPB042091

Maximum (MAX) defrost mode

When you select the MAX defrost mode, the following system settings will be made automatically;

- The air conditioning system will turn on.
- The outside(fresh) air position will be selected.
- The fan speed will be set to the high speed.

To turn the MAX defrost mode off, press the mode selection button or MAX defrost button again or AUTO button.

OPB042082

Instrument panel vents

The outlet vents can be opened or closed separately using the thumbwheel.

Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivered from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

OPB042094

D240202APB

Temperature control

The temperature will increase to the maximum (HI) by turning the knob to the extreme right.

The temperature will decrease to the minimum (Lo) by turning the knob to the extreme left.

When you turn the knob, the temperature will increase or decrease by 0.5°C (1°F).

Temperature conversion

You can switch the temperature mode between Centigrade to Fahrenheit as follows:

While pressing the OFF button, press the AUTO button for 3 seconds or more.

The display will change from Centigrade to Fahrenheit, or from Fahrenheit to Centigrade.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, the temperature mode display will reset to Centigrade.

OPB042095

D240203APB

Air intake control

This is used to select outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

To change the air intake control position, press the control button.

Recirculated air position

The indicator light on the button illuminates when the recirculated air position is selected.

With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position

The indicator light on the button will not illuminate when the outside (fresh) air position is selected.

With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

✻ NOTICE

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment may become stale.

In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected, will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

⚠ WARNING

- **Continuous operation of the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.**
- **Do not sleep in a vehicle with air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.**
- **Continuous operation of the climate control system in the reciruclated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible while driving.**

OPB042096

D240205APB

Fan speed control

The ignition switch must be in the ON position for fan operation.

The fan speed control knob allows you to control the fan speed of the air flowing from the ventilation system. To change the fan speed, turn the knob to the right for higher speed or left for lower speed.

OPB042097

D240206AHM

Air conditioning

Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate).

Press the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

OPB042098

D240208APB

OFF mode

Press the OFF button to turn off the climate control system. However you can still operate the mode and air intake buttons as long as the ignition switch is in the ON position.

WINDSHIELD DEFROSTING AND DEFOGGING

D250000AHM

⚠ WARNING - Windshield heating

Do not use the or position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection knob or button to the position and fan speed control knob or button to the lower speed.

- For maximum defrosting, set the temperature control to the extreme right/hot position and the fan speed control to the highest speed.
- If warm air to the floor is desired while defrosting or defogging, set the mode to the floor-defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windshield, rear window, outside rear view mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the hood and air inlet in the cowl grill to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up inside of the windshield.

Manual climate control system

D250101AFD

To defog inside windshield

1. Select any fan speed except “0” position.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Select the position.
4. The outside (fresh) air and air conditioning (if equipped) will be selected automatically.

If the air-conditioning (if equipped) and outside (fresh) air position are not selected automatically, press the corresponding button manually.

OPB042100

D250102AFD

To defrost outside windshield

1. Set the fan speed to the highest (extreme right) position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot position.
3. Select the position.
4. The outside (fresh) air and air conditioning will be selected automatically.

OPB042101

Automatic climate control system

D250201APB

To defog inside windshield

1. Select desired fan speed.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Press the defroster button ( ).
4. The air-conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature, outside (fresh) air position and higher fan speed will be selected automatically.

If the air-conditioning, outside (fresh) air position and higher fan speed are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding button or knob manually.

If the position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fan speed.

OPB042102

D250202APB

To defrost outside windshield

1. Set the fan speed to the highest position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot (HI) position.
3. Press the defroster button ( ).
4. The air-conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature and outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.

If the position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fan speed.

STORAGE COMPARTMENT

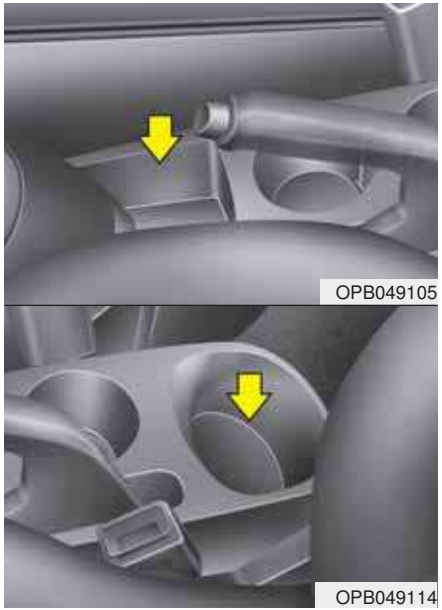
D270000APB

⚠ CAUTION

- *To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartment.*
- *Always keep the storage compartment covers closed while driving. Do not attempt to place so many items in the storage compartment that the storage compartment cover can not close securely.*

⚠ WARNING - Flammable materials

Do not store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.



D270100APB

Center console storage (if equipped)

These compartments can be used to store small items.

D270200AEN

Glove box

To open the glove box, pull the handle and the glove box will automatically open. Close the glove box after use.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of injury in an accident or sudden stop, always keep the glove box door closed while driving.

OPB042141

Glove box cooling (if equipped)

You can keep beverage cans or other items warm or cool using the open/close lever of the vent installed in the glove box.

1. Turn on the fan control switch.
2. Set the air flow control to the face ( ) mode.
3. Turn the open/close lever of the vent installed in the glove box to the open position.
   (1) OPEN
   (2) CLOSE
4. Set the temperature control to warm or cool.

When the cool box is not used, turn the lever to its closed position.

✻ NOTICE

While using the cooling function, a small amount of condensed moisture could damage your pieces of paper.

OPB049108

D270400APB

Multi box

To open the cover, pull the lever.

D270500APB

Luggage box (if equipped)

You can place a first aid kit, a reflector triangle, tools, etc. in the box for easy access.

To use the luggage box, lift the floor cover of the luggage compartment.

INTERIOR FEATURES

D280100APB

Cigarette lighter (if equipped)

For the cigarette lighter to work, the ignition switch must be in the ACC or ON position.

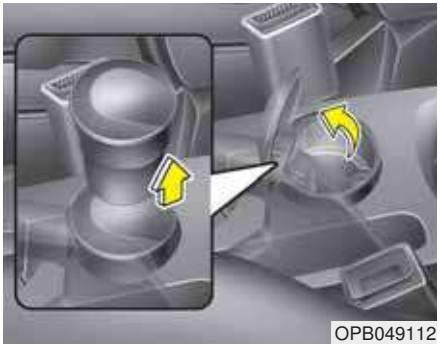
To use the cigarette lighter, push it all the way into its socket. When the element is heated, the lighter will pop out to the "ready" position.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not hold the lighter in after it is already heated because it will overheat.**
- **If the lighter does not pop out within 30 seconds, remove it to prevent overheating.**

⚠ CAUTION

We recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. the use of plug-in accessories (shavers, hand-held vacuums, and coffee pots, for example) may damage the socket or cause electrical failure.



D280200APB

Ashtray (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING - Ashtray use

- **Do not use the vehicle's ashtrays as waste receptacles.**
- **Putting lit cigarettes or matches in an ashtray with other combustible materials may cause fire.**

To use the ashtray, open the cover.

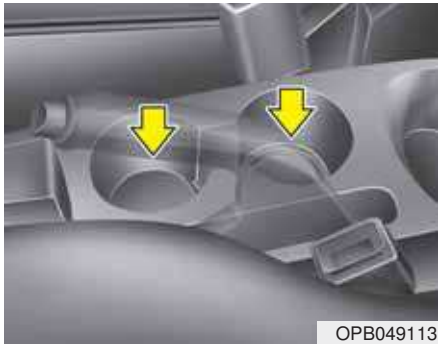
To clean or empty the ashtray, pull it out.

D280300APB

Cup holder

⚠ WARNING - Hot liquids

- **Do not place uncovered cups of hot liquid in the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion. If the hot liquid spills, you may burn yourself. Such a burn to the driver could lead to loss of control of the vehicle.**
- **To reduce the risk of personal injury in the event of a sudden stop or collision, do not place uncovered or unsecured bottles, glasses, cans, etc., in the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion.**



Cups or small beverage cans may be placed in the cup holders.

D280400APB

Sunvisor

Use the sunvisor to shield direct light through the front or side windows.

To use a sunvisor, pull it downward.

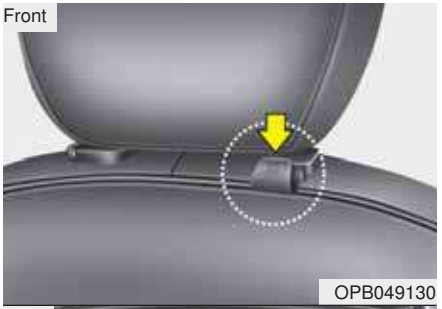
To use a sunvisor for a side window, pull it downward, unsnap it from the bracket (1) and swing it to the side (2).

To use the vanity mirror, pull down the visor and slide the mirror cover (3) (if equipped).

The ticket holder (4) is provided for holding a tollgate ticket. (if equipped)

⚠ CAUTION - Vanity mirror lamp (if equipped)

Close the vanity mirror cover securely and return the sunvisor to its original position after use. If the vanity mirror is not closed securely, the lamp will stay on and could result in battery discharge and possible sunvisor damage.



D280700AFD

Shopping bag holder (if equipped)

⚠ CAUTION

Do not hang a bag weighing more than 3 kg (7 lbs.). It may cause damage to the shopping bag holder.

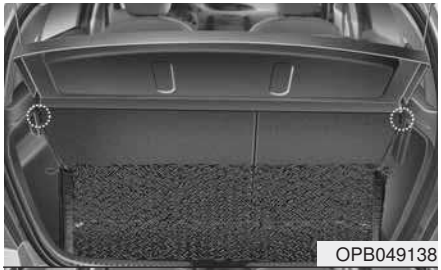
OPB049120

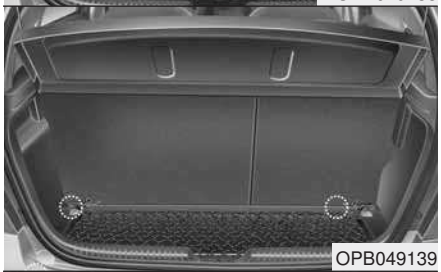
D280800AHM

Clothes hanger

⚠ CAUTION

Do not hang heavy clothes, the hook may be damaged.


OPB049138


OPB049139

OPB049142

D281000AFD

Luggage net (holder) (if equipped)

To keep items from shifting in the cargo area, you can use the four holders located in the cargo area to attach the luggage net.

If necessary, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer to obtain a luggage net.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the goods or the vehicle, care should be taken when carrying fragile or bulky objects in the luggage compartment.

⚠ WARNING

Avoid eye injury. DO NOT overstretch. The luggage net ALWAYS keep your face and body out of the luggage net's recoil path. DO NOT use when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.

OPB049123

D281100APB

Cargo area cover (if equipped)

Nothing should be carried on top of the cover. Loose materials could injure vehicle occupants during sudden braking.

The cargo area cover can be upright or removed.

OPB049124

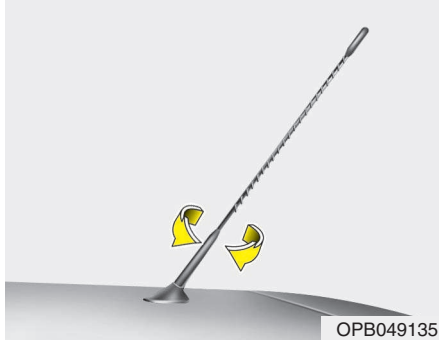
⚠ WARNING

- **Do not place objects on the cargo area cover. Such objects may be thrown about inside the vehicle and possibly injure vehicle occupants during an accident or braking.**
- **Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is designed for luggage only.**

⚠ CAUTION

Do not put the luggage on the cover since it may be damaged or malformed.

AUDIO SYSTEM



OPB049135

Antenna

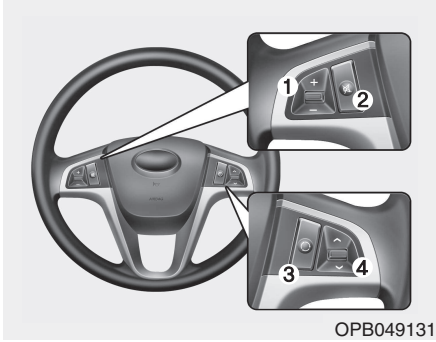
D300102APB

Roof antenna

Your car uses a roof antenna to receive both AM and FM broadcast signals. This antenna is a removable type. To remove the antenna, turn it counterclockwise. To install the antenna, turn it clockwise.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Before entering a place with a low height clearance, be sure that the antenna is removed.***
- ***Be sure to remove the antenna before washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash or it may be damaged.***
- ***When reinstalling your antenna, it is important that it is fully tightened and adjusted to the upright position to ensure proper reception. But it could be removed when parking the vehicle.***



OPB049131

D300200APB

Audio remote control (if equipped)

The steering wheel audio remote control button is installed to promote safe driving.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not operate the audio remote control buttons simultaneously.

VOL (+, -) (1)

- Press the up button (+) to increase the volume.
- Press the down button (-) to decrease the volume.

MUTE (2)

- Press the MUTE button to cancel the sound.
- Press the MUTE button again to activate the sound.

D300205APB

MODE (3)

Press the button to select Radio or CD (compact disc).

SEEK (∧ / ∨) (4)

The SEEK button has different functions base on the system mode. For the following functions the button should be pressed for 0.8 second or more.

RADIO mode

It will function as the AUTO SEEK select button.

CDP mode

It will function as the FF/REW button.

If the SEEK button is pressed for less than 0.8 second, it will work as follows in each mode.

RADIO mode

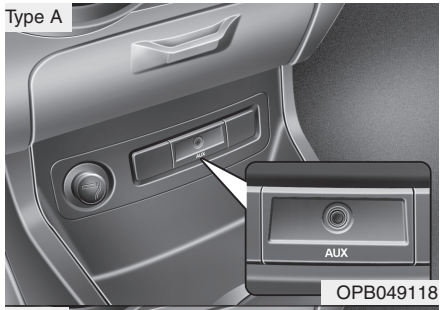
It will function as the PRESET STATION select buttons.

CDP mode

It will function as the TRACK UP/DOWN button.

Detailed information for audio control buttons is described in the following pages in this section.

Type A



OPB049118

Type B

OPB049136

D281400AFD

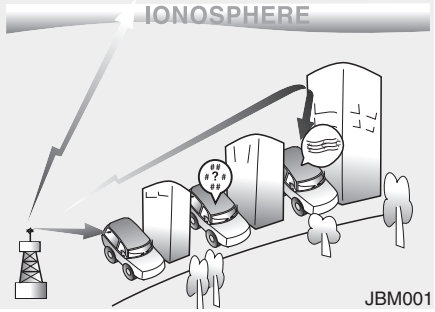
Aux, USB and iPod (if equipped)

If your vehicle has an aux and/or USB(universal serial bus) port or iPod port, you can use an aux port to connect audio devices and an USB port to plug in an USB and also an iPod port to plug in an iPod.

✻ NOTICE

When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, use the power source of the portable audio device.

FM reception



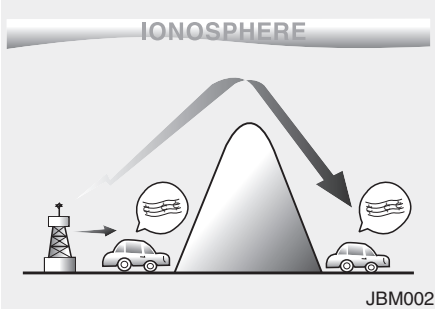
D300800AFD

How car audio works

AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your car. This signal is then received by the radio and sent to your car speakers.

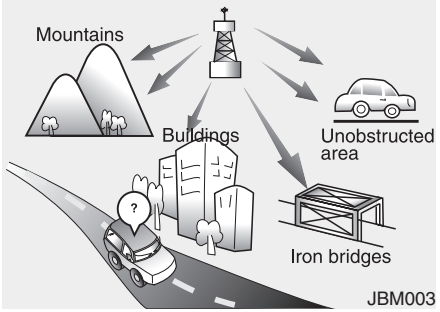
When a strong radio signal has reached your vehicle, the precise engineering of your audio system ensures the best possible quality reproduction. However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear. This can be due to factors such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.

AM reception

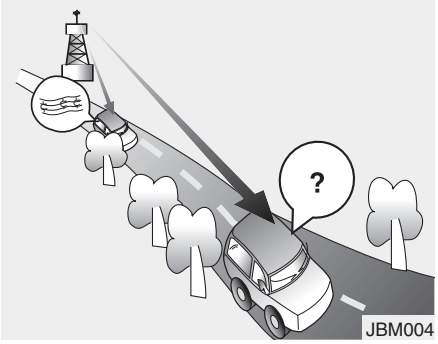


AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight out into the atmosphere. In addition, they curve around obstructions so that they can provide better signal coverage.

FM radio station

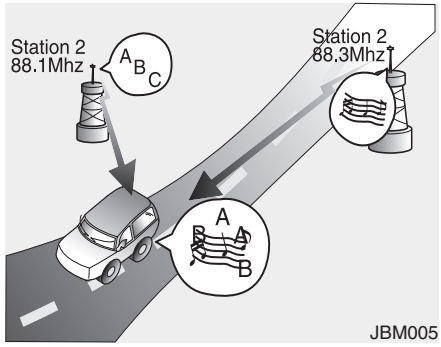


FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade at short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, or other obstructions. These can result in certain listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio. The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble:



JBM004

- Fading - As your car moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another stronger station.
- Flutter/Static - Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.



JBM005

- Station Swapping - As a FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.
- Multi-Path Cancellation - Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

Using a cellular phone or a two-way radio

When a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio equipment. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, use the cellular phone at a place as far as possible from the audio equipment.

⚠ CAUTION

When using a communication system such a cellular phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a cellular phone or a radio set is used with an internal antenna alone, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect safe operation of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Don't use a cellular phone when you are driving. You must stop at a safe place to use a cellular phone.

Care of disc

- If the temperature inside the car is too high, open the car windows for ventilation before using your car audio.
- It is illegal to copy and use MP3/WMA files without permission. Use CDs that are created only by lawful means.
- Do not apply volatile agents such as benzene and thinner, normal cleaners and magnetic sprays made for analogue disc onto CDs.
- To prevent the disc surface from getting damaged. Hold and carry CDs by the edges or the edges of the center hole only.
- Clean the disc surface with a piece of soft cloth before playback (wipe it from the center to the outside edge).
- Do not damage the disc surface or attach pieces of sticky tape or paper onto it.
- Make sure on undesirable matter other than CDs are inserted into the CD player (Do not insert more than one CD at a time).
- Keep CDs in their cases after use to protect them from scratches or dirt.
- Depending on the type of CD-R/CD-RW CDs, certain CDs may not operate normally according to manufacturing companies or making and recording methods. In such circumstances, if you still continue to use those CDs, they may cause the malfunction of your car audio system.

✻ NOTICE - Playing an Incompatible Copy-Protected Audio CD

Some copy protected CDs, which do not comply with the international audio CD standards (Red Book), may not play on your car audio. Please note that if you try to play copy protected CDs and the CD player does not perform correctly the CDs maybe defective, not the CD player.

■ **CD Player : FOR EUROPE**
AM101CNEE / AM111CNEE

✳ NO Bluetooth, logo will be shown if the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology , RDS feature is not supported.

■ **CD Player : FOR GENERAL**
AM111CNGS / AM101CNGE / AM111CNGE / AM101CNGG /AM111CNGG / AM101CNMG / AM111CNMG / AM101CNGS

✻ NO Bluetooth logo will be shown if the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology feature is not supported.

Using RADIO, SETUP, VOLUME and AUDIO CONTROL

1. FM/AM Button

The FM/AM button toggles between FM and AM. Listed below are the paths as the system switches from FM to AM and back to FM.

- FM/AM : FM1➡FM2➡AM➡FM1...

1. FM/AM Button

The FM/AM button toggles between FM and AM. Listed below are the paths as the system switches from FM to AM and back to FM.

- FM/AM:

FM1➡FM2➡FMA➡AM➡AMA➡FM1...

❊ For EUROPE

2. DARK Button

Turn the LCD Display & Backlight ON/OFF when DARK button press.

3. SEEK Button

- When the SEEK button is pressed, it increases the band frequency to automatically select channel. Stops at the previous frequency if no channel is found.
- When the TRACK button is pressed, it reduces the band frequency to automatically select channel. Stops at the previous frequency if no channel is found.

4. ⏻ Button & ◢ Knob

- Turns the audio system on/off when the ignition switch is on ACC or ON.
- If the knob is turned clockwise/counter-clockwise, the volume will increase /decrease.

❊ For EUROPE

4. PWR Button & VOL Knob

- Turns the audio system on/off when the ignition switch is on ACC or ON.
- If the knob is turned clockwise/counter-clockwise, the volume will increase /decrease.

5. SCAN Button

- When the button is pressed, it automatically scans the radio stations upwards.
- The SCAN feature steps through each station, starting from the initial station, for 5 seconds.
- Press the SCAN button again to stop the scan feature and to listen to the currently selected channel.

6. AST Button

When the button is pressed, it automatically selects and saves channels with high reception rate to PRESET buttons 1 ~ 6 and plays the channel saved in PRESET1. If no channel is saved after AST, it will play the previous channel.

- Saves only to the Preset memory 1 ~ 6 of FMA or AMA mode in some models.

7. SETUP Button

Press this button to turn to the SCROLL option and the other adjustment mode. if no action is taken for 5 seconds after pressing the button, it will return to the play mone. (After entering SETUP mode, move between items using the left, right and PUSH functions of the TUNE knob.)

8. TA Button

TA(Traffic annoucement) Channels in FM, CD, MEDIA mode, turns on/off the reception of TA channels of RDS.

❊ Button for RDS Model

9. MUTE Button

When the button is pressed, stops sound and “Audio Mute” is displayed on LCD.

10. PTY Button

- Moves FOLDER ▼ Button when searching PTY in RDS Broadcasting Program Type selection.
- Moves FOLDER ▲ button when searching PTY in RDS Broadcasting Program Type selection.

❊ Button for RDS Model

11. [ ] & [ ] Knob

Turn this control while listening to a radio channel to manually adjust frequency.

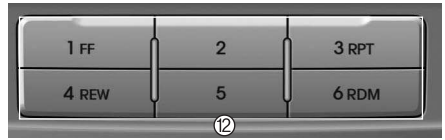
Turn clockwise to increase frequency and counterclockwise to reduce frequency.

❊ For EUROPE

11. TUNE & ENTER Knob

Turn this control while listening to a radio channel to manually adjust frequency.

Turn clockwise to increase frequency and counterclockwise to reduce frequency.



12. PRESET Buttons

Push 1 ~ 6 buttons less than 0.8 second to play the channel saved in each button. Push Preset button for 0.8 second or longer to save current channel to the respective button with a beep.

Using CD Player

1. MEDIA Button

If the CD is loaded, turns to CD mode. If no CD, it displays “No Media” for 3 seconds and returns to the previous mode.

2. TRACK Button

- Press TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to play from the beginning of current song.
- Press TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds and press again within 1 second to play the previous song.
- Press TRACK button for 0.8 seconds or longer to initiate reverse direction high speed sound search of current song.
- Press SEEK button for less than 0.8 seconds to play the next song.
- Press SEEK button for 0.8 seconds or longer to initiate forward direction high speed sound search of current song.

3. INFO Button

Displays the information of the current CD TRACK(FILE) as below when the button is pressed each time.

- CDDA : Disc Title, Disc Artist, Track Title, Track Artist, Total Track
- MP3/WMA : File Name, Title, Artist, Album, Folder, Total File
  (not displayed if the information is not available on the DISC.)

4. SCAN Button

Play each song in the CD for 10 seconds. To cancel SCAN Play, press this button again.

5. CD Eject Button

- Press ⏏ button to eject the CD. This button works regardless of ignition switch status.

6. CD Slot

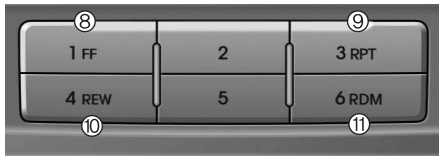
Please face printed side upward and gently push in. When the ignition switch is on ACC or ON and power is off, power is automatically turned on if the CD is loaded. This CDP supports only 12cm CD. If VCD, Data CD are loaded, "Reading Error" message will appear and CD will be ejected.

7. CD Indicator icon

When car ignition switch is ACC or ON and if the CD is loaded, this indicator icon is on. If the CD is ejected the icon is off.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not insert a CD if CD indicator is lit.



8. 1 FF Button (FAST FORWARD)

Press the 1 FF button for 0.8 seconds or longer to initiate forward direction high speed sound search of current song.

9. 3 RPT Button (REPEAT)

Repeats current song when the button is pressed for less than 0.8 second.

Repeats the entire DISC when the button is pressed for 0.8 second or longer.

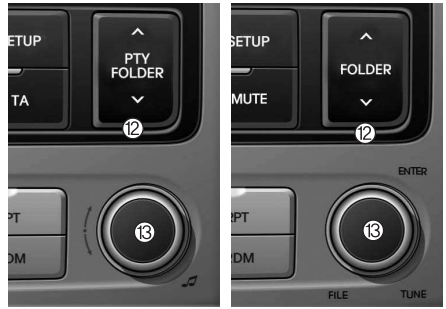
10. 4 REW Button (REWIND)

Press 4 REW button for 0.8 seconds or longer to initiate reverse direction high speed sound search of current song.

11. 6 RDM Button (RANDOM)

Turns on/off the randomization of the play list of files in the currently played DISC.

To cancel the mode, press the button once again.



12. FOLDER Button

- Moves FOLDER button child folder of the current folder and displays the first song in the folder. Press TUNE /ENTER button to move to the folder displayed. It will play the first song in the folder.
- Moves FOLDER button parent folder and displays the first song in the folder. Press TUNE /ENTER button to move to the folder displayed. It will play the first song in the folder.

13. & Knob

Turn this button clockwise to display the songs next to the currently played song. Turn the button counterclockwise to display the songs before the currently played song. Press the button to skip and play the selected song.

❊ For EUROPE

13. TUNE & ENTER Knob

Turn this button clockwise to display the songs next to the currently played song. Turn the button counterclockwise to display the songs before the currently played song. Press the button to skip and play the selected song.

Using USB device

1. MEDIA Button (USB or MADIA)

If USB is connected, it switches to the USB mode from the other mode to play the song files stored in the USB.

If no CD and auxiliary device is not connected, it displays “No Media” for 3 seconds and returns to the previous mode.

2. TRACK Button

- Press the TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to play from the beginning of the current song.
- Press TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds and press again within 1 second to play the previous song.
- Press the TRACK button for 0.8 seconds or longer to play the song in reverse direction in fast speed.
- Press the SEEK button for less than 0.8 seconds to move to the next song.
- Press the SEEK button for 0.8 seconds or longer to play the song in forward direction in fast speed.

3. INFO Button

Displays the information of the file currently played in the order of File Name, Title, Artist, Album, Folder, Total File, Normal Display (Displays no information if the file has no song information.)

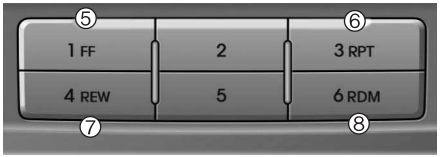
4. SCAN Button

Plays each song in the USB device for 10 seconds.

To cancel SCAN Play, press this button again.

5. 1 FF Button (FAST FORWARD)

Press the 1 FF button for 0.8 seconds or longer to initiate forward direction high speed sound search of current song.



6. 3 RPT Button (REPEAT)

Press this button for less than 0.8 seconds to activate ‘RPT’ mode and more than 0.8 seconds to activate ‘FLD.RPT’ mode.

- RPT : Only a file is repeatedly played-back.
- FLD.RPT : Only files in a folder are repeatedly played back.

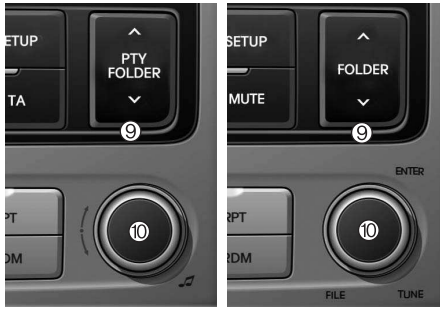
7. 4 REW Button (REWIND)

Press 4 REW button for 0.8 seconds or longer to initiate reverse direction high speed sound search of current song.

8. 6 RDM Button (RANDOM)

Press this button for less than 0.8 seconds to activate ‘RDM’ mode and more than 0.8 seconds to activate ‘ALL RDM’ mode.

- FLD.RDM : Only files in a folder are played back in a random sequence.
- ALL RDM : All files in a USB memory are played back in the random sequence.



9. FOLDER Button

- Press FOLDER button to move to child folder of the current folder and display the first song in the folder.
- Press TUNE/ENTER knob to move to the folder displayed. It will play the first song in the folder.
- Press FOLDER button to move to parent folder display the first song in the folder.
- Press TUNE/ENTER knob to move to the folder displayed.

10. & Knob

Turn this button clockwise to display the songs next to the currently played song. Turn the button counterclockwise to display the songs before the currently played song. Press the button to skip and play the selected song.

❊ For EUROPE

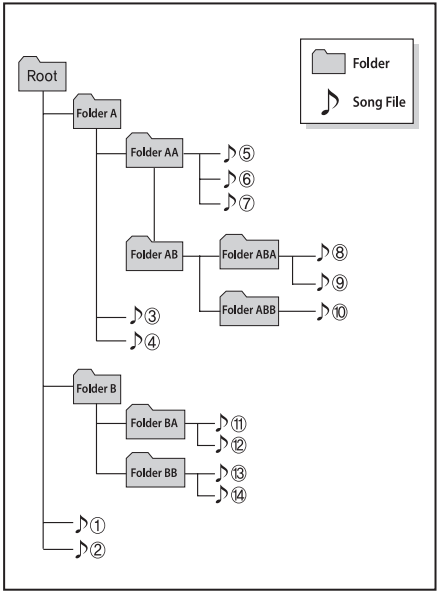
10. TUNE Knob & ENTER Button

Turn this button clockwise to display the songs next to the currently played song. Turn the button counterclockwise to display the songs before the currently played song. Press the button to skip and play the selected song.

NOTE:

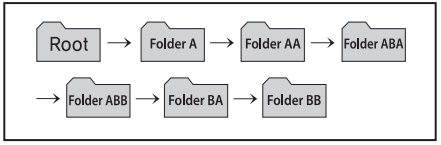
Order of playing files (folders) :

1. Song playing order : ① to ⑭ sequentially.



2. Folder playing order :

✻ If no song file is contained in the folder, that folder is not displayed.



⚠ CAUTION IN USING USB DEVICE

- *To use an external USB device, make sure the device is not connected when starting up the vehicle. Connect the device after starting up.*
- *If you start the engine when the USB device is connected, it may damage the USB device. (USB flashdrives are very sensitive to electric shock.)*
- *If the engine is started up or turned off while the external USB device is connected, the external USB device may not work.*
- *It may not play inauthentic MP3 or WMA files.*
  1) *It can only play MP3 files with the compression rate between 8Kbps~320Kbps.*
  2) *It can only play WMA music files with the compression rate between 8Kbps~320Kbps.*
- *Take precautions for static electricity when connecting or disconnecting the external USB device.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *An encrypted MP3 PLAYER is not recognizable.*
- *Depending on the condition of the external USB device, the connected external USB device can be unrecognizable.*
- *When the formatted byte/sector setting of External USB device is not either 512BYTE or 2048BYTE, then the device will not be recognized.*
- *Use only a USB device formatted to FAT 12/16/32.*
- *USB devices without USB I/F authentication may not be recognizable.*
- *Make sure the USB connection terminal does not come in contact with the human body or other objects.*
- *If you repeatedly connect or disconnect the USB device in a short period of time, it may break the device.*
- *You may hear a strange noise when connecting or disconnecting a USB device.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *If you disconnect the external USB device during playback in USB mode, the external USB device can be damaged or may malfunction. Therefore, disconnect the external USB device when the audio is turned off or in another mode. (e.g, Radio or CD)*
- *Depending on the type and capacity of the external USB device or the type of the files stored in the device, there is a difference in the time taken for recognition of the device.*
- *Do not use the USB device for purposes other than playing music files.*
- *Playing videos through the USB is not supported.*
- *Use of USB accessories such as rechargers or heaters using USB I/F may lower performance or cause trouble.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *If you use devices such as a USB hub purchased separately, the vehicle's audio system may not recognize the USB device. In that case, connect the USB device directly to the multimedia terminal of the vehicle.*
- *If the USB device is divided by logical drives, only the music files on the highest-priority drive are recognized by car audio.*
- *Devices such as MP3 Player/ Cellular phone/Digital camera can be unrecognizable by standard USB I/F can be unrecognizable.*
- *Charging through the USB may not be supported in some mobile devices.*

  ❋ A car exclusive cable (Provided or sold separately) is required to use the iPod.
- *Some non-standard USB devices (METAL COVER TYPE USB) can be unrecognizable.*
- *Some USB flash memory readers (such as CF, SD, microSD, etc.) or external-HDD type devices can be unrecognizable.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *Music files protected by DRM (DIGITAL RIGHTS MANAGEMENT) are not recognizable.*
- *The data in the USB memory may be lost while using this audio. Always back up important data on a personal storage device.*
- *Please avoid using USB memory products which can be used as key chains or cellular phone accessories as they could cause damage to the USB jack. Please make certain only to use plug type connector products as shown below.*

Using iPod

✻ iPod is a trademark of Apple Inc.

1. MEDIA Button (iPod)

If iPod is connected, it switches to the iPod mode from the previous mode to play the song files stored in the iPod.

If there is no iPod connected, then it displays the message "No Media" for 3 seconds and returns to the previous mode.

2. TRACK Button

- Press the TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to play from the beginning of the song currently played.
- Press the TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds and press it again within 1 second to move to and play the previous track.
- Press the TRACK button for 0.8 seconds or longer to play the song in reverse direction in fast speed.
- Press the SEEK button for less than 0.8 seconds to move to the next track.
- Press the SEEK button for 0.8 seconds or longer to play the song in forward direction in fast speed.

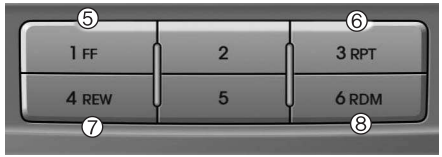
3. INFO Button

Displays the information of the file currently played in the order of TITLE, ARTIST, ALBUM, NORMAL DISPLAY (Displays no information if the file has no song information.)

4. SCAN Button

Plays each song in the USB device for 10 seconds.

To cancel SCAN Play, press this button again.



5. 1 FF Button (FAST FORWARD)

Press the 1 FF button for 0.8 seconds or longer to initiate forward direction high speed sound search of current song.

6. 3 RPT Button (REPEAT)

Repeats the song currently played.

7. 4 REW Button (REWIND)

Press 4 REW button for 0.8 seconds or longer to initiate reverse direction high speed sound search of current song.

8. 6 RDM Button (RANDOM)

- Press this button for less than 0.8 seconds to shuffle order of all songs in current category. (Song Random)
- Press this button for 0.8 seconds or longer to shuffle order of albums in current category. (Album Random)
- To cancel RANDOM Play, press this button again.

9. FOLDER Button

Moves to the upper category from currentlyplayed category of the iPod.

To move to(play) the category(song) displayed, press TUNE/ENTER knob.

You will be able to search through the lower category of the selected category. The order of iPod's category is Playlist, Artist, Albums, Genres, Songs, Composers.

10. Knob & Button

When you rotate the knob clockwise, it will display the songs (category) ahead of the song currently played (category in the same level).

Also, when you rotate the knob counterclockwise, it will display the songs (category) before the song currently played (category in the same level).

To listen to the song displayed in the song category, press the button to skip to and play the selected song.

❊ For EUROPE

10. TUNE Knob & ENTER Button

When you rotate the knob clockwise, it will display the songs (category) ahead of the song currently played (category in the same level).

Also, when you rotate the knob counterclockwise, it will display the songs (category) before the song currently played (category in the same level).

To listen to the song displayed in the song category, press the button to skip to and play the selected song.

✻ NOTICE FOR USING THE iPod DEVICE

- Some iPod models might not support the communication protocol and the files will not be played.
  Supported iPod models:
  - iPod Mini
  - iPod 4th (Photo) ~ 6th (Classic) generation
  - iPod Nano 1st~4th generation
  - iPod Touch 1st~2nd generation
- The order of search or playback of songs in the iPod can be different from the order searched in the audio system.
- If the iPod disabled due to its own malfunction, reset the iPod. (Reset: Refer to iPod manual)
- An iPod may not operate normally on low battery.
- Some iPod devices, such as the iPhone, can be connected through the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology interface. The device must have audio *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology capability (such as for stereo headphone *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology). The device can play, but it will not be controlled by the audio system.

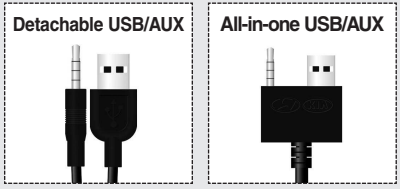
⚠ CAUTION IN USING THE iPod DEVICE

- *The Hyundai iPod Power Cable is needed in order to operate iPod with the audio buttons on the audio system. The USB cable provided by Apple may cause malfunction and should not be used for Hyundai vehicles.*
  ✻ *The Hyundai iPod Power Cable may be purchased through your Hyundai Dealership.*
- *When connecting iPod with the iPod Power Cable, insert the connector to the multimedia socket completely. If not inserted completely, communications between iPod and audio may be interrupted.*
- *When adjusting the sound effects of the iPod and the audio system, the sound effects of both devices will overlap and might reduce or distort the quality of the sound.*
- *Deactivate (turn off) the equalizer function of an iPod when adjusting the audio system's volume, and turn off the equalizer of the audio system when using the equalizer of an iPod.*

(Continued)

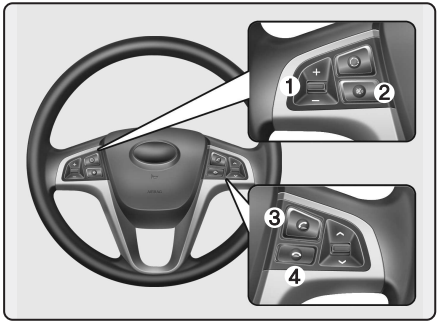
(Continued)

- *When the iPod cable is connected, the system can be switched to AUX mode even without iPod device and may cause noise. Disconnect the iPod cable when you are not using the iPod device.*
- *When not using iPod with car audio, detach the iPod cable from iPod. Otherwise, iPod may remain in accessory mode, and may not work properly.*



- *When connecting the iPod, use the USB/AUX terminals.*
- *When disconnecting the iPod, disconnect both the USB/AUX terminal.*
- *The iPod exclusive cable must be connected to both the USB/AUX terminals for iPod charging and operations to be supported.*

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology PHONE OPERATION (if equipped)



1. VOLUME button : Raises or lowers speaker volume.
2. MUTE : Mute the microphone during a call.
3. button : Places and transfers calls.
4. button : Ends calls or cancels functions.

■ What is *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology?

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology is a wireless technology that allows multiple devices to be connected in a short range, low-powered devices like hands-free, stereo headset, wireless remote control, etc. For more information, visit the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology website at www.Bluetooth.com

■ General Features

- This audio system supports *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology hands-free and stereo-headset features.
  - HANDS-FREE feature: Making or receiving calls wirelessly.
  - STEREO-HEADSET feature: Playing music from cellular phones (that supports A2DP feature) wirelessly.

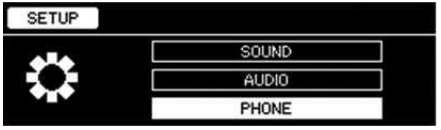
✻ NOTICE

- **The phone must be paired to the system before using *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology features.**
- **Only one selected (connected) cellular phone can be used with the system at a time.**
- **Some phones are not fully compatible with this system.**

■ Phone Setup

All *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology-related operations can be performed in PHONE menu.

1) Push the SETUP button to enter SETUP mode.



2) Select “PHONE” item by rotating the knob, then push the knob.

3) Select desired item by rotating the knob, then push the knob.

• Pairing a phone

Before using *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology features, the phone must be paired (registered) with the audio system. Up to 5 phones can be paired with the system.

NOTE:

- **The pairing procedure of the phone varies according to each phone model. Before attempting to pair phone, please see your phone's User's Guide for instructions.**
- **Once pairing with the phone is completed, there is no need to pair with that phone again unless the phone is deleted manually from the audio system (refer "Deleting a Phone" section) or the vehicle's information is removed from the phone.**

1. Press SETUP button to enter SETUP mode.
2. Select "PHONE", then "PAIR" in PHONE menu.
3. The audio displays "searching ---- passkey: 0000"
4. Search the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system on your phone. Your phone should display your [vehicle model name] on the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device list. Then attempt pairing on your phone.

NOTE:

- **If the phone is paired with two or more vehicles of the same model, some phones may not handle *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology devices of that name correctly. In this case, you may need to change the name displayed on your phone. For example, if the vehicles' name is HYUNDAI i20, you may need to change the name displayed on you phone from i20 to i20_1 or i20_2 to avoid ambiguity.**

  Refer to your phone User's Guide, or contact your cellular carrier or phone manufacturer for instructions.

• Connecting a phone

When the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system is enabled, the phone previously used is automatically selected and re-connected. If you want to select different phone previously paired, the phone can be selected through "Select Phone" menu.

Only a selected phone can be used with the hands-free system at a time.

1. Press SETUP button to enter SETUP mode.
2. Select "PHONE", then "SELECT" in PHONE menu.
3. Select desired phone name from the list shown.

• Deleting a Phone

The paired phone can be deleted.

- When the phone is deleted, all the information associated with that phone is also deleted (including phonebook).
- If you want to use the deleted phone with the audio system again, pairing procedure must be completed once more.

1. Press SETUP button to enter SETUP mode.
2. Select “PHONE”, then “DELETE” in PHONE menu.
3. Select desired phone name from the list shown.

• Changing Priority

If several phones are paired with the audio system, the system attempts to connect following order when the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system is enabled:

1) “Priority” checked phone.
2) Previously connected phone
3) Gives up auto connection.

1. Press SETUP button to enter SETUP mode.
2. Select “PHONE”, then “PRIORITY” in PHONE menu.
3. Select desired phone name from the list shown.

• Turning *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology ON/OFF

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology system can be enabled (ON) or disabled (OFF) by this menu.

- If *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology is disabled, all the commands related to *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system prompts whether you wish to turn *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology ON or not.

1. Press SETUP button to enter SETUP mode.
2. Select “PHONE”, then “BT OFF” in PHONE menu.

■ Receiving a Phone Call

When receiving a phone call, a ringtone is audible from speakers and the audio system changes into telephone mode.

When receiving a phone call, “Incoming” message and incoming phone number (if available) are displayed on the audio.

• To Answer a Call:

- Press button on the steering wheel.

• To Reject a Call:

- Press button on the steering wheel.

• To Adjust Ring Volume:

- Use VOLUME buttons on the steering wheel.

• To Transfer a Call to the Phone(Private Call):

- Press and hold button on the steering wheel until the audio system transfers a call to the phone.

■ Talking on the Phone

When talking on the phone, “Active Calls” message and the other party’s phone number (if available) are displayed on the audio.

• To Mute the Microphone

- Press MUTE button on the steering wheel.

• To Finish a Call

- Press button on the steering wheel.

■ Making a Phone Call

A Call Back can be made by pressing button on the steering wheel.

- This is the same function as using the button solely on the cellular phone.

NOTE:

Some phone models require pressing button twice to make a call.

✻ NOTICE

In the following situations, you or the other party may have difficulty hearing each other:

1. **Speaking at the same time, your voice may not reach each other parties. (This is not a malfunction.) Speak alternately with the other party on the phone.**
2. **Keep the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology volume to a low level. High-level volume may result in distortion and echo.**
3. **When driving on a rough road.**
4. **When driving at high speeds.**
5. **When the window is open.**
6. **When the air conditioning vents are facing the microphone.**
7. **When the sound of the air conditioning fan is loud.**

■ *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Audio Music Streaming

This audio system supports A2DP (Audio Advanced Distribution Profile) and AVRCP(Audio Video Remote Control Profile).

Both profiles are available for listening to the MP3 music via *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology cellular phone supporting above *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology profiles.

To play MP3 music from the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology cellular phone, press the MEDIA button until “MP3 Play” is displayed on the LCD.

Then try playing music by phone.

When playing music from the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology cellular phone, the head unit displays MP3 MODE.

NOTE:

- **Not only MP3 files, all the sounds that the phone supports can be heard by the audio system.**
- **The *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology cellular phones shall feature A2DP and AVRCP functions.**
- **Some A2DP and AVRCP *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology cellular phones may not play music through the head unit on first try. Please try the below;**

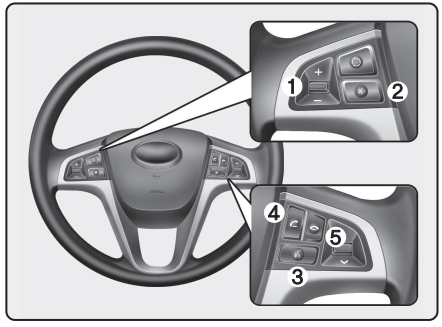
  i.e : Menu➞Filemanager➞Music➞ Option➞Play via *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology
- **Please refer to User's Guide of your phone for more.**

  To stop music, try stop playing music from the phone then change the audio mode to other than “MP3 Play” mode (e.g. FM, AM, CD, etc.)

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology PHONE OPERATION (if equipped)

❊ For EUROPE

❊ There will be no Bluetooth function if the Bluetooth feature is not supported.



1.VOLUME button : Raises or lowers speaker volume.

2. MUTE : Mute the microphone during a call

3. button : Activates voice recognition.

4. button : Places and transfers calls.

5. button : Ends calls or cancels functions.

■ What is *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology?

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology is a wireless technology that allows multiple devices to be connected in a short range, low-powered devices like hands-free, stereo headset, steering remote control, etc. For more information, visit the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology website at www.Bluetooth.com

■ General Features

- This audio system supports *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology hands-free and stereo-headset features.
  - HANDS-FREE feature: Making or receiving calls wirelessly through voice recognition.
  - STEREO-HEADSET feature: Playing music from cellular phones (that supports A2DP feature) wirelessly.
- Voice recognition engine of the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system supports 10 types of languages:
  - ◎ FRENCH
  - ◎ GERMAN
  - ◎ UK ENGLISH
  - ◎ SPANISH
  - ◎ DUTCH
  - ◎ ITALIAN
  - ◎ DANISH
  - ◎ RUSSIAN
  - ◎ POLISH
  - ◎ SWEDISH

✻ NOTICE

- **The phone must be paired to the system before using *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology features.**
- **Only one selected (linked) cellular phone can be used with the system at a time.**
- **Some phones are not fully compatible with this system.**

NOTE:

The phone needs to be paired again after changing system language.

- **Avoid resting your thumb or finger on the as the language could unintentionally change.**

■ Voice Recognition Activation

- The voice recognition engine contained in the Bluetooth System can be activated in the following conditions:
  - Button Activation
    The voice recognition system will be active when the button is pressed and after the sound of a Beep.
  - Active Listening
    The voice recognition system will be active for a period of time when the Voice Recognition system has asked for a customer response.

- The system can recognize single digits from zero to nine while number greater than ten will not be recognized.

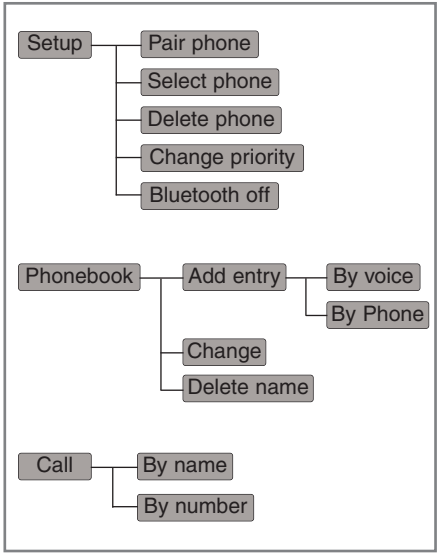
- If the command is not recognized, the system will announce "Pardon" or No input voice signal from microphone. (No response)

- The system shall cancel voice recognition mode in following cases : When pressing the button and saying cancel following the beep. When not making a call and pressing the button. When voice recognition has failed 3 consecutive times.

- At any time if you say “help”, the system will announce what commands are available.

■ Menu tree

The menu tree identifies available voice recognition *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology functions.



■ Voice Operation Tip

To get the best performance out of the Voice Recognition System, observe the following:

- Keep the interior of the vehicle as quiet as possible. Close the window to eliminate surrounding noise (traffic noise, vibration sounds, etc), which may disturb recognizing the voice command correctly.
- Speak a command after a beep sound within 5 seconds. Otherwise the command will not be received properly.
- Speak in a natural voice without pausing between words.

■ Information Display

<Active Call>

<Voice Recognition>

The *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology icon appears on the upper side of audio display when a phone is connected.

■ Phone Setup

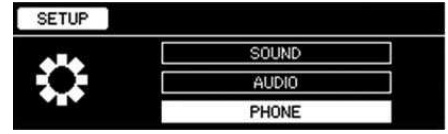
All *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology - related operations can be performed by voice command or by manual operation.

- By Voice Command:

Press button on the steering wheel to activate voice recognition.

- By Manual Operation:

1) Push the TUNE knob to enter SETUP mode



2) Select “PHONE” item by rotating the TUNE knob, then push the knob.

3) Select desired item by rotating the TUNE knob, then push the knob.

• Pairing phone

Before using *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology features, the phone must be paired (registered) to the audio system. Up to 5 phones can be paired in the system.

Note:

- **The pairing procedure of the phone varies according to each phone model. Before attempting to pair phone, please see your phone's User's Guide for instructions.**
- **Once pairing with the phone is completed, there is no need to pair with that phone again unless the phone is deleted manually from the audio system (refer "Deleting Phone" section) or the vehicle's information is removed from the phone.**

1. Press button.
2. Say "Set Up".
   - The system replies with available commands.
   - To skip the information message, press again and then a beep is heard.
3. Say "Pair Phone"
4. Say the name of your phone when prompted.
   - Use any name to uniquely describe your phone.
   - Use Full name to voice tag.
   - Not use to short name or similar to voice command.
5. *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system will repeat the name you stated.
6. Say "Yes" to confirm.
7. The audio displays "searching ---- passkey: 0000" and asks you to initiate pairing procedure from the phone.
8. Search the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system on your phone .Your phone should display your [vehicle model name] on the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device list. Then attempt pairing on your phone
9. After Pairing is completed, your phone will start to transfer phone/contact list to the audio system.
   - This process may take from a few minutes to over 10 minutes depending on the phone model and number of entries in the phone/contact list.
10. By manual operation:
    - Select "PAIR" in PHONE menu, then proceed from step 5

Note:

- **Until the audio displays "Transfer Complete", *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology hands-free feature may not be fully operational.**
- **If the phone is paired to two or more vehicles of the same model, some phones may not handle Bluetoothçç devices of that name correctly. In this case, you may need to change the name displayed on your phone. For example, if the vehicles' name is HMC, you may need to change the name displayed on you phone from HMC.**

  Refer to your phone User's Guide, or contract your cellular carrier or phone manufacturer for instructions.

• Connecting phone

When the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system is enabled, the phone previously used is automatically selected and re-connected. If you want to select different phone previously paired, the phone can be selected through “Select Phone” menu.

Only a selected phone can be used with the hands-free system.

1. Press button.
2. Say "Set Up".
3. Say "Select Phone" after prompt
   - The system lists all the registered phone names.
4. Say the name or number of desired phone from the list.
5. Say "Yes" to confirm.
6. By manual operation:
   - Select “SELECT” in PHONE menu, then select desired phone from the list.

• Deleting Phone

The paired phone can be deleted.

- When the phone is deleted, all the information associated with that phone is also be deleted (including phonebook).
- If you want to use the deleted phone with the audio system again, pairing procedure must be completed once more.

1. Press button.
2. Say “Set Up”.
3. Say “Delete Phone” after prompt.
   - The system lists all the registered phone names.
4. Say the name or number of desired phone from the list.
5. Say “Yes” to confirm.
6. By manual operation:
   - Select “DELETE” in PHONE menu, then select desired phone from the list.

• Changing Priority

When several phones are paired to the audio system, the system attempts to connect following order when the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology is enabled:

1) “Priority” checked phone.
2) Previously connected phone
3) Gives up auto connection.

1. Press button.
2. Say “Set Up”.
3. Say “Change Priority” after prompt.
   - The system lists all the registered phone names.
4. Say the name or number of desired phone from the list.
5. Say “Yes” to confirm.
6. By manual operation:
   - Select “PRIORITY” in PHONE menu, then select desired phone from the list.

• Language Select

Adjusting Bluetooth·language Select “BT Voice Recognition language” in PHONE menu, adjust language to desired language by turning the TUNE knob, then press the knob again to confirm.

ex) FRENCH/GERMAN/UK ENGLISH SPANISH/DUTCH/ITALIAN/DANISH/RUSSIAN/POLISH/SWEDISH.

NOTE:

The phone needs to be paired again after changing system language.

- **Avoid resting your thumb or finger on the talk button as the language could unintentionally change.**
- **Avoid resting your thumb or finger on the talk button as the language could unintentionally change.**

• Turning *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology ON/OFF

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology system can be enabled (ON) or disabled (OFF) by this menu.

- If *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology is disabled, all the commands related to *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system prompts whether you wish to turn *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology ON or not.

1. Press button.
2. Say “Set Up”
3. Say “Bluetooth Off” after prompt.
4. By manual operation:
   - Select “BT Off” in PHONE menu.

■ Phone Book (In-Vehicle)

• Adding Entry

Phone numbers and voice tags can be registered. Entries registered in the phone can also be transferred.

• Adding Entry by Voice

1. Press button.
2. Say "Phonebook".
   - The system replies with all available commands.
   - To skip the information message, press again and then a beep is heard.
3. Say "Add Entry".
4. Say "By Voice" to proceed.
5. Say the name of the entry when prompted.
6. Say “Yes”to confirm.
7. Say the phone number of that entry when prompted.
8. Say “Store” if phone number input is finished.
9. Say a phone number type. “Home”, “Work”, “Mobile”, “Other” or “Default” is available.
10. Say “Yes” to complete adding entry.
11. Say “Yes” to store additional location for this contact, or say “Cancel” to finish the process.

✻ NOTICE

- **The system can recognize single digits from zero to nine. Numbers that are ten or greater cannot be recognized.**
- **You can enter each digit individually or group digits together in preferred string lengths.**
- **To speed up input, it is a good idea to group all digits into a continuous string.**
- **Recommend to enter the numbers constituted an grouping within all digit numbers to dial 995 / 734 / 0000**
- **The display corresponding to each operation appears on the screen as follows:**
- **Input operation example:**
  1. Say: “Nine, nine, five”
  ➡ Display: “995”
  2. And say: “Seven, three, four”
  ➡ Display: “995734”

• Adding Entry by Phone

1. Press button.
2. Say "Phonebook".
3. Say "Add Entry" after prompt.
4. Say "By Phone" to proceed.
5. Say “Yes” to confirm.
6. Your phone will start to transfer phone/contact list to the audio system.

This process may take over 10 minutes depending on the phone model and number of entries

7. Wait till the audio displays “Transfer Complete” message.

• Changing Name

The registered names can be modified.

1. Press button.
2. Say “Phonebook”
3. Say “Change Name” after prompt.
4. Say the name of the entry (voice tag)
5. Say “Yes” to confirm.
6. Say new desired name.

• Deleting Name

The registered names can be deleted.

1. Press button.
2. Say “Phonebook”
3. Say “Delete Name” after prompt.
4. Say the name of the entry (voice tag)
5. Say “Yes” to confirm.

■ Making a Phone Call

• Calling by Name

A phone call can be made by speaking names registered in the audio system.

1. Press button.
2. Say "Call".
3. Say “Name” when prompted.
4. Say desired name (voice tag).
5. Say desired location (phone number type). Only stored locations can be selected.
6. Say “Yes” to confirm and make a call.

✱ Tip

A shortcut to each of the following functions is available:
1. Say “Call Name”
2. Say “Call <john>”
3. Say “Call <john> at <home>”

• Dialing by Number

A phone call can be made by dialing the spoken numbers. The system can recognize single digits from zero to nine.

1. Press button.
2. Say “Call”.
3. Say “Number” when prompted.
4. Say desired phone numbers.
5. Say “Dial” to complete the number and make a call.

✱ Tip

A shortcut to each of the following functions is available:
1. Say “Dial Number”
2. Say “Dial <digit>”

■ Receiving a Phone Call

When receiving a phone call, a ringtone is audible from speakers and the audio system changes into telephone mode.

When receiving a phone call, “Incoming” message and incoming phone number (if available) are displayed on the audio.

• To Answer a Call:
- Press button on the steering wheel.

• To Reject a Call:
- Press button on the steering wheel.

• To Adjust Ring Volume:
- Use VOLUME buttons on the steering wheel.

• To Transfer a Call to the Phone(Secret Call):
- Press and hold button on the steering wheel until the audio system transfers a call to the phone.

■ Talking on the Phone

When talking on the phone, “Active Calls” message and the other party’s phone number (if available) are displayed on the audio.

• To Mute the Microphone

- Press button on the steering wheel.

• To Finish a Call

- Press button on the steering wheel.

✻ NOTICE

In the following situations, you or the other party may have difficulty hearing each other:

1. **Speaking at the same time, your voice may not reach each other parties. (This is not a malfunction.)**
   Speak alternately with the other party on the phone.
2. **Keep the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology volume to a low level. High-level volume may result in distortion and echo.**
3. **When driving on a rough road.**
4. **When driving at high speeds.**
5. **When the window is open.**
6. **When the air conditioning vents are facing the microphone.**
7. **When the sound of the air conditioning fan is loud.**

■ Using the head unit as Bluetooth music

The head unit supports A2DP (Audio Advanced Distribution Profile) and AVRCP(Audio Video Remote Control Profile).

Both profiles are available for listening to the MP3 music via Bluetooth cellular phone supporting above Bluetooth profiles.

To play MP3 music from the Bluetooth cellular phone, press the MEDIA button until “MP3 Play” is displayed on the LCD.

Then try playing music by phone.

When playing music from the Bluetooth cellular phone, the head unit displays MP3 MODE.

NOTE:

- **Not only MP3 files, all the sounds that the phone supports can be heard by the audio system.**
- **The Bluetooth cellular phones shall feature A2DP and AVRCP functions.**
- **Some A2DP and AVRCP Bluetooth cellular phones may not play music through the head unit on first try. Please try the below;**
  i.e : Menu➞Filemanager➞Music➞ Option➞Play via Bluetooth
- **Please refer to User's Guide of your phone for more detailed information.**
- **To stop music, try stop music by the phone or change audio mode to AM/FM, CD, iPod, etc.**

⚠ CAUTION IN USING *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology CELLULAR PHONE

- *Do not use a cellular phone or perform Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology *settings (e.g. pairing a phone) while driving.*
- *Some Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology*-enabled phones may not be recognized by the system or fully compatible with the system.*
- *Before using Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology *related features of the audio system, refer to your phone's User's Manual for phone-side Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology *operations.*
- *The phone must be paired to the audio system to use Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology *related features.*
- *You will not be able to use the hands-free feature when your phone (in the car) is outside of the cellular service area (e.g. in a tunnel, in a underground, in a mountainous area, etc.).*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *If the cellular phone signal is poor or the vehicles interior noise is too loud, it may be difficult to hear the other person's voice during a call.*
- *Do not place the phone near or inside metallic objects, otherwise communications with Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology *system or cellular service stations can be disturbed.*
- *While a phone is connected through Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology *your phone may discharge quicker than usual for additional Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology*-related operations.*
- *Some cellular phones or other devices may cause interference noise or malfunction to audio system. In this case, store the device in a different location may resolve the situation.*
- *Please save your phone name in English, or your phone name may not be displayed correctly.*
- *The hands-free call volume and quality may differ depending on the mobile phone.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *If Priority is set upon vehicle ignition(IGN/ACC ON), the Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology *phone will be automatically connected. Even if you are outside, the Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology *phone will be automatically connected once you are in the vicinity of the vehicle. If you do not want automatic Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology *turn the power off.*
- *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology *connection may become intermittently disconnected in some mobile phones. Follow the following steps to try again.*
  1) *Turn the Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology *Function within the mobile phone ON/OFF and try to connect again.*
  2) *Turn the mobile phone power ON/OFF and try to connect again.*
  3) *Completely remove the mobile phone battery, reboot, and then try to connect again.*
  4) *Reboot the Audio and try to connect again.*
  5) *Delete all paired devices from the mobile phone and Audio and repair for use.*

Before driving / 5-3
Key positions / 5-4
Starting the engine / 5-5
Engine start/stop button / 5-7
ISG (Idle Stop and Go) system / 5-13
Manual transaxle / 5-18
Automatic transaxle / 5-21
Brake system / 5-26
Cruise control system / 5-37
Speed limit control system / 5-41
Economical operation / 5-43

Driving your vehicle

5

Special driving conditions / 5-45
Winter driving / 5-49
Trailer towing / 5-53
Vehicle weight / 5-61

E010000APB

⚠ WARNING - ENGINE EXHAUST CAN BE DANGEROUS!

Engine exhaust fumes can be extremely dangerous. If, at any time, you smell exhaust fumes inside the vehicle, open the windows immediately.

- **Do not inhale exhaust fumes.**
  Exhaust fumes contain carbon monoxide, a colorless, odorless gas that can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.
- **Be sure the exhaust system does not leak.**
  The exhaust system should be checked whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purpose. If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or if you drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the car, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- **Do not run the engine in an enclosed area.**
  Letting the engine idle in your garage, even with the garage door open, is a hazardous practice. Never run the engine in your garage any longer than it takes to start the engine and back the vehicle out.
- **Avoid idling the engine for prolonged periods with people inside the car.**
  If it is necessary to idle the engine for a prolonged period with people inside the vehicle, be sure to do so only in an open area with the air intake set at "Fresh" and fan operating at one of the higher speeds so fresh air is drawn into the interior.

If you must drive with the tailgate open because you are carrying objects that make this necessary:

1. Close all windows.
2. Open side vents.
3. Set the air intake control at "Fresh", the air flow control at "Floor" or "Face" and the fan at one of the higher speeds.

To assure proper operation of the ventilation system, be sure the ventilation air intakes located just in front of the windshield are kept clear of snow, ice, leaves or other obstructions.

BEFORE DRIVING

E020100AUN

Before entering vehicle

- Be sure that all windows, outside mirror(s), and outside lights are clean.
- Check the condition of the tires.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Be sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

E020200AUN

Necessary inspections

Fluid levels, such as engine oil, engine coolant, brake fluid, and washer fluid should be checked on a regular basis, with the exact interval depending on the fluid. Further details are provided in Section 7, “Maintenance”.

E020300AHM

Before starting

- Close and lock all doors.
- Position the seat so that all controls are easily reached.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirrors.
- Be sure that all lights work.
- Check all gauges.
- Check the operation of warning lights when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position.
- Release the parking brake and make sure the brake warning light goes out.

For safe operation, be sure you are familiar with your vehicle and its equipment.

⚠ WARNING

All passengers must be properly belted whenever the vehicle is moving. Refer to “Seat belts” in section 3 for more information on their proper use.

⚠ WARNING

Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before putting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).

⚠ WARNING - Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs

Drinking and driving is dangerous. Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the highway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgement.

Driving while under the influence of drugs is as dangerous or more dangerous than driving drunk.

You are much more likely to have a serious accident if you drink or take drugs and drive.

If you are drinking or taking drugs, don’t drive. Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a cab.

⚠ WARNING

When you intend to park or stop the vehicle with the engine on, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. It may overheat the engine or exhaust system and cause fire.

KEY POSITIONS

OPB059002

Ignition switch position

E030201AUN

LOCK

The steering wheel locks to protect against theft. The ignition key can be removed only in the LOCK position. When turning the ignition switch to the LOCK position, push the key inward at the ACC position and turn the key toward the LOCK position.

E030202AUN

ACC (Accessory)

The steering wheel is unlocked and electrical accessories are operative.

✻ NOTICE

If difficulty is experienced turning the ignition switch to the ACC position, turn the key while turning the steering wheel right and left to release the tension.

E030203AUN

ON

The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started. This is the normal running position after the engine is started.

Do not leave the ignition switch ON if the engine is not running to prevent battery discharge.

E030204APB

START

Turn the ignition switch to the START position to start the engine. The engine will crank until you release the key; then it returns to the ON position. The brake warning light can be checked in this position.

E030205APB

⚠ WARNING - Ignition switch

- **Never turn the ignition switch to LOCK or ACC while the vehicle is moving. This would result in loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.**
- **The anti-theft steering column lock is not a substitute for the parking brake. Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is engaged in 1st gear for manual transaxle or P (Park) for automatic transaxle, set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not taken.**
- **Never reach for the ignition switch, or any other controls through the steering wheel while the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area could cause a loss of vehicle control, an accident and serious bodily injury or death.**
- **Do not place any movable objects around the driver's seat as they may move while driving, interfere with the driver and lead to an accident.**

STARTING THE ENGINE

E040000APB

⚠ WARNING

Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots,etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the brake, accelerator pedal, and clutch (if equipped).

E040100AUN

Starting the gasoline engine

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. **Manual Transaxle** - Depress the clutch pedal fully and shift the transaxle into Neutral. Keep the clutch pedal and brake pedal depressed while turning the ignition switch to the start position.

   Automatic Transaxle - Place the transaxle shift lever in P (Park). Depress the brake pedal fully.

   You can also start the engine when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.
3. Turn the ignition switch to START and hold it there until the engine starts (a maximum of 10 seconds), then release the key.
4. In extremely cold weather (below -18°C / 0°F) or after the vehicle has not been operated for several days, let the engine warm up without depressing the accelerator.

Whether the engine is cold or warm, it should be started ***without depressing the accelerator.***

⚠ CAUTION

If the engine stalls while the vehicle is in motion, do not attempt to move the shift lever to the P (Park) position. If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position while the vehicle is still moving and turn the ignition switch to the START position in an attempt to restart the engine.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not engage the starter for more than 10 seconds. If the engine stalls or fails to start, wait 5 to 10 seconds before re-engaging the starter. Improper use of the starter may damage it.

E040101APB

Starting the diesel engine

To start the diesel engine when the engine is cold, it has to be pre-heated before starting the engine and then has to be warmed up before starting to drive.

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Depress the clutch pedal fully and shift the transaxle into Neutral. Keep the clutch pedal and brake pedal depressed while turning the ignition switch to the start position.

3. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position to pre-heat the engine. Then the glow indicator light will illuminate.
4. If the glow indicator light goes out, turn the ignition switch to the START position and hold it there until the engine starts (a maximum of 10 seconds), then release the key.

✻ NOTICE

If the engine does not start within 10 seconds after the preheating is completed, turn the ignition key once more to the LOCK position for 10 seconds, and then to the ON position, in order to preheat again.

✻ NOTICE - Kick down mechanism

If your vehicle is equipped with a kick down mechanism in the accelerator pedal, it prevents you from driving at full throttle unintentionally by making the driver require increased effort to depress the accelerator pedal. However, if you depress the pedal more than approximately 80%, the vehicle can be at full throttle and the accelerator pedal will be easier to depress. This is not a malfunction but a normal condition.

Starting and stopping the engine for turbocharger intercooler

1. Do not race or accelerate the engine immediately after starting it.
   If the engine is cold, idle it for several seconds before sufficient lubrication is ensured in the turbocharger unit.
2. After high speed or extended driving, requiring a heavy engine load, idle the engine about 1 minute before turning it off.
   This idle time will allow the turbocharger to cool prior to shutting the engine off.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not turn the engine off immediately after it has been subjected to a heavy load. Doing so may cause severe damage to the engine or turbo charger unit.

ENGINE START/STOP BUTTON (IF EQUIPPED)

OPB052030

Illuminated engine start/stop button

Whenever the front door is opened, the engine start/stop button will illuminate for your convenience. The light will go off after about 30 seconds when the door is closed. It will also go off immediately when the theft-alarm system is armed.

Engine start/stop button position

OFF

With manual transaxle

To turn off the engine (START/RUN position) or vehicle power (ON position), stop the vehicle then press the engine start/stop button.

With automatic transaxle

To turn off the engine (START/RUN position) or vehicle power (ON position), press the engine start/stop button with the shift lever in the P (Park) position. When you press the engine start/stop button without the shift lever in the P (Park) position, the engine start/stop button will not change to the OFF position but to the ACC position.

Vehicles equipped with anti-theft steering column lock

The steering wheel locks when the engine start/stop button is in the OFF position to protect you against theft.

It locks when the door is opened.

If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime will sound. Try locking the steering wheel again. If the problem is not solved, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

In addition, if the engine start/stop button is in the OFF position after the driver's door is opened, the steering wheel will not lock and the warning chime will sound. In such a situation, close the door. Then the steering wheel will lock and the warning chime will stop.

✻ NOTICE

If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the engine start/stop button will not work. Press the engine start/stop button while turning the steering wheel right and left to release the tension.

⚠ **CAUTION**

You are able to turn off the engine (START/RUN) or vehicle power (ON), only when the vehicle is not in motion. In an emergency situation while the vehicle is in motion, you are able to turn the engine off and to the ACC position by pressing the engine start/stop button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times successively within 3 seconds. If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the engine without depressing the brake pedal by pressing the engine start/stop button with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position.

ACC(Accessory)

With manual transaxle

Press the engine start/stop button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the clutch pedal.

With automatic transaxle

Press the engine start/stop button while it is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal.

The steering wheel unlocks (if equipped with anti-theft steering column lock) and electrical accessories are operational.
If the engine start/stop button is in the ACC position for more than 1 hour, the button is turned off automatically to prevent battery discharge.

ON

With manual transaxle

Press the engine start/stop button when the button is in the ACC position without depressing the clutch pedal.

With automatic transaxle

Press the engine start/stop button while it is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal.

The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started. Do not leave the engine start/stop button in the ON position for a long time. The battery may discharge, because the engine is not running.

START/RUN

With manual transaxle

To start the engine, depress the clutch pedal and brake pedal, then press the engine start/stop button with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position.

With automatic transaxle

To start the engine, depress the brake pedal and press the engine start/stop button with the shift lever in the P (Park) or the N (Neutral) position. For your safety, start the engine with the shift lever in the P (Park) position.

✻ NOTICE

If you press the engine start/stop button without depressing the clutch pedal for manual transaxle vehicles or without depressing the brake pedal for automatic transaxle vehicles, the engine will not start and the engine start/stop button changes as follow:
OFF ➔ACC ➔ ON ➔ OFF or ACC

✻ NOTICE

If you leave the engine start/stop button in the ACC or ON position for a long time, the battery will discharge.

⚠ WARNING

- **Never press the engine start/stop button while the vehicle is in motion. This would result in loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.**
- **The anti-theft steering column lock (if equipped) is not a substitute for the parking brake. Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is engaged in P (Park), set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not taken.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Never reach for the engine start/stop button or any other controls through the steering wheel while the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in the area could cause loss of vehicle control, an accident and serious bodily injury or death.**
- **Do not place any movable objects around the driver's seat as they may move while driving, interfere with the driver and lead to an accident.**

Starting the engine

⚠ WARNING

Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots,etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedal.

Starting the gasoline engine

1. Carry the smart key or leave it inside the vehicle.
2. Make sure the parking brake is firmly applied.
3. **Manual Transaxle** - Depress the clutch pedal fully and shift the transaxle into Neutral. Keep the clutch pedal and brake pedal depressed while starting the engine.

   Automatic Transaxle - Place the transaxle shift lever in P (Park). Depress the brake pedal fully.

   You can also start the engine when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.
4. Press the engine start/stop button.
5. In extremely cold weather (below -18°C / 0°F) or after the vehicle has not been operated for several days, let the engine warm up without depressing the accelerator.

Whether the engine is cold or warm, it should be started without depressing the accelerator.

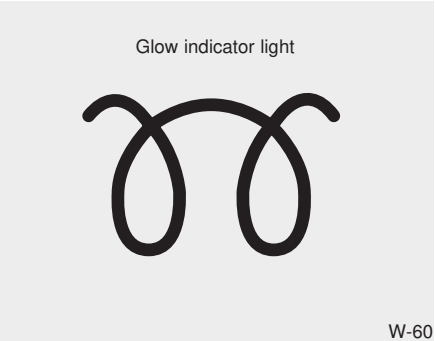
Starting the diesel engine

To start the diesel engine when the engine is cold, it has to be pre-heated before starting the engine and then have to be warmed up before starting to drive.

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. **Manual Transaxle** - Depress the clutch pedal fully and shift the transaxle into Neutral. Keep the clutch pedal and brake pedal depressed while pressing the engine start/stop button to the START position.

   Automatic Transaxle - Place the transaxle shift lever in P (Park). Depress the brake pedal fully.

   You can also start the engine when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.



3. Press the engine start/stop button while depressing the brake pedal.
4. Continue depressing the brake pedal until the illuminated glow indicator goes off. (approximately 5 seconds)
5. The engine starts running when the glow indicator goes off.

✻ NOTICE

If the engine start/stop button is pressed once more while the engine is pre-heating, the engine may start.

Starting and stopping the engine for turbocharger intercooler

1. Do not race or accelerate the engine immediately after starting.

   If the engine is cold, idle for several seconds before sufficient lubrication is ensured in the turbocharger unit.
2. After high speed or extended driving, requiring a heavy engine load, idle the engine about 1 minute before turning it off.

   This idle time will allow the turbocharger to cool prior to shutting the engine off.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not turn the engine off immediately after it has been subjected to a heavy load. Doing so may cause severe damage to the engine or turbocharger unit.

- Even if the smart key is in the vehicle, if it is far away from you, the engine may not start.
- When the engine start/stop button is in the ACC position or above, if any door is opened, the system checks for the smart key. If the smart key is not in the vehicle, a message “Key is not in the vehicle” will appear on the LCD display. And if all doors are closed, the chime will sound for 5 seconds. The indicator or warning will turn off while the vehicle is moving. Always have the smart key with you.

⚠ WARNING

The engine will start, only when the smart key is in the vehicle.

Never allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle touch the engine start/stop button or related parts.

⚠ CAUTION

If the engine stalls while the vehicle is in motion, do not attempt to move the shift lever to the P (Park) position. If the traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position while the vehicle is still moving and press the engine start/stop button in an attempt to restart the engine.

✻ NOTICE

- **If the battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the engine by pressing the engine start/stop button with the smart key.**
- **When the stop lamp fuse is blown, you cannot start the engine normally. Replace the fuse with a new one. If it is not possible, you can start the engine by pressing the engine start/stop button for 10 seconds while it is in the ACC position. The engine can start without depressing the brake pedal. But for your safety always depress the brake pedal before starting the engine.**

⚠ CAUTION

Do not press the engine start/stop button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is blown.

ISG (IDLE STOP AND GO) SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

Your vehicle may be equipped with the ISG system, which reduces fuel consumption by automatically shutting down the engine, when the vehicle is at a standstill. (For example : red light, stop sign and traffic jam)

The engine starts automatically as soon as the starting conditions are met.

The ISG system is ON whenever the engine is running.

✻ NOTICE

When the engine automatically starts by the ISG system, some warning lights (ABS, ESC, ESC OFF, EPS or Parking brake warning light) may turn on for a few seconds.
This happens because of low battery voltage. It does not mean the system has malfunctioned.

Auto stop

To stop the engine in idle stop mode

1. Decrease the vehicle speed to less than 5 km/h (3 mph).
2. Shift into N (Neutral) position.
3. Release the clutch pedal.

The engine will stop and the green AUTO STOP(Ⓐ) indicator on the instrument cluster will illuminate.

OPB052022

Also, a message "Auto Stop" will appear on the LCD display.

✻ NOTICE

You must reach a speed of at least 10 km/h (6 mph) since last idle stop.

OPB052021

✻ NOTICE

If you unfasten the seatbelt or open the driver's door (or engine hood) in auto stop mode, the following will happen:

- **The ISG system will deactivate (the light on the ISG OFF button will illuminate).**

(Continued)

OPB052024

(Continued)

- **A message "Auto Start Deactivated Start Manually" will appear on the LCD display.**

OPB052027

Auto start

To restart the engine from idle stop mode

- Press the clutch pedal when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.
- A message "Auto Start Push clutch" will appear on the LCD display.
- The engine will start and the green AUTO STOP (Ⓐ) indicator on the instrument cluster will go out.

The engine will also restart automatically without the driver's any actions if the following occurs:

- The fan speed of manual climate control system is set above the 3rd position when the air conditioning is on.
- The fan speed of automatic climate control system is set above the 6th position when the air conditioning is on.
- When a certain amount of time has passed with the climate control system on.
- When the defroster is on.
- The brake vaccum pressure is low.
- The battery charging status is low.
- The vehicle speed exceeds 5 km/h (3 mph).

OPB052025

The green AUTO STOP (Ⓐ) indicator on the instrument cluster will blink for 5 seconds and a message "Auto Start" will appear on the LCD display.

Condition of ISG system operation

The ISG system will operate under the following condition:

- The driver's seat belt is fastened.
- The driver's door and engine hood are closed.
- The brake vaccum pressure is adequate.
- The battery is sufficiently charged.
- The outside temperature is between -2°C to 35°C (28.4°F to 95°F).
- The engine coolant temperature is not too low.

OPB052021

✻ NOTICE

- **If the ISG system does not meet the operation condition, the ISG system is deactivated. The light on the ISG OFF button will illuminate and a message "Auto Stop Deactivated" will appear on the LCD display.**
- **If the light or notice comes on continuously, please check the operation condition.**

OPB052021

OPB052029

ISG system deactivation

- If you wish to deactivate the ISG system, press the ISG OFF button. The light on the ISG OFF button will illuminate and a message "Auto Stop Off" will appear on the LCD display.
- If you press the ISG OFF button again, the system will be activated and the light on the ISG OFF button will turn off.

ISG system malfunction

The system may not operate when:

The ISG related sensors or system error occurs.

The following will happen:

- The yellow AUTO STOP (Ⓐ) indicator on the instrument cluster will stay on after blinking for 5 seconds.

OPB052021

- The light on the ISG OFF button will illuminate.

✻ NOTICE

- **If the ISG OFF button light is not turned off by pressing the ISG OFF button again or if the ISG system continuously does not work correctly, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **When the ISG OFF button light comes on, it may stop illuminating after driving your vehicle at approximately 80 km/h for a maximum of two hours and setting the fan speed control below the 2nd position. If the ISG OFF button light continues to illuminate in spite of the procedure, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

⚠ WARNING

When the engine is in Idle Stop mode, it's possible to restart the engine without the driver taking any action.

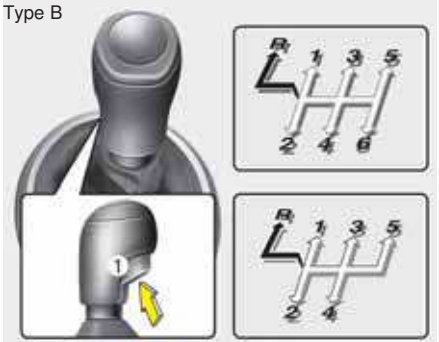
Before leaving the car or doing anything in the engine room area, stop the engine by turning the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position or removing the ignition key.

MANUAL TRANSAXLE (IF EQUIPPED)

Type A

OPB059015

Type B



The shift lever can be moved without pressing the button (1).

The button (1) must be pressed up while moving the shift lever.

OPB059003L

E050000AUN

E050100APB

Manual transaxle operation

The manual transaxle has 5 (or 6) forward gears.

This shift pattern is imprinted on the shift knob. The transaxle is fully synchronized in all forward gears so shifting to either a higher or a lower gear is easily accomplished.

Depress the clutch pedal down fully while shifting, then release it slowly.

The shift lever must return to the neutral position before shifting into R (Reverse).

The button (1) located below the shift knob must be pressed upward while moving the shift lever to the R (Reverse) position. (Type B)

Make sure the vehicle is completely stopped before shifting into R (Reverse).

Never operate the engine with the tachometer (rpm) in the red zone.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***When downshifting from fifth gear to fourth gear, caution should be taken not to inadvertently press the shift lever sideways in such a manner that second gear is engaged. Such a drastic downshift may cause the engine speed to increase to the point that the tachometer will enter the red-zone. Such overrevving of the engine may possibly cause engine damage.***
- ***Do not downshift more than 2 gears or downshift the gear when the engine is running at high speed (5,000 RPM or higher). Such a downshifting may damage the engine.***
- ***When shifting 5th or 6th gear, you should always push the gear level all the way to the right. If not, shifting unintentionally may shift into 3rd or 4th gear it occurs damage may shift transaxle.***

- During cold weather, shifting may be difficult until the transaxle lubricant has warmed up. This is normal and not harmful to the transaxle.
- If you've come to a complete stop and it's hard to shift into 1st or R (Reverse), put the shift lever in N (Neutral) position and release the clutch. Depress the clutch pedal back down, and then shift into 1st or R (Reverse) gear position.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***To avoid premature clutch wear and damage, do not drive with your foot resting on the clutch pedal. Also, don't use the clutch to hold the vehicle on an uphill grade, while waiting for a traffic light, etc.***
- ***Do not use the shift lever as a handrest during driving, as this can result in premature wear of the transaxle shift forks.***

⚠ WARNING

- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Then make sure the transaxle is shifted into 1st gear when the vehicle is parked on a level or uphill grade, and shifted into R (Reverse) on a downhill grade. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed in the order identified.**
- **If your vehicle has a manual transaxle not equipped with a ignition lock switch, it may move and cause a serious accident when starting the engine without depressing the clutch pedal while the parking brake is released and the shift lever not in the N (Neutral) position.**

E050101APB

Using the clutch

The clutch should be depressed all the way to the floor before shifting, then released slowly. The clutch pedal should always be fully released while driving. Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving. This can cause unnecessary wear. Do not partially engage the clutch to hold the vehicle on an incline. This causes unnecessary wear. Use the foot brake or parking brake to hold the vehicle on an incline. Do not operate the clutch pedal rapidly and repeatedly.

E050102APB

Downshifting

When you must slow down in heavy traffic or while driving up steep hills, downshift before the engine starts to labor. Downshifting reduces the chance of stalling and gives better acceleration when you need to increase your speed again. When the vehicle is traveling down steep hills, downshifting helps maintain safe speed and prolongs brake life.

E050200APB

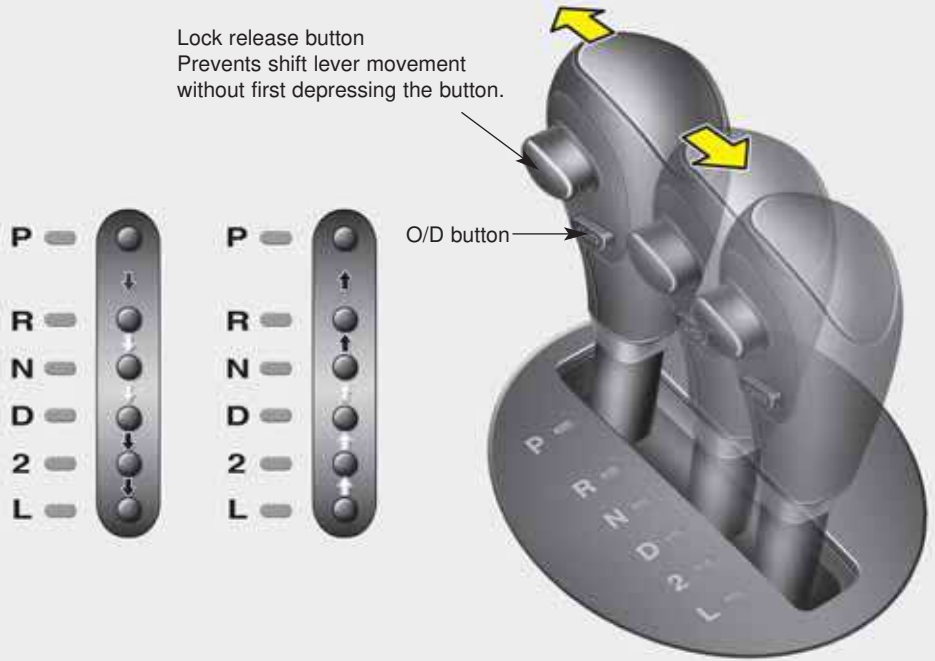
Good driving practices

- Never take the vehicle out of gear and coast down a hill. This is extremely hazardous. Always leave the vehicle in gear.
- Don't "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow down the vehicle.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. This will help avoid over-revving the engine, which can cause damage.
- Slow down when you encounter cross winds. This gives you much better control of your vehicle.
- Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse). The transaxle can be damaged if you do not.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.

⚠ WARNING

- **Always buckle-up! In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.**
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Losing control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.**
- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **Never exceed posted speed limits.**

AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (IF EQUIPPED)



Depress the brake pedal and the lock release button when shifting. (If your vehicle is equipped with the shift lock system.)

The lock release button must be pressed while moving the shift lever.

The shift lever can be moved without pressing the lock release button.

❊ Always depress the brake pedal while shifting for your safety.

OPB059004

E060000APB

E060100APB

Automatic transaxle operation

The automatic transaxle has 4 forward speeds and one reverse speed. The individual speeds are selected automatically, depending on the position of the shift lever.

To move the shift lever from the P (Park) position, the brake pedal must be depressed and the lock release button must be pressed.

✻ NOTICE

The first few shifts on a new vehicle, if the battery has been disconnected, may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and the shifting sequence will adjust after shifts are cycled a few times by the TCM (Transaxle Control Module) or PCM (Powertrain Control Module).

For smooth operation, depress the brake pedal when shifting from N (Neutral) to a forward or reverse gear.

⚠ WARNING - Automatic transaxle

- **Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a shift lever into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).**
- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position; then set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed in the order identified.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***To avoid damage to your transaxle, do not accelerate the engine in R (Reverse) or any forward gear position with the brakes on.***
- ***When stopped on an upgrade, do not hold the vehicle with engine power. Use the service brake or the parking brake.***
- ***Do not shift from N (Neutral) or P (Park) into D (Drive), or R (Reverse) when the engine is above idle speed.***

E060101APB

Transaxle ranges

The indicator light in the instrument cluster displays the shift lever position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park). This position locks the transaxle and prevents the front wheels from rotating.

⚠ WARNING

- **Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion will cause the drive wheels to lock which will cause you to lose control of the vehicle.**
- **Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake. Always make sure the shift lever is latched in the P (Park) position and set the parking brake fully.**
- **Never leave a child unattended in a vehicle.**

⚠ CAUTION

The transaxle may be damaged if you shift into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion.

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

⚠ CAUTION

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transaxle if you shift into R (Reverse) while the vehicle is in motion, except when "Rocking the Vehicle" explained in this section.

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transaxle are not engaged. The vehicle will roll freely even on the slightest incline unless the parking brake or service brakes are applied.

D (Drive)

This is the normal forward driving position. The transaxle will automatically shift through a 4-gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or climbing grades, depress the accelerator fully, at which time the transaxle will automatically downshift to the next lower gear.

✻ NOTICE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into D.

2 (Second Gear)

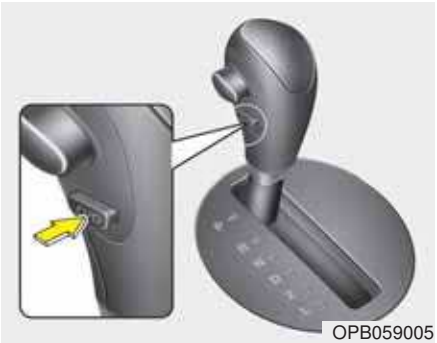
Use 2 (Second Gear) for more power when climbing hills and for increased braking when going down hills. This position also helps reduce wheel spin on slippery surfaces. When the shift lever is placed in 2 (Second Gear), the transaxle will automatically shift from first to second gear.

L (Low)

Move the shift lever to this position in hard pulling situations and for climbing steep grades.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not exceed the recommended maximum speed in 2 (Second Gear) or L (Low). Operating the vehicle above the maximum speed recommended for 2 (Second Gear) or L (Low) may cause excessive heat which could damage the automatic transaxle.



E060104APB

O/D (Over Drive) system (if equipped)

Pressing the O/D button cancels and engages the overdrive system. When the O/D system is cancelled, the O/D OFF indicator illuminates and the transaxle gear range is limited to 1st through 3rd. The transaxle will not shift to the 4th gear until the O/D button is pressed again to release the switch.

When driving down a sloping road with the transaxle in O/D (4th), you can decrease the vehicle speed without using the brakes by pressing the O/D button.

When the ignition is switched OFF, the O/D OFF mode is automatically cancelled.

O/D OFF Indicator

O/D OFF

This indicator light illuminates in the instrument panel when the O/D mode is cancelled.

E060102APB

Shift lock system (if equipped)

For your safety, the automatic transaxle has a shift lock system which prevents shifting the transaxle out of P (Park) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift the transaxle out of P (Park) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Press the lock release button and move the shift lever.

If the brake pedal is repeatedly depressed and released with the shift lever in the P (Park) position, a chattering noise near the shift lever may be heard. This is a normal condition.

⚠ WARNING

Always fully depress the brake pedal before and while shifting out of the P (Park) position into another position to avoid inadvertent motion of the vehicle which could injure people in or around the vehicle.

E060103AUN

Ignition key interlock system (if equipped)

The ignition key cannot be removed unless the shift lever is in the P (Park) position.

E060200APB

Good driving practices

- Never move the shift lever from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never move the shift lever into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.
- Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Never take the vehicle out of gear and coast down a hill. This may be extremely hazardous. Always leave the car in gear when moving.
- Do not "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow down the vehicle.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged.
- Always use the parking brake. Do not depend on placing the transaxle in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator pedal.

⚠ WARNING

- **Always buckle-up! In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.**
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Losing control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.**
- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **Never exceed posted speed limits.**

⚠ WARNING

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward of backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

E060203AFD

Moving up a steep grade from a standing start

To move up a steep grade from a standing start, depress the brake pedal, shift the shift lever to D (Drive). Select the appropriate gear depending on load weight and steepness of the grade, and release the parking brake. Depress the accelerator gradually while releasing the service brakes.

BRAKE SYSTEM

E070100AUN

Power brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

In the event that the power-assisted brakes lose power because of a stalled engine or some other reason, you can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than you normally would. The stopping distance, however, will be longer.

When the engine is not running, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is applied. Do not pump the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.

Pump the brake pedal only when necessary to maintain steering control on slippery surfaces.

⚠ WARNING - Brakes

- **Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When descending a long or steep hill, shift to a lower gear and avoid continuous application of the brakes. Continuous brake application will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.**
- **Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to sefely slow down; the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, apply them lightly while maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal.**

E070101AUN

In the event of brake failure

If service brakes fail to operate while the vehicle is in motion, you can make an emergency stop with the parking brake. The stopping distance, however, will be much greater than normal.

⚠ WARNING - Parking brake

Applying the parking brake while the vehicle is moving at normal speeds can cause a sudden loss of control of the vehicle. If you must use the parking brake to stop the vehicle, use great caution in applying the brake.

E070102AUN

Disc brakes wear indicator

Your vehicle has disc brakes.

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high-pitched warning sound from your front brakes or rear brakes (if equipped). You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

Please remember that some driving conditions or climates may cause a brake squeal when you first apply (or lightly apply) the brakes. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***To avoid costly brake repairs, do not continue to drive with worn brake pads.***
- ***Always replace the front or rear brake pads as pairs.***

⚠ WARNING - Brake wear

This brake wear warning sound means your vehicle needs service. If you ignore this audible warning, you will eventually lose braking performance, which could lead to a serious accident.

E070106APB

Rear drum brakes (if equipped)

Your rear drum brakes do not have wear indicators. Therefore, have the rear brake linings inspected if you hear a rubbing noise. Also have your rear brakes inspected each time you change or rotate your tires and when you have the front brakes replaced.

OPB059006

Parking brake

E070201APB

Applying the parking brake

To engage the parking brake, first apply the foot brake and then without pressing the release button in, pull the parking brake lever up as far as possible. In addition it is recommended that when parking the vehicle on a gradient, the shift lever should be positioned in the appropriate low gear for manual transaxle vehicles or in the P (Park) position for automatic transaxle vehicles.

⚠ CAUTION

Driving with the parking brake applied will cause excessive brake pad (or lining) and brake rotor wear.

OPB059007

E070202APB

Releasing the parking brake

To release the parking brake, first apply the foot brake and pull up the parking brake lever slightly. Secondly press the release button (1) and lower the parking brake lever (2) while holding the button.

⚠ WARNING

- **To prevent unintentional movement when stopped and leaving the vehicle, do not use the shift lever instead of the parking brake. Set the parking brake AND make sure the shift lever is securely positioned in 1st (First) gear or R (Reverse) for manual transaxle equipped vehicles and in P (Park) for automatic transaxle equipped vehicles.**
- **Never allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.**
- **All vehicles should always have the parking brake fully engaged when parking to avoid inadvertent movement of the vehicle which can injure occupants or pedestrians.**

WK-23

Check the brake warning light by turning the ignition switch ON (do not start the engine). This light will illuminate when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the START or ON position.

Before driving, be sure the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light is off.

If the brake warning light remains on after the parking brake is released while the engine is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.

If at all possible, stop driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution while operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location or repair shop.

E070300APB

Anti-lock brake system (ABS) (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

ABS (or ESC) will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving maneuvers. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions.

The braking distance for vehicles equipped with an anti-lock braking system (Electronic Stability Control System) may be longer than for those without it in the following road conditions.

During these conditions the vehicle should be driven at reduced speeds:

- **Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.**
- **With tire chains installed.**
- **On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

The safety features of an ABS (or ESC) equipped vehicle should not be tested by high speed driving or cornering. This could endanger the safety of yourself or others.

The ABS continuously senses the speed of the wheels. If the wheels are going to lock, the ABS system repeatedly modulates the hydraulic brake pressure to the wheels.

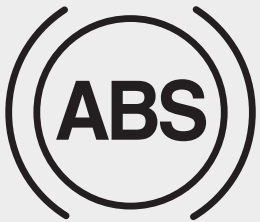
When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear a “tik-tik’’ sound from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

In order to obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Depress your brake pedal as hard as possible or as hard as the situation allows the ABS to control the force being delivered to the brakes.

✻ NOTICE

A click sound may be heard in the engine compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the engine is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the anti-lock brake system is functioning properly.

- Even with the anti-lock brake system, your vehicle still requires sufficient stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.
- Always slow down when cornering. The anti-lock brake system cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speeds.
- On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the anti-lock brake system may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.



W-78

⚠ CAUTION

- ***If the ABS warning light is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. In this case, however, your regular brakes will work normally.***
- ***The ABS warning light will stay on for approximately 3 seconds after the ignition switch is ON. During that time, the ABS will go through self-diagnosis and the light will go off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, you may have a problem with your ABS. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.***

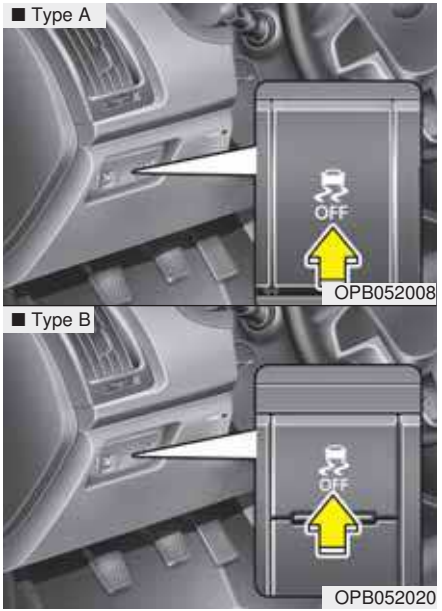
⚠ CAUTION

- ***When you drive on a road with poor traction, such as an icy road, and have operated your brakes continuously, the ABS will be active continuously and the ABS warning light may illuminate. Pull your vehicle over to a safe place and stop the engine.***
- ***Restart the engine. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal. Otherwise, you may have a problem with the ABS. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.***

✻ NOTICE

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the engine may not run as smoothly and the ABS warning light may turn on at the same time. This happens because of the low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS has malfunctioned.

- **Do not pump your brakes!**
- **Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.**



E070500AHM-EE

Electronic stability control (ESC) (If equipped)

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system is designed to stabilize the vehicle during cornering maneuvers. ESC checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going. ESC applies the brakes on individual wheels and intervenes with the engine management system to stabilize the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Never drive too fast according to the road conditions or too quickly when cornering. Electronic Stability Control (ESC) will not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in turns, abrupt maneuvers and hydroplaning on wet surfaces can still result in serious accidents. Only a safe and attentive driver can prevent accidents by avoiding maneuvers that cause the vehicle to lose traction. Even with ESC installed, always follow all the normal precautions for driving - including driving at safe speeds for the conditions.

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system is an electronic system designed to help the driver maintain vehicle control under adverse conditions. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Factors including speed, road conditions and driver steering input can all affect whether ESC will be effective in preventing a loss of control. It is still your responsibility to drive and corner at reasonable speeds and to leave a sufficient margin of safety.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear a “tik-tik’’ sound from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ESC is active.

✻ NOTICE

A click sound may be heard in the engine compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the engine is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the Electronic Stability Control System is functioning properly.

E070501AUN-EE

ESC operation

ESC ON condition

-

- When the ignition is turned ON, ESC and ESC OFF indicator lights illuminate for approximately 3 seconds, then ESC is turned on.
- Press the ESC OFF button for at least half a second after turning the ignition ON to turn ESC off. (ESC OFF indicator will illuminate). To turn the ESC on, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF indicator light will go off).
- When starting the engine, you may hear a slight ticking sound. This is the ESC performing an automatic system self-check and does not indicate a problem.

When operating

When the ESC is in operation, ESC indicator light blinks.

- When the Electronic Stability Control is operating properly, you can feel a slight pulsation in the vehicle. This is only the effect of brake control and indicates nothing unusual.
- When moving out of the mud or slippery road, pressing the accelerator pedal may not cause the engine rpm (revolutions per minute) to increase.

E070502APB

ESC operation off

ESC OFF state

- To cancel ESC operation, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF indicator light illuminates).
- If the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the engine, the ESC will automatically turn on again.

■ ESC indicator light

■ ESC OFF indicator light

E070503APB

Indicator light

When the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, the indicator light illuminates, then goes off if the ESC system is operating normally.

The ESC indicator light blinks whenever ESC is operating or illuminates when ESC fails to operate.

ESC OFF indicator light comes on when the ESC is turned off with the button.

⚠ CAUTION

Driving with varying tire or wheel sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. When replacing tires, make sure they are the same size as your original tires.

⚠ WARNING

The Electronic Stability Control system is only a driving aid; use precautions for safe driving by slowing down on curved, snowy, or icy roads. Drive slowly and don't attempt to accelerate whenever the ESC indicator light is blinking, or when the road surface is slippery.

E070504AUN-EE

ESC OFF usage

When driving

- It's a good idea to keep the ESC turned on for daily driving whenever possible.
- To turn ESC off while driving, press the ESC OFF button while driving on a flat road surface.

Never press the ESC OFF button while ESC is operating (ESC indicator light blinks).

If ESC is turned off while ESC is operating, the vehicle may slip out of control.

✻ NOTICE

- **When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, ensure that the ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light illuminated). If the ESC is left on, it may prevent the vehicle speed from increasing, and result in false diagnosis.**
- **Turning the ESC off does not affect ABS or brake system operation.**

⚠ WARNING

Never press the ESC OFF button while ESC is operating.

If the ESC is turned off while ESC is operating, the vehicle may go out of control.

To turn ESC off while driving, press the ESC OFF button while driving on a flat road surface.

Vehicle stability management (VSM) (if equipped)

This system provides further enhancements to vehicle stability and steering responses when a vehicle is driving on a slippery road or a vehicle detected changes in coefficient of friction between right wheels and left wheels when braking.

VSM operation

When the VSM is operating:

- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) ( ) light will blink.
- The steering wheel may be controlled.

When the vehicle stability management is operating properly, you can feel a slight pulsation in the vehicle. This is only the effect of brake control and indicates nothing unusual.

The VSM does not operate when:

- Driving on bank road such as gradient or incline
- Driving rearward
- ESC OFF indicator light ( ) remains on the instrument cluster
- EPS (Electronic Power Steering) indicator light remains on the instrument cluster

VSM operation off

If you press the ESC OFF button to turn off the ESC, the VSM will also cancel and the ESC OFF indicator light ( ) illuminates.

To turn on the VSM, press the button again. The ESC OFF indicator light goes out.

Malfunction indicator

The VSM can be deactivated even if you don't cancel the VSM operation by pressing the ESC OFF button. It indicates that a malfunction has been detected somewhere in the EPS (Electronic Power Steering) system or VSM system. If the ESC indicator light ( ) or EPS warning light remains on, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

✻ NOTICE

- **The VSM is designed to function above approximately 15 km/h (9 mph) on curves.**
- **The VSM is designed to function above approximately 30 km/h (18 mph) when a vehicle is braking on a split-mu road. The split-mu road is made of surfaces which have different friction forces.**

⚠ WARNING

- **The Vehicle Stability Management system is not a substitute for safe driving practices but a supplementary function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead. Always hold the steering wheel firmly while driving.**
- **Your vehicle is designed to activate according to the driver's intention, even with the VSM installed. Always follow all the normal precautions for driving at safe speeds for the conditions – including driving in inclement weather and on a slippery road.**
- **Driving with varying tire or wheel sizes may cause the VSM system to malfunction. When replacing tires, make sure they are the same size as your original tires.**

E070600APB

Good braking practices

⚠ WARNING

- **Whenever you leave or park your vehicle, always set the parking brake as far as possible and fully engage the vehicle's transaxle into the P (Park) position. If the parking brake is not fully engaged, the vehicle may move inadvertently and injure yourself and others.**
- **All vehicles should always have the parking brake fully engaged when parking to avoid inadvertent movement of the vehicle which can injure occupants or pedestrians.**

- Check to be sure the parking brake is not engaged and that the parking brake indicator light is out before driving away.
- Driving through water may get the brakes wet. They can also get wet when the vehicle is washed. Wet brakes can be dangerous! Your vehicle will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the vehicle to pull to one side.

  To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal, taking care to keep the vehicle under control at all times. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Don't coast down hills with the vehicle out of gear. This is extremely hazardous. Keep the vehicle in gear at all times, use the brakes to slow down, then shift to a lower gear so that engine braking will help you maintain a safe speed.
- Don't "ride" the brake pedal. Resting your foot on the brake pedal while driving can be dangerous because the brakes might overheat and lose their effectiveness. It also increases the wear of the brake components.

- If a tire goes flat while you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the vehicle pointed straight ahead while you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe place.
- If your vehicle is equipped with an automatic transaxle, don't let your vehicle creep forward. To avoid creeping forward, keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped.
- Be cautious when parking on a hill. Firmly engage the parking brake and place the shift lever in P (automatic transaxle) or in first or reverse gear (manual transaxle). If your vehicle is facing downhill, turn the front wheels into the curb to help keep the vehicle from rolling. If your vehicle is facing uphill, turn the front wheels away from the curb to help keep the vehicle from rolling. If there is no curb or if it is required by other conditions to keep the vehicle from rolling, block the wheels.
- Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk that the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily while you put the shift lever in P (automatic transaxle) or in first or reverse gear (manual transaxle) and block the rear wheels so the vehicle cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.
- Do not hold the vehicle on the upgrade with the accelerator pedal. This can cause the transaxle to overheat. Always use the brake pedal or parking brake.

CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

The cruise control system allows you to program the vehicle to maintain a constant speed without pressing the accelerator pedal.

This system is designed to function above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

⚠ WARNING

- **If the cruise control is left on, (CRUISE indicator light in the instrument cluster illuminated) the cruise control can be switched on accidentally. Keep the cruise control system off (CRUISE indicator light OFF) when the cruise control is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.**
- **Use the cruise control system only when traveling on open highways in good weather.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not use the cruise control when it may not be safe to keep the car at a constant speed, for instance, driving in heavy or varying traffic, or on slippery (rainy, icy or snow-covered) or winding roads or over 6% up-hill or down-hill roads.**
- **Pay particular attention to the driving conditions whenever using the cruise control system.**

⚠ CAUTION

During cruise-speed driving of a manual transaxle vehicle, do not shift into neutral without depressing the clutch pedal, since the engine will be overrevved. If this happens, depress the clutch pedal or release the cruise control ON-OFF switch.

✻ NOTICE

During normal cruise control operation, when the SET switch is activated or reactivated after applying the brakes, the cruise control will energize after approximately 3 seconds. This delay is normal.

OPB051023

To set cruise control speed:

1. Push the CRUISE ON-OFF button on the steering wheel, to turn the system on. The CRUISE indicator light in the instrument cluster will illuminate.
2. Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 40 km/h (25 mph).

✻ NOTICE - Manual transaxle (if equipped)

For manual transaxle vehicles, you should depress the brake pedal at least once to set the cruise control after starting the engine.

OPB051021

3. Push the SET - switch, and release it at the desired speed. The SET indicator light in the instrument cluster will illuminate. Release the accelerator at the same time. The desired speed will automatically be maintained.

On a steep grade, the vehicle may slow down or speed up slightly while going downhill.

OPB051022

To increase cruise control set speed:

Follow either of these procedures:

- Push the RES+ switch and hold it. Your vehicle will accelerate. Release the switch at the speed you want.
- Push the RES+ switch and release it immediately. The cruising speed will increase by 2.0 km/h (1.2 mph) - Diesel engine each time the RES+ switch is operated in this manner.

OPB051021

To decrease the cruising speed:

Follow either of these procedures:

- Push the SET- switch and hold it. Your vehicle will gradually slow down. Release the switch at the speed you want to maintain.
- Push the SET- switch and release it immediately. The cruising speed will decrease by 2.0 km/h (1.2 mph) - Diesel engine each time the SET- switch is operated in this manner.

To temporarily accelerate with the cruise control on:

If you want to speed up temporarily when the cruise control is on, depress the accelerator pedal. Increased speed will not interfere with cruise control operation or change the set speed.

To return to the set speed, take your foot off the accelerator.

OPB051020

To cancel cruise control, do one of the following:

- Press the brake pedal.
- Press the clutch pedal with a manual transaxle.
- Shift into N (Neutral) with an automatic transaxle.
- Press the CANCEL switch located on the steering wheel.
- Decrease the vehicle speed lower than the memory speed by 20 km/h (12 mph).
- Decrease the vehicle speed to less than approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

Each of these actions will cancel cruise control operation (the SET indicator light in the instrument cluster will go off), but it will not turn the system off. If you wish to resume cruise control operation, push the RES+ switch located on your steering wheel. You will return to your previously preset speed.

To resume cruising speed at more than approximately 40 km/h (25 mph):

If any method other than the CRUISE ON-OFF switch was used to cancel cruising speed and the system is still activated, the most recent set speed will automatically resume when the RES+ switch is pushed.

It will not resume, however, if the vehicle speed has dropped below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

To turn cruise control off, do one of the following:

- Push the CRUISE ON-OFF button (the CRUISE indicator light in the instrument cluster will go off).
- Turn the ignition off.

Both of these actions cancel cruise control operation. If you want to resume cruise control operation, repeat the steps provided in “To set cruise control speed” on the previous page.

SPEED LIMIT CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

You can set the speed limit when you don't want to drive over a specific speed.

If you drive over the preset speed limit, the warning system operates (set speed limit will blink and chime will sound) until the vehicle speed returns within the speed limit.

✻ NOTICE

While speed limit control in operation, the cruise control system cannot be activated.

OPB051024

To set speed limit :

1. Push the speed limit ON-OFF button on the steering wheel, to turn the system on. The speed limit indicator light in the instrument cluster will illuminate.

OPB051025

2. Push the SET- switch.
3. Push the RES+ or SET- switch, and release it at the desired speed.

   Push the RES+ or SET- switch and hold it. The speed will increase or decrease by 5 km/h.

   The set speed limit will display on the instrument cluster.

If you would like to drive over the preset speed limit when you depress the accelerator pedal less than approximately 50%, the vehicle speed will maintain within speed limit.

However if you depress the accelerator pedal more than approximately 70%, you can drive over the speed limit. Then the set speed limit will blink and chime will sound until return the vehicle speed within speed limit.

OPB051026

To turn off the speed limit control, do one of the following:

- Press the speed limit ON-OFF switch once again.
- Press the cruise ON-OFF switch (If you press cruise switch, the cruise system will turn on)

If you press the CANCEL switch once, the set speed limit will cancel, but it will not turn the system off. If you wish to reset the speed limit, push the RES+ or SET- switch on your steering wheel to your desired speed.

ECONOMICAL OPERATION

E100000APB

Your vehicle's fuel economy depends mainly on your style of driving, where you drive and when you drive.

Each of these factors affects how many kilometers (miles) you can get from a liter (gallon) of fuel. To operate your vehicle as economically as possible, use the following driving suggestions to help save money in both fuel and repairs:

- Drive smoothly. Accelerate at a moderate rate. Don't make "jack-rabbit" starts or full-throttle shifts and maintain a steady cruising speed. Don't race between stoplights. Try to adjust your speed to the traffic so you don't have to change speeds unnecessarily. Avoid heavy traffic whenever possible. Always maintain a safe distance from other vehicles so you can avoid unnecessary braking. This also reduces brake wear.
- Drive at a moderate speed. The faster you drive, the more fuel your vehicle uses. Driving at a moderate speed, especially on the highway, is one of the most effective ways to reduce fuel consumption.
- Don't "ride" the brake or clutch pedal. This can increase fuel consumption and also increase wear on these components. In addition, driving with your foot resting on the brake pedal may cause the brakes to overheat, which reduces their effectiveness and may lead to more serious consequences.
- Take care of your tires. Keep them inflated to the recommended pressure. Incorrect inflation, either too much or too little, results in unnecessary tire wear. Check the tire pressures at least once a month.
- Be sure that the wheels are aligned correctly. Improper alignment can result from hitting curbs or driving too fast over irregular surfaces. Poor alignment causes faster tire wear and may also result in other problems as well as greater fuel consumption.
- Keep your vehicle in good condition. For better fuel economy and reduced maintenance costs, maintain your vehicle in accordance with the maintenance schedule in Section 7. If you drive your vehicle in severe conditions, more frequent maintenance is required (see Section 7 for details).
- Keep your vehicle clean. For maximum service, your vehicle should be kept clean and free of corrosive materials. It is especially important that mud, dirt, ice, etc. not be allowed to accumulate on the underside of the vehicle. This extra weight can result in increased fuel consumption and also contribute to corrosion.
- Travel lightly. Don't carry unnecessary weight in your vehicle. Weight reduces fuel economy.
- Don't let the engine idle longer than necessary. If you are waiting (and not in traffic), turn off your engine and restart only when you're ready to go.
- Remember, your vehicle does not require extended warm-up. After the engine has started, allow the engine to run for 10 to 20 seconds prior to placing the vehicle in gear. In very cold weather, however, give your engine a slightly longer warm-up period.
- Don't "lug" or "over-rev" the engine. Lugging is driving too slowly in a very high gear resulting engine bucking. If this happens, shift to a lower gear. Over-revving is racing the engine beyond its safe limit. This can be avoided by shifting at the recommended speeds.

- Use your air conditioning sparingly. The air conditioning system is operated by engine power so your fuel economy is reduced when you use it.
- Open windows at high speeds can reduce fuel economy.
- Fuel economy is less in crosswinds and headwinds. To help offset some of this loss, slow down when driving in these conditions.

Keeping a vehicle in good operating condition is important both for economy and safety. Therefore, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING - Engine off during motion

Never turn the engine off to coast down hills or anytime the vehicle is in motion. The power steering and power brakes will not function properly without the engine running. Instead, keep the engine on and downshift to an appropriate gear for engine braking effect. In addition, turning off the ignition while driving could engage the steering wheel lock resulting in loss of vehicle steering which could cause serious injury or death.

SPECIAL DRIVING CONDITIONS

E110100APA

Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving conditions are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud, sand, or similar hazards, follow these suggestions:

- Drive cautiously and allow extra distance for braking.
- Avoid sudden braking or steering.
- When braking with non-ABS brakes pump the brake pedal with a light up-and-down motion until the vehicle is stopped.

⚠ WARNING - ABS

Do not pump the brake pedal on a vehicle equipped with ABS.

- If stalled in snow, mud, or sand, use second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid spinning the drive wheels.
- Use sand, rock salt, tire chains, or other non-slip material under the drive wheels to provide traction when stalled in ice, snow, or mud.

⚠ WARNING - Downshifting

Downshifting with an automatic transaxle, while driving on slippery surfaces can cause an accident. The sudden change in tire speed could cause the tires to skid. Be careful when downshifting on slippery surfaces.

E110200AEN

Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and any forward gear in vehicles equipped with an automatic transaxle. Do not race the engine, and spin the wheels as little as possible. If you are still stuck after a few tries, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid engine overheating and possible damage to the transaxle.

⚠ CAUTION

Prolonged rocking may cause engine over-heating, transaxle damage or failure, and tire damage.

⚠ WARNING - Spinning tires

Do not spin the wheels, especially at speeds more than 56 km/h (35 mph). Spinning the wheels at high speeds when the vehicle is stationary could cause a tire to overheat which could result in tire damage that may injure bystanders.

✻ NOTICE

The ESC system (if equipped) should be turned OFF prior to rocking the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

E110300AUN

Smooth cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration. If you follow these suggestions, tire wear will be held to a minimum.

E110400AUN

Driving at night

Because night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight, here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any street lights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other driver's headlights.
- Keep your headlights clean and properly aimed on vehicles not equipped with the automatic headlight aiming feature. Dirty or improperly aimed headlights will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlights of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

1VQA3003

E110500AUN

Driving in the rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous, especially if you're not prepared for the slick pavement. Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain:

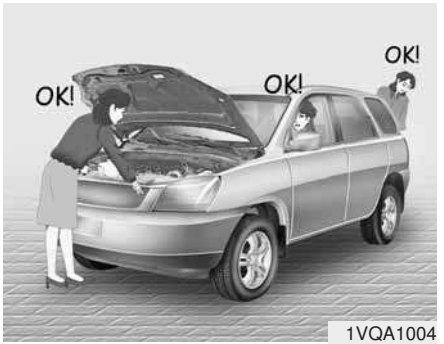
- A heavy rainfall will make it harder to see and will increase the distance needed to stop your vehicle, so slow down.
- Keep your windshield wiping equipment in good shape. Replace your windshield wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windshield.
- If your tires are not in good condition, making a quick stop on wet pavement can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. Be sure your tires are in good shape.
- Turn on your headlights to make it easier for others to see you.
- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
- If you believe you may have gotten your brakes wet, apply them lightly while driving until normal braking operation returns.

E110600AUN

Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because brake performance may be affected.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times while the vehicle is moving slowly.



1VQA1004

E110700AHM

Highway driving

Tires

Adjust the tire inflation pressures to specification. Low tire inflation pressures will result in overheating and possible failure of the tires.

Avoid using worn or damaged tires which may result in reduced traction or tire failure.

✻ NOTICE

Never exceed the maximum tire inflation pressure shown on the tires.

⚠ WARNING

- **Underinflated or overinflated tires can cause poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tire failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. Always check the tires for proper inflation before driving. For proper tire pressures, refer to "Tires and wheels" in section 8.**
- **Driving on tires with no or insufficient tread is dangerous. Worn-out tires can result in loss of vehicle control, collisions, injury, and even death. Worn-out tires should be replaced as soon as possible and should never be used for driving. Always check the tire tread before driving your vehicle. For further information and tread limits, refer to "Tires and wheels" in section 7.**

Fuel, engine coolant and engine oil

High speed travel consumes more fuel than urban motoring. Do not forget to check both the engine coolant and engine oil.

Drive belt

A loose or damaged drive belt may overheat the engine.

WINTER DRIVING

E120000ASA

Severe weather conditions in the winter result in greater wear and other problems. To minimize the problems of winter driving, you should follow these suggestions:

E120100AUN

Snowy or Icy conditions

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tires or to install tire chains on your tires. If snow tires are needed, it is necessary to select tires equivalent in size and type of the original equipment tires. Failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your car. Furthermore, speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices.

During deceleration, use engine braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause skids. You need to keep sufficient distance between the vehicle in operation in front and your vehicle. Also, apply the brake gently. It should be noted that installing tire chains on the tire will provide greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.

✻ NOTICE

Tire chains are not legal in all states. Check state laws before fitting tire chains.

E120101AUN

Snow tires

If you mount snow tires on your vehicle, make sure they are radial tires of the same size and load range as the original tires. Mount snow tires on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions. Keep in mind that the traction provided by snow tires on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tires. You should drive cautiously even when the roads are clear. Check with the tire dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

⚠ WARNING - Snow tire size

Snow tires should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tires. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

Do not install studded tires without first checking local, state and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

E120102ASA

Tire chains

Since the sidewalls of radial tires are thinner, they can be damaged by mounting some types of snow chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tires is recommended instead of snow chains. Do not mount tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels; snow chains may cause damage to the wheels. If snow chains must be used, use wire-type chains with a thickness of less than 15 mm (0.59 in). Damage to your vehicle caused by improper snow chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturers warranty.

Install tire chains only on the front tires.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Make sure the snow chains are the correct size and type for your tires. Incorrect snow chains can cause damage to the vehicle body and suspension and may not be covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty. Also, the snow chain connecting hooks may be damaged from contacting vehicle components causing the snow chains to come loose from the tire. Make sure the snow chains are SAE class "S" certified.***
- ***Always check chain installation for proper mounting after driving approximately 0.5 to 1 km (0.3 to 0.6 miles) to ensure safe mounting. Retighten or remount the chains if they are loose.***

Chain installation

When installing chains, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly as you can. Drive slowly with chains installed. If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until it stops. Remove the chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

⚠ WARNING
- Mounting chains

When mounting snow chains, park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle Hazard Warning flashers and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle if available. Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the parking brake and turn off the engine before installing snow chains.

⚠ WARNING - Tire chains

- **The use of chains may adversely affect vehicle handling.**
- **Do not exceed 30 km/h (20 mph) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.**
- **Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.**
- **Avoid sharp turns or locked-wheel braking.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Chains that are the wrong size or improperly installed can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body and wheels.***
- ***Stop driving and retighten the chains any time you hear them hitting the vehicle.***

E120200AUN

Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant

Your vehicle is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule in section 7. Before winter, have your coolant tested to assure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

E120300AEN

Check battery and cables

Winter puts additional burdens on the battery system. Visually inspect the battery and cables as described in section 7. We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

E120400APB

Change to "winter weight" oil if necessary

In some climates it is recommended that a lower viscosity "winter weight" oil be used during cold weather. See section 8 for recommendations. If you aren't sure what weight oil you should use, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

E120500AUN

Check spark plugs and ignition system

Inspect your spark plugs as described in section 7 and replace them if necessary. Also check all ignition wiring and components to be sure they are not cracked, worn or damaged in any way.

E120600AUN

To keep locks from freezing

To keep the locks from freezing, squirt an approved de-icer fluid or glycerine into the key opening. If a lock is covered with ice, squirt it with an approved de-icing fluid to remove the ice. If the lock is frozen internally, you may be able to thaw it out by using a heated key. Handle the heated key with care to avoid injury.

E120700AFD

Use approved window washer anti-freeze in system

To keep the water in the window washer system from freezing, add an approved window washer anti-freeze solution in accordance with instructions on the container. Window washer anti-freeze is available from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and most auto parts outlets. Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze as these may damage the paint finish.

E120800APB

Don't let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily while you put the gear selector lever in P (automatic transaxle) or in first or reverse gear (manual transaxle) and block the rear wheels so the vehicle cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.

E120900AUN

Don't let ice and snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in severe winter conditions where this may happen, you should periodically check underneath the car to be sure the movement of the front wheels and the steering components is not obstructed.

E121000ASA

Carry emergency equipment

Depending on the severity of the weather, you should carry appropriate emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, a shovel, jumper cables, a window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, a blanket, etc.

TRAILER TOWING (FOR EUROPE)

E140000APB

If you are considering towing with your vehicle, you should first check with your country's Department of Motor Vehicles to determine their legal requirements.

Since laws vary the requirements for towing trailers, cars, or other types of vehicles or apparatus may differ. We recommend that you ask an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING - Towing a trailer

If you don't use the correct equipment and drive improperly, you can lose control when you pull a trailer. For example, if the trailer is too heavy, the brakes may not work well - or even at all. You and your passengers could be seriously or fatally injured. Pull a trailer only if you have followed all the steps in this section.

⚠ WARNING - Weight limits

Before towing, make sure the total trailer weight, gross combination weight, gross vehicle weight, gross axle weight and trailer tongue load are all within the limits.

✻ NOTICE - For Europe

- **The technically permissible maximum load on the rear axle(s) may be exceeded by not more than 15% and the technically permissible maximum laden mass of the vehicle may be exceeded by not more than 10% or 100kg (220.4 lbs), whichever value is lower. In this case, do not exceed 100 km/h (62.1 mph) for vehicle of category M1 or 80 km/h (49.7 mph) for vehicle of category N1.**
- **When a vehicle of category M1 is towing a trailer, the additional load imposed at the trailer coupling device may cause the tire maximum load ratings to be exceeded, but not by more than 15%. In this case, do not exceed 100 km/h (62.1 mph) and increase the tire inflation pressure by at least 0.2 bar.**

⚠ CAUTION

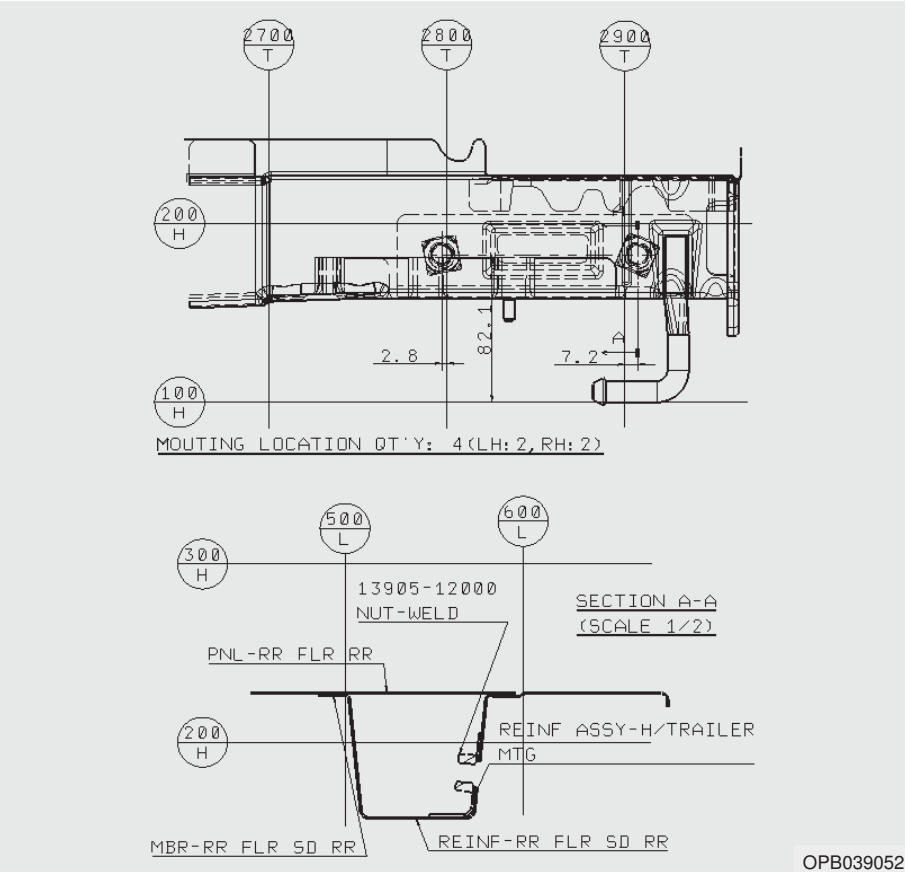
Pulling a trailer improperly can damage your vehicle and result in costly repairs not covered by your warranty. To pull a trailer correctly, follow the advice in this section.

Your vehicle can tow a trailer. To identify what the vehicle trailering capacity is for your vehicle, you should read the information in “Weight of the trailer” that appears later in this section.

Remember that trailering is different than just driving your vehicle by itself. Trailering means changes in handling, durability, and fuel economy. Successful, safe trailering requires correct equipment, and it has to be used properly.

This section contains many time-tested, important trailering tips and safety rules. Many of these are important for your safety and that of your passengers. Please read this section carefully before you pull a trailer.

Load-pulling components such as the engine, transaxle, wheel assemblies, and tires are forced to work harder against the load of the added weight. The engine is required to operate at relatively higher speeds and under greater loads. This additional burden generates extra heat. The trailer also considerably adds wind resistance, increasing the pulling requirements.



E140100AEN

Hitches

It's important to have the correct hitch equipment. Crosswinds, large trucks going by, and rough roads are a few reasons why you'll need the right hitch. Here are some rules to follow:

- Will you have to make any holes in the body of your vehicle when you install a trailer hitch? If you do, then be sure to seal the holes later when you remove the hitch.

  If you don't seal them, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) from your exhaust can get into your vehicle, as well as dirt and water.
- The bumpers on your vehicle are not intended for hitches. Do not attach rental hitches or other bumper-type hitches to them. Use only a frame-mounted hitch that does not attach to the bumper.
- HYUNDAI trailer hitch accessory is available at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

E140200AUN

Safety chains

You should always attach chains between your vehicle and your trailer. Cross the safety chains under the tongue of the trailer so that the tongue will not drop to the road if it becomes separated from the hitch.

Instructions about safety chains may be provided by the hitch manufacturer or by the trailer manufacturer. Follow the manufacturer's recommendation for attaching safety chains. Always leave just enough slack so you can turn with your trailer. And, never allow safety chains to drag on the ground.

E140300AUN

Trailer brakes

If your trailer is equipped with a braking system, make sure it conforms to your country's regulations and that it is properly installed and operating correctly.

If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes loaded, then it needs its own brakes and they must be adequate. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for the trailer brakes so you'll be able to install, adjust and maintain them properly.

- Don't tap into your vehicle's brake system.

⚠ WARNING - Trailer brakes

Do not use a trailer with its own brakes unless you are absolutely certain that you have properly set up the brake system. This is not a task for amateurs. Use an experienced, competent trailer shop for this work.

E140400ASA

Driving with a trailer

Towing a trailer requires a certain amount of experience. Before setting out for the open road, you must get to know your trailer. Acquaint yourself with the feel of handling and braking with the added weight of the trailer. And always keep in mind that the vehicle you are driving is now a good deal longer and not nearly so responsive as your vehicle is by itself.

Before you start, check the trailer hitch and platform, safety chains, electrical connector(s), lights, tires and mirror adjustment. If the trailer has electric brakes, start your vehicle and trailer moving and then apply the trailer brake controller by hand to be sure the brakes are working. This lets you check your electrical connection at the same time.

During your trip, check occasionally to be sure that the load is secure, and that the lights and trailer brakes are still working.

E140401AUN

Following distance

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving your vehicle without a trailer. This can help you avoid situations that require heavy braking and sudden turns.

E140402AUN

Passing

You'll need more passing distance up ahead when you're towing a trailer. And, because of the increased vehicle length, you'll need to go much farther beyond the passed vehicle before you can return to your lane.

E140403AUN

Backing up

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. Then, to move the trailer to the left, just move your hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move your hand to the right. Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

E140404AUN

Making turns

When you're turning with a trailer, make wider turns than normal. Do this so your trailer won't strike soft shoulders, curbs, road signs, trees, or other objects. Avoid jerky or sudden maneuvers. Signal well in advance.

E140405AFD

Turn signals when towing a trailer

When you tow a trailer, your vehicle has to have a different turn signal flasher and extra wiring. The green arrows on your instrument panel will flash whenever you signal a turn or lane change. Properly connected, the trailer lights will also flash to alert other drivers you're about to turn, change lanes, or stop.

When towing a trailer, the green arrows on your instrument panel will flash for turns even if the bulbs on the trailer are burned out. Thus, you may think drivers behind you are seeing your signals when, in fact, they are not. It's important to check occasionally to be sure the trailer bulbs are still working. You must also check the lights every time you disconnect and then reconnect the wires.

Do not connect a trailer lighting system directly to your vehicle's lighting system. Use only an approved trailer wiring harness.

An authorized HYUNDAI dealer can assist you in installing the wiring harness.

⚠ WARNING

Failure to use an approved trailer wiring harness could result in damage to the vehicle electrical system and/or personal injury.

E140406APB

Driving on grades

Reduce speed and shift to a lower gear before you start down a long or steep downgrade. If you don't shift down, you might have to use your brakes so much that they would get hot and no longer operate efficiently.

On a long uphill grade, shift down and reduce your speed to around 70 km/h (45 mph) to reduce the possibility of engine and transaxle overheating.

If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes and you have an automatic transaxle, you should drive in D (Drive) when towing a trailer.

Operating your vehicle in D (Drive) when towing a trailer will minimize heat build up and extend the life of your transaxle.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***When towing a trailer on steep grades (in excess of 6%) pay close attention to the engine coolant temperature gauge to ensure the engine does not overheat.***

  If the needle of the coolant temperature gauge moves across the dial towards "130" (HOT), pull over and stop as soon as it is safe to do so, and allow the engine to idle until it cools down. You may proceed once the engine has cooled sufficiently.
- ***You must decide the driving speed depending on trailer weight and uphill grade to reduce the possibility of engine and transaxle overheating.***

E140407APA

Parking on hills

Generally, you should not park your vehicle with a trailer attached on a hill. People can be seriously or fatally injured, and both your vehicle and the trailer can be damaged if they begin a downhill trajectory.

⚠ WARNING - Parking on a hill

Parking your vehicle on a hill with a trailer attached could cause serious injury or death, should the trailer break lose.

However, if you ever have to park your trailer on a hill, here's how to do it:

1. Apply your brakes, but don't shift into gear.
2. Have someone place chocks under the trailer wheels.
3. When the wheel chocks are in place, release the brakes until the chocks absorb the load.
4. Reapply the brakes. Apply your parking brake, and then shift to R (Reverse) for a manual transaxle or P (Park) for an automatic transaxle.
5. Release the brakes.

⚠ WARNING - Parking brake

It can be dangerous to get out of your vehicle if the parking brake is not firmly set.

If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be seriously or fatally injured.

When you are ready to leave after parking on a hill

1. With the manual transaxle in Neutral or automatic transaxle in P (Park), apply your brakes and hold the brake pedal down while you:
   - Start your engine;
   - Shift into gear; and
   - Release the parking brake.
2. Slowly remove your foot from the brake pedal.
3. Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.
4. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

E140500APB

Maintenance when trailer towing

Your vehicle will need service more often when you regularly pull a trailer. Important items to pay particular attention to include engine oil, automatic transaxle fluid, axle lubricant and cooling system fluid. Brake condition is another important item to frequently check. Each item is covered in this manual, and the index will help you find them quickly. If you're trailering, it's a good idea to review these sections before you start your trip.

Don't forget to also maintain your trailer and hitch. Follow the maintenance schedule that accompanied your trailer and check it periodically. Preferably, conduct the check at the start of each day's driving. Most importantly, all hitch nuts and bolts should be tight.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Due to higher load during trailer usage, overheating might occur in hot days or during uphill driving. If the coolant gauge indicates over-heating, switch off the A/C and stop the vehicle in a safe area to cool down the engine.***
- ***When towing check the transaxle fluid more frequently.***
- ***If your vehicle is not equipped with an air conditioner, you should install a condenser fan to improve engine performance when towing a trailer.***

E140600APB

If you do decide to pull a trailer

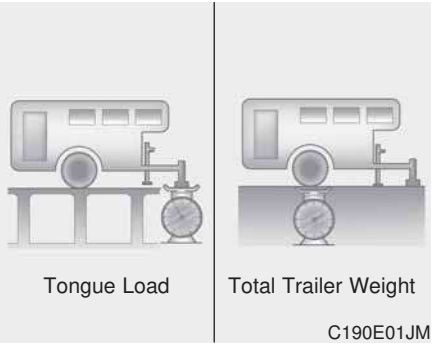
Here are some important points if you decide to pull a trailer:

- Consider using a sway control. You can ask a hitch dealer about sway control.
- Do not do any towing with your vehicle during its first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) in order to allow the engine to properly break in. Failure to heed this caution may result in serious engine or transaxle damage.
- When towing a trailer, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer on additional requirements such as a towing kit, etc.
- Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed (less than 100 km/h (60 mph)).
- On a long uphill grade, do not exceed 70 km/h (45 mph) or the posted towing speed limit, whichever is lower.
- The chart contains important considerations that have to do with weight:

Item \ Engine		Gasoline Engine			Diesel Engine	
		1.2 L	1.4 L		1.1L	1.4 L
			M/T	A/T		
Maximum trailer weight kg (lbs.)	Without brake System	450 (992)	450 (992)	450 (992)	450 (992)	450 (992)
	With brake System	850 (1874)	1000 (2205)	800 (1764)	800 (1764)	1100 (2425)
Maximum permissible static vertical load on the coupling device kg (lbs.)		50 (110)				
Recommended distance from rear wheel center to coupling point mm (inch)		730 (28.7)				

M/T : Manual transaxle

A/T : Automatic transaxle

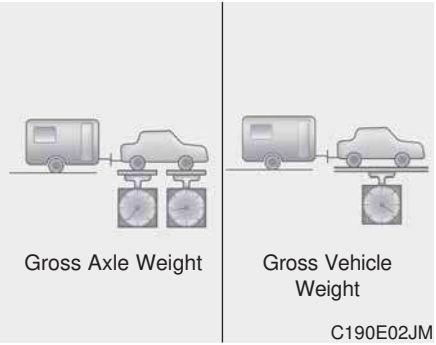


E140601AHM

Weight of the trailer

What is the maximum safe weight of a trailer? It should never weigh more than the maximum trailer weight with trailer brakes. But even that can be too heavy.

It depends on how you plan to use your trailer. For example, speed, altitude, road grades, outside temperature and how often your vehicle is used to pull a trailer are all important. The ideal trailer weight can also depend on any special equipment that you have on your vehicle.



E140602ASA

Weight of the trailer tongue

The tongue load of any trailer is an important weight to measure because it affects the total gross vehicle weight (GVW) of your vehicle. This weight includes the curb weight of the vehicle, any cargo you may carry in it, and the people who will be riding in the vehicle. And if you tow a trailer, you must add the tongue load to the GVW because your vehicle will also be carrying that weight.

The trailer tongue should weigh a maximum of 10% of the total loaded trailer weight, within the limits of the maximum trailer tongue load permissible. After you've loaded your trailer, weigh the trailer and then the tongue, separately, to see if the weights are proper. If they aren't, you may be able to correct them simply by moving some items around in the trailer.

⚠ WARNING - Trailer

- **Never load a trailer with more weight in the rear than in the front. The front should be loaded with approximately 60% of the total trailer load; the rear should be loaded with approximately 40% of the total trailer load.**
- **Never exceed the maximum weight limits of the trailer or trailer towing equipment. Improper loading can result in damage to your vehicle and/or personal injury. Check weights and loading at a commercial scale or highway patrol office equipped with scales.**
- **An improperly loaded trailer can cause loss of vehicle control.**

VEHICLE WEIGHT

E160000AUN

This section will guide you in the proper loading of your vehicle and/or trailer, to keep your loaded vehicle weight within its design rating capability, with or without a trailer. Properly loading your vehicle will provide maximum return of the vehicle design performance. Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, with or without a trailer, from the vehicle's specifications and the compliance label:

E160100AUN

Base curb weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

E160200AUN

Vehicle curb weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

E160300AUN

Cargo weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Curb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

E160400AUN

GAW (Gross axle weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle curb weight and all payload.

E160500AUN

GAWR (Gross axle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the compliance label.
The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

E160600AUN

GVW (Gross vehicle weight)

This is the Base Curb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers weight.

E160700AUN

GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the certification label located on the driver's (or front passenger's) door sill.

E160800AUN

Overloading

⚠ WARNING - Vehicle weight

The gross axle weight rating (GAWR) and the gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) for your vehicle are on the certification label attached to the driver's (or front passenger's) door. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or vehicle damage. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (and people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.

Road warning / 6-2
In case of an emergency while driving / 6-2
If the engine does not start / 6-3
Emergency starting / 6-4
If the engine overheats / 6-6
Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) / 6-7
If you have a flat tire (with spare tire) / 6-12
If you have a flat tire (with TireMobilityKit) / 6-20
Towing / 6-29

What to do in an emergency

6

ROAD WARNING

OPB042058

F010100AUN

Hazard warning flasher

The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.

It should be used whenever emergency repairs are being made or when the vehicle is stopped near the edge of a roadway.

Depress the flasher switch with the ignition switch in any position. The flasher switch is located in the center console switch panel. All turn signal lights will flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.
- Care must be taken when using the hazard warning flasher while the vehicle is being towed.

IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY WHILE DRIVING

F020100AUN

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing

- If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing, set the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position and then push the vehicle to a safe place.
- If your vehicle has a manual transaxle not equipped with a ignition lock switch, the vehicle can move forward by shifting to the 2(second) or 3(third) gear and then turning the starter without depressing the clutch pedal.

F020200APB

If you have a flat tire while driving

If a tire goes flat while you are driving:

1. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle slow down while driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause a loss of control. When the vehicle has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on a firm level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area

between the two traffic lanes.

2. When the vehicle is stopped, turn on your emergency hazard flashers, set the parking brake and put the transaxle in P (automatic transaxle) or reverse (manual transaxle).
3. Have all passengers get out of the vehicle. Be sure they all get out on the side of the vehicle that is away from traffic.
4. When changing a flat tire, follow the instruction provided later in this section.

F020300APB

If the engine stalls while driving

1. Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
2. Turn on your emergency flashers.
3. Try to start the engine again. Try to start the engine again. If your vehicle will not start, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

IF THE ENGINE DOES NOT START

F030100APB

If engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly

1. If your vehicle has an automatic transaxle, be sure the shift lever is in N (Neutral) or P (Park) and the emergency brake is set.
2. Check the battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.
3. Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is discharged.
4. Check the starter connections to be sure they are securely tightened.
5. Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. See instructions for "Jump starting".

⚠ WARNING

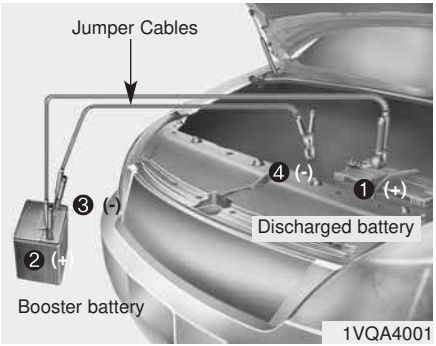
If the engine will not start, do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. This could result in a collision or cause other damage. In addition, push or pull starting may cause the catalytic converter to overload and create a fire.

F030200APB

If the engine turns over normally but does not start

1. Check the fuel level.
2. With the ignition switch in the LOCK position, check all connectors at the ignition coils and spark plugs. Reconnect any that may be disconnected or loose.
3. Check the fuel line in the engine compartment.
4. If the engine still does not start, we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

EMERGENCY STARTING



F040000AUN

Connect cables in numerical order and disconnect in reverse order.

F040100AHM

Jump starting

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Therefore, to avoid harm to yourself or damage to your vehicle or battery, follow the jump starting procedures. If you have any doubt, we strongly recommend that you have a competent technician or towing service jump start your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Use only a 12-volt jumper system. You can damage a 12-volt starting motor, ignition system, and other electrical parts beyond repair by use of a 24-volt power supply (either two 12-volt batteries in series or a 24-volt motor generator set).

⚠ WARNING - Battery

Never attempt to check the electrolyte level of the battery as this may cause the battery to rupture or explode causing serious injury.

⚠ WARNING - Battery

- **Keep all flames or sparks away from the battery. The battery produces hydrogen gas which may explode if exposed to flame or sparks.**

  If these instructions are not followed exactly, serious personal injury and damage to the vehicle may occur! If you are not sure how to follow this procedure, seek qualified assistance. Automobile batteries contain sulfuric acid. This is poisonous and highly corrosive. When jump starting, wear protective glasses and be careful not to get acid spilled on yourself, your clothing or on the vehicle.
- **Do not attempt to jump start the vehicle if the discharged battery is frozen or if the electrolyte level is low; the battery may rupture or explode.**

F040101AFD

Jump starting procedure

1. Make sure the booster battery is 12-volt and that its negative terminal is grounded.
2. If the booster battery is in another vehicle, do not allow the vehicles to touch.
3. Turn off all unnecessary electrical loads.
4. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration. First connect one end of a jumper cable to the positive terminal of the discharged battery (1), then connect the other end to the positive terminal on the booster battery (2).

   Proceed to connect one end of the other jumper cable to the negative terminal of the booster battery (3), then the other end to a solid, stationary, metallic point (for example, the engine lifting bracket) away from the battery (4). Do not connect it to or near any part that moves when the engine is cranked.

   Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.

⚠ CAUTION - Battery cables

Do not connect the jumper cable from the negative terminal of the booster battery to the negative terminal of the discharged battery. This can cause the discharged battery to overheat and crack, releasing battery acid.

5. Start the engine of the vehicle with the booster battery and let it run at 2,000 rpm, then start the engine of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

F040200AUN

Push-starting

Your manual transaxle-equipped vehicle should not be push-started because it might damage the emission control system.

Vehicles equipped with automatic transaxle cannot be push-started.

Follow the directions in this section for jump-starting.

⚠ WARNING

Never tow a vehicle to start it because the sudden surge forward when the engine starts could cause a collision with the tow vehicle.

IF THE ENGINE OVERHEATS

F050000APB

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you will experience a loss of power, or hear loud pinging or knocking sound, the engine will probably be too hot. If this happens, you should:

1. Pull the vehicle off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Place the shift lever in P (automatic transaxle) or Neutral (manual transaxle) and set the parking brake. If the air conditioning is on, turn it off.
3. If engine coolant is running out under the vehicle or steam is coming out from the hood, stop the engine. Do not open the hood until the coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped. If there is no visible loss of engine coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating. If the fan is not running, turn the engine off.
4. Check to see if the water pump drive belt is missing. If it is not missing, check to see that it is tight. If the drive belt seems to be satisfactory, check for coolant leakage from the radiator, hoses or under the vehicle. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop).

⚠ WARNING

While the engine is running, keep hair, hands and clothing away from moving parts such as the fan and drive belts to prevent injury.

5. If the water pump drive belt is broken or engine coolant is leaking out, stop the engine immediately and we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

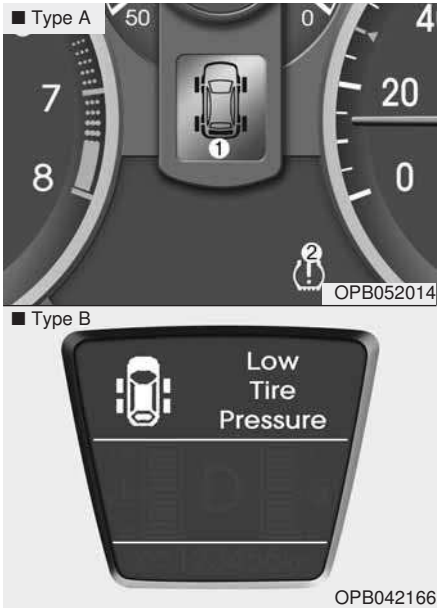
Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. This can allow coolant to be blown out of the opening and cause serious burns.

6. If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. Then, if coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.
7. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating. If overheating happens again, we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

Serious loss of coolant indicates there is a leak in the cooling system and we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (IF EQUIPPED)



(1) Low tire pressure position telltale (Shown on the LCD display)

(2) Low tire pressure telltale / TPMS malfunction indicator

❊ If you vehicle is equipped with Type B (cluster) you can also check Low tire pressure telltale/TPMS malfunction indicator in cluster

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the TPMS malfunction indicator remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 1 minute, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

✻ NOTICE

We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer if any of the below happens:

1. **The low tire pressure telltale/ TPMS malfunction indicator and low tire pressure position telltale do not illuminate.**
2. **The TPMS malfunction indicator remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 1 minute.**
3. **The Low tire pressure position telltale remains illuminated.**

Low tire pressure telltale

Low tire pressure position telltale

When the tire pressure monitoring system warning indicators are illuminated, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. The low tire pressure position telltale light will indicate which tire is significantly under-inflated by illuminating the corresponding position light.

If either telltale illuminates, immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tires as soon as possible. Inflate the tires to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tire inflation pressure label located on the driver's side center pillar outer panel. If you cannot reach a service station or if the tire cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tire with a spare tire.

Then the TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated and the low tire pressure position telltale will remain on after restarting and about 20 minutes of continuous driving before you have the low pressure tire repaired and replaced on the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

In winter or cold weather, the low tire pressure telltale may illuminate if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a proportional lowering of tire pressure.

When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is greatly higher or lower, you should check the tire inflation pressure and adjust the tires to the recommended tire inflation pressure.

⚠ WARNING - Low pressure damage

Significantly low tire pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.

Continued driving on low pressure tires can cause the tires to overheat and fail.

TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator

The TPMS malfunction indicator will illuminate after it blinks for approximately one minute when there is a problem with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System. If the system is able to correctly detect an underinflation warning at the same time as system failure then the TPMS malfunction indicator remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 1 minute and the low tire pressure position telltale will illuminate e.g. if Front Left sensor fails, the TPMS malfunction indicator remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 1 minute, but if the Front Right, Rear Left, or Rear Right tire is under-inflated, the low tire pressure position telltales may illuminate together with the TPMS malfunction indicator.

We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated if the vehicle is moving around electric power supply cables or radios transmitter such as at police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, or transmitting towers, etc. This can interfere with normal operation of the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).***
- ***The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated if snow chains are used or some separate electronic devices such as notebook computer, mobile charger, remote starter or navigation etc., are used in the vehicle. This can interfere with normal operation of the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).***

Changing a tire with TPMS

If you have a flat tire, the low Tire Pressure and Position telltales will come on. We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

We recommend that you use a puncture-repairing agent approved by HYUNDAI. The sealant on the tire pressure sensor and wheel shall be eliminated when you replace the tire with a new one.

Each wheel is equipped with a tire pressure sensor mounted inside the tire behind the valve stem. You must use TPMS specific wheels. It is recommended that you have your tires serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

After you replace the low pressure tire with the spare tire, the TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated because the TPMS sensor mounted on the spare wheel is not initiated.

Once the low pressure tire is reinflated to the recommended pressure and installed on the vehicle or the TPMS sensor mounted on the replaced spare wheel is initiated by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer, the TPMS malfunction indicator and the low tire pressure and position telltales will extinguish within a few minutes of driving.

If the indicator is not extinguished after a few minutes of driving, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

If a original mounted tire is replaced with the spare tire, the TPMS sensor on the replaced spare wheel should be initiated and the TPMS sensor on the original mounted wheel should be deactivated. If the TPMS sensor on the original mounted wheel located in the spare tire carrier still activates, the tire pressure monitoring system may not operate properly. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

You may not be able identify a low tire by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tire pressure gauge to measure the tire's inflation pressure. Please note that a tire that is hot (from being driven) will have a higher pressure measurement than a tire that is cold (from sitting stationary for at least 3 hours and driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) during that 3 hour period).

Allow the tire to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tire is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

A cold tire means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km) in that 3 hour period.

⚠ CAUTION

We recommend that you use the tire sealant approved by HYUNDAI if your vehicle is equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System. The liquid sealant can damage the tire pressure sensors.

⚠ WARNING - TPMS

- **The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.**
- **If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually and with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.**

⚠ WARNING - Protecting TPMS

Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tire pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions. Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may void the warranty for that portion of the vehicle.

IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TIRE

F070100AFD

Jack and tools

The spare tire, jack, jack handle, wheel lug nut wrench are stored in the luggage compartment.

Pull up the floor cover of the luggage compartment to reach the jack on the spare tire. (if equipped)

(1) Jack handle
(2) Jack
(3) Wheel lug nut wrench
(4) Spanner
(5) Screw Driver
(6) Towing hook

F070101APB

Jacking instructions

The jack is provided for emergency tire changing only.

To prevent the jack from “rattling” while the vehicle is in motion, store it properly.

Follow jacking instructions to reduce the possibility of personal injury.

⚠ WARNING - Changing tires

- **Never attempt vehicle repairs in the traffic lanes of a public road or highway.**
- **Always move the vehicle completely off the road and onto the shoulder before trying to change a tire. The jack should be used on firm level ground. If you cannot find a firm level place off the road, call a towing service company for assistance.**
- **Be sure to use the correct front and rear jacking positions on the vehicle; never use the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jack support.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **The vehicle can easily roll off the jack causing serious injury or death. No person should place any portion of their body under a vehicle that is supported only by a jack; use vehicle support stands.**
- **Do not start or run the engine while the vehicle is on the jack.**
- **Do not allow anyone to remain in the vehicle while it is on the jack.**
- **Make sure any children present are in a secure place away from the road and from the vehicle to be raised with the jack.**

F070200AFD

Removing and storing the spare tire

Turn the tire hold-down wing bolt counterclockwise.

Store the tire in the reverse order of removal.

To prevent the spare tire and tools from “rattling” while the vehicle is in motion, store them properly.

F070300APB

Changing tires

1. Park on a level surface and apply the parking brake firmly.
2. Shift the shift lever into R (Reverse) for manual transaxle or P (Park) for automatic transaxle.
3. Activate the hazard warning flasher.

OPB062017

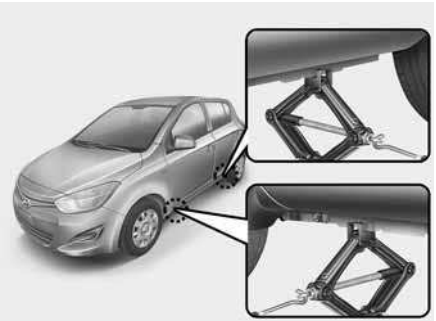
4. Remove the wheel lug nut wrench, jack, jack handle, and spare tire from the vehicle.
5. Block both the front and rear wheel that is diagonally opposite the jack position.

⚠ WARNING - Changing a tire

- **To prevent vehicle movement while changing a tire, always set the parking brake fully, and always block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel being changed.**
- **We recommend that the wheels of the vehicle be chocked, and that no person remain in a vehicle that is being jacked.**

OPB069018

6. Loosen the wheel lug nuts counterclockwise one turn each, but do not remove any nut until the tire has been raised off the ground.


OPB062019

7. Place the jack at the front or rear jacking position closest to the tire you are changing. Place the jack at the designated locations under the frame. The jacking positions are plates welded to the frame with two tabs and a raised dot to index with the jack.

⚠ WARNING - Jack location

To reduce the possibility of injury, be sure to use only the jack provided with the vehicle and in the correct jack position; never use any other part of the vehicle for jack support.

OPB069020

8. Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise, raising the vehicle until the tire just clears the ground. This measurement is approximately 30 mm (1.2 in). Before removing the wheel lug nuts, make sure the vehicle is stable and that there is no chance for movement or slippage.

9. Loosen the wheel nuts and remove them with your fingers. Slide the wheel off the studs and lay it flat so it cannot roll away. To put the wheel on the hub, pick up the spare tire, line up the holes with the studs and slide the wheel onto them. If this is difficult, tip the wheel slightly and get the top hole in the wheel lined up with the top stud. Then jiggle the wheel back and forth until the wheel can be slid over the other studs.

⚠ WARNING

- **Wheels and wheel covers may have sharp edges. Handle them carefully to avoid possible severe injury.**
- **Before putting the wheel into place, be sure that there is nothing on the hub or wheel (such as mud, tar, gravel, etc.) that interferes with the wheel from fitting solidly against the hub. If there is, remove it. If the contact of the mounting surface between the wheel and hub is not good, the wheel nuts could come loose and cause the loss of a wheel. Loss of a wheel may result in loss of control of the vehicle. This may cause serious injury or death.**

10. To install the wheel, hold it on the studs, put the wheel nuts on the studs and tighten them finger tight. Jiggle the tire to be sure it is completely seated, then tighten the nuts as much as possible with your fingers again.
11. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the wheel nut wrench counterclockwise.

OPB069021

Then position the wrench as shown in the drawing and tighten the wheel nuts. Be sure the socket is seated completely over the nut. Do not stand on the wrench handle or use an extension pipe over the wrench handle.

Go around the wheel tightening every nut following the numerical sequence shown in the image until they are all tight. Then double-check each nut for tightness. After changing wheels, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Wheel nut tightening torque:

Steel wheel & aluminium alloy wheel:

9~11 kg.m (65~79 lb.ft)

If you have a tire gauge, remove the valve cap and check the air pressure. If the pressure is lower than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and inflate to the correct pressure. If it is too high, adjust it until it is correct. Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting the tire pressure. If the cap is not replaced, air may leak from the tire. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible.

After you have changed the wheels, always secure the flat tire in its place and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

⚠ CAUTION

Your vehicle has metric threads on the wheel studs and nuts. Make certain during wheel removal that the same nuts that were removed are reinstalled - or, if replaced, that nuts with metric threads and the same chamfer configuration are used. Installation of a non-metric thread nut on a metric stud or vice-versa will not secure the wheel to the hub properly and will damage the stud so that it must be replaced.

Note that most lug nuts do not have metric threads. Be sure to use extreme care in checking for thread style before installing aftermarket lug nuts or wheels.

If in doubt, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING - Wheel studs

If the studs are damaged, they may lose their ability to retain the wheel. This could lead to the loss of the wheel and a collision resulting in serious injuries.

To prevent the jack, jack handle, wheel lug nut wrench and spare tire from rattling while the vehicle is in motion, store them properly.

⚠ WARNING - Inadequate spare tire pressure

Check the inflation pressures as soon as possible after installing the spare tire. Adjust it to the specified pressure, if necessary. Refer to "Tires and wheels" in section 8.

F070301AUN

Important - use of compact spare tire (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare tire. This compact spare tire takes up less space than a regular-size tire. This tire is smaller than a conventional tire and is designed for temporary use only.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***You should drive carefully when the compact spare is in use. The compact spare should be replaced by the proper conventional tire and rim at the first opportunity.***
- ***The operation of this vehicle is not recommended with more than one compact spare tire in use at the same time.***

⚠ WARNING

The compact spare tire is for emergency use only. Do not operate your vehicle on this compact spare at speeds over 80 km/h (50 mph). The original tire should be repaired or replaced as soon as is possible to avoid failure of the spare possibly leading to personal injury or death.

The compact spare should be inflated to 420 kPa (60 psi).

✱ NOTICE

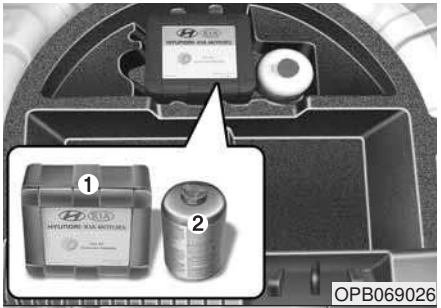
Check the inflation pressure after installing the spare tire. Adjust it to the specified pressure, as necessary.

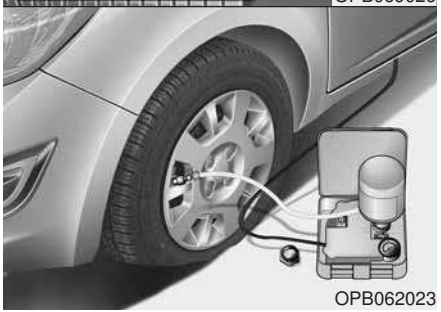
When using a compact spare tire, observe the following precautions:

- Under no circumstances should you exceed 80 km/h (50 mph); a higher speed could damage the tire.
- Ensure that you drive slowly enough for the road conditions to avoid all hazards. Any road hazard, such as a pothole or debris, could seriously damage the compact spare.
- Any continuous road use of this tire could result in tire failure, loss of vehicle control, and possible personal injury.
- Do not exceed the vehicle's maximum load rating or the load-carrying capacity shown on the sidewall of the compact spare tire.
- Avoid driving over obstacles. The compact spare tire diameter is smaller than the diameter of a conventional tire and reduces the ground clearance approximately 25 mm (1 inch), which could result in damage to the vehicle.

- Do not take this vehicle through an automatic car wash while the compact spare tire is installed.
- Do not use tire chains on the compact spare tire. Because of the smaller size, a tire chain will not fit properly. This could damage the vehicle and result in loss of the chain.
- The compact spare tire should not be installed on the front axle if the vehicle must be driven in snow or on ice.
- Do not use the compact spare tire on any other vehicle because this tire has been designed especially for your vehicle.
- The compact spare tire's tread life is shorter than a regular tire. Inspect your compact spare tire regularly and replace worn compact spare tires with the same size and design, mounted on the same wheel.
- The compact spare tire should not be used on any other wheels, nor should standard tires, snow tires, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the compact spare wheel. If such use is attempted, damage to these items or other car components may occur.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tire at a time.
- Do not tow a trailer while the compact spare tire is installed.

IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TIRE (WITH TIREMOBILITYKIT, IF EQUIPPED)





F120000AUN

Please read the instructions before using the TireMobilityKit.

(1) TireMobilityKit

(2) Sealant bottle

F120100APB

Introduction

With the TireMobilityKit you will stay mobile even after experiencing a tire puncture. The system of the compressor and sealing compound effectively and comfortably seals most punctures in a passenger vehicle tire caused by nails or similar objects and reinflates the tire. After you are ensured that the tire is properly sealed you can drive cautiously on the tire (up to 200 km / 120 miles) at a max. speed of 80 km/h / 50 mph in order to reach a vehicle or tire dealer to have the tire replaced.

It is possible that some tires, especially with larger punctures or damage to the sidewall, cannot be sealed completely. Air pressure loss in the tire may adversely effect tire performance. For this reason, you should avoid abrupt steering or other driving maneuvers, especially if the vehicle is heavily loaded or if a trailer is in use. The TireMobilityKit is not designed or intended as a permanent tire repair method and is to be used for only one tire.

This instruction shows you step by step how to temporarily seal the puncture simply and reliably. Read the section "Notes on the safe use of the TireMobilityKit".

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the TireMobilityKit if a tire is severely damaged by driving on a flat tire or with insufficient air pressure. Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tire can be sealed using the TireMobilityKit. Damage to the sidewall must not be repaired due to safety reasons.

F120200AUN

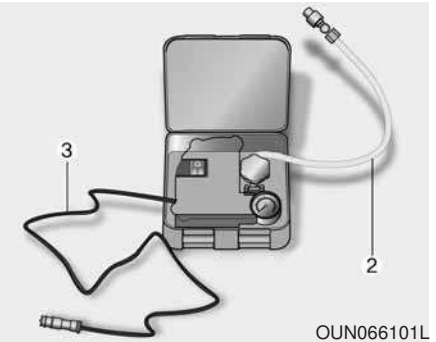
What to do when a tire is punctured

A punctured tire is repaired in two stages. In the 1st stage, sealing compound and air is inflated into the tire and the vehicle driven a short distance (3 km / 2 miles) to spread the compound inside the tire. In the 2nd stage, the inflation pressure is checked and, if necessary, more air is added into the tire. It is then possible to drive cautiously with the tire up to 200 km (120 miles) at a maximum speed of 80 km/h (50 mph) in order to reach a vehicle or tire dealer to have the tire replaced. If so inform other drivers that the TireMobilityKit has been used and provide advice and warnings about changed driving behaviour.

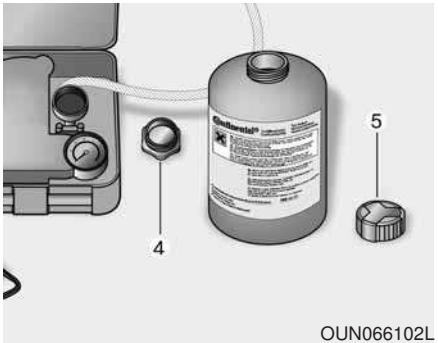
F120201APB

1st Stage: Pump sealing compound and air into the tire

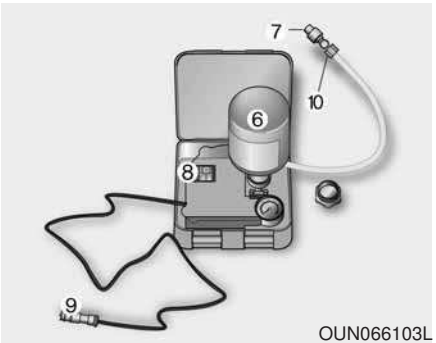
1. Open the lid and remove the speed label (1) from the TireMobilityKit and place it in the vehicle, within clear view of the driver.



2. Remove the hose (2) and the power cable (3) from the TireMobilityKit.



3. Unscrew the bottle holder cap (4) and the lid of the sealant bottle (5).



4. Screw the bottle clockwise into the bottle socket (6) until it is tight.

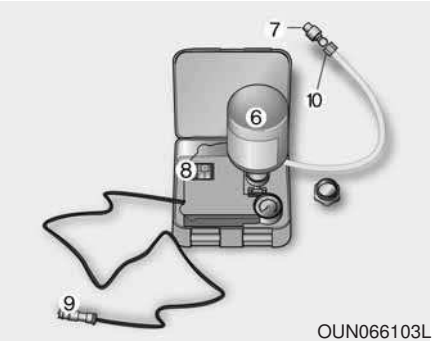
⚠ CAUTION

Screwing the sealant bottle into the socket will break the bottle seal. Do not unscrew the filled bottle from the socket - sealant could come out.

5. Unscrew the valve cap from the defective tire.
6. Screw the hose (7) of the TireMobilityKit firmly onto the tire valve.
7. Ensure that the On/Off switch (8) is in the "O"-position.
8. Place the electric plug (9) into the cigarette lighter socket (12 Volt). Do not use any other electric socket in the car.
9. Start the engine of the vehicle. (Only if the vehicle is outdoors!)

⚠ WARNING

Carbonmonoxide poisoning and suffocation is possible if the engine is left running in a poorly ventilated or unventilated location (such as inside a building).



10. Switch the On/Off switch (8) to the "I"-position.

    Please note: When the sealing compound is added through the tire valve the pressure gauge could increase from approximately 4-6 bar (60-90 psi), but it will drop again after about 30 seconds.

⚠ CAUTION

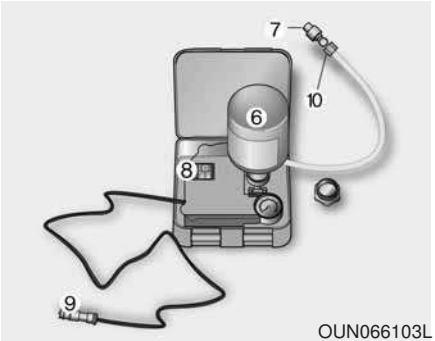
During the tire inflation operation do not stand next to the damaged tire. Check the sidewall of the tire for unusual bulges or deformations. Discontinue the inflation operation and deflate the tire by using the pressure release (10), if any unusual appearance is noticed.

11. Inflate the tire to at least 1.8 bar (26 psi) and at most 3.5 bar (51 psi) within 7 minutes. Switch off the compressor briefly by pressing "O" so you are be able to read the actual tire inflation pressure on the gauge.

⚠ CAUTION

If a tire inflation pressure of 1.8 bar (26 psi) is not achievable within 7 minutes, the tire is too severely damaged and you must not drive on the tire. Call for road side service or towing.

12. If a tire inflation pressure of 1.8 bar (26 psi) is reached, turn the On/Off switch to the "O"-position, quickly unscrew the hose from the tire. Unplug the cable from the cigarette lighter. Do not unscrew the bottle. Stow the TireMobilityKit, the bottle cap and the bottle holder cap safely in the vehicle in an easily accessible place, as it will be needed again to check tire pressure.
13. Drive immediately and cautiously for about 3 km (2 miles) so that the sealing compound can seal the puncture. Do not exceed 80 km/h (50 mph). While driving, if you experience any unusual vibration, ride disturbance or noise, reduce your speed and drive with caution until you can safely pull off to the side of the road. Call for road side service or towing.



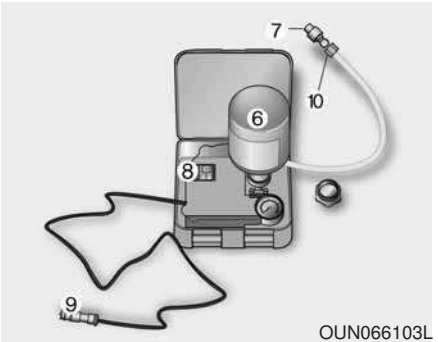
F120202APB

2nd Stage: Check tire pressure

14. Stop after driving for about 3 km (2 miles) and check the pressure of the punctured tire as follows:
    a) Ensure that the On/Off switch (8) of the compressor is in the "O"-position.
    b) Screw the hose onto the valve of the punctured tire.
    c) Plug the power cable into the cigarette lighter (12 volt socket).
    d) Read the inflation pressure on the gauge of the TireMobilityKit.

⚠ CAUTION

If the inflation pressure is below 1.3 bar (19 psi), do not continue to drive. Call for road side service or towing.



15. If the inflation pressure is 1.3 bar (19 psi) or more, turn the On/Off switch to the "I"-position and adjust the inflation pressure to the recommended inflation pressure (Refer to “Tires and wheels” in section 8). Reduce any excessive pressure by using the pressure release valve (10).
16. Turn the kit off by pressing "O". Unscrew the hose from the tire valve and unplug the electric plug from the socket.
17. Do not unscrew the bottle. Stow the TireMobilityKit safely in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

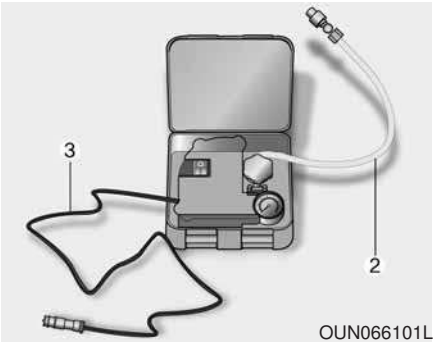
After the sealing compound has been used, the max. permissible speed is 80 km/h (50 mph) and the damaged tire is to be replaced promptly, at least within a distance of 200 km (120 miles). While driving, if you experience any unusual vibration, ride disturbance or noise, reduce your speed and drive with caution until you can safely pull off to the side of the road. Call for road side service or towing.

18. Drive to the next vehicle or tire dealer to replace the tire.

⚠ WARNING

After a long period without driving, the inflation pressure must be checked before driving.

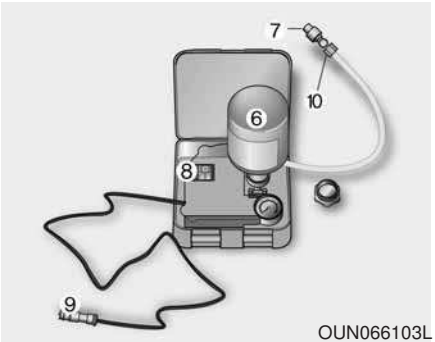
19. After using the TireMobilityKit to seal your tire, replace the hose, the sealing compound and connected parts. See the last page of this instruction. When replacing the damaged tire inform the tire mechanic that a sealing compound was used before the tire is demounted!



F120203APA

3rd stage: What to do when checking the tire inflation pressure

1. Open the lid from the TireMobilityKit.
2. Remove the hose (2) and the electric lead (3).
3. Unscrew the valve cap from the defective tire.



4. Screw the hose (7) tightly onto the tire valve.
5. Now you can read the tire pressure. If it needs to be increased, move on to step 6.
6. Make sure that the On/Off switch (8) is in the "O"-position.
7. Place the electric plug (9) into the socket of the cigarette lighter (12 volt).
8. Start the engine (only if the vehicle is outdoors.)
9. Switch the On/Off switch (8) to the "I"-position and inflate the tire to the recommended inflation pressure.
10. Switch off the TireMobilityKit and check the tire pressure again.
11. After you have inflated the tire, unscrew the hose, unplug the electric plug and stow the TireMobilityKit safely in your vehicle.

F120300ASA

Notes on the safe use of the TireMobilityKit

- Park your vehicle at the side of the road so that you can work with the TireMobilityKit away from moving traffic. Place your warning triangle in a prominent place to make passing vehicles aware of your location.
- To be sure your vehicle won't move, even when you're on a fairly level ground, always set your parking brake.
- Only use the TireMobilityKit for sealing/inflation passenger car tires. Do not use on motorcycles, bicycles or any other type of tires.
- Do not remove any foreign objects - such as nails or screws - that have penetrated the tire.
- Before using the TireMobilityKit read the precautionary advice printed on the sealant bottle!
- Provided the vehicle is outdoors, leave the engine running. Otherwise operating the compressor may eventually drain the car battery.
- Never leave the TireMobilityKit unattended while it is being used.
- Do not leave the compressor running for more than 10 min. at a time or it may overheat.
- Do not use the TireMobilityKit if the ambient temperature is below -30°C (-20°F).
- Do not use the sealing compound after its expiration date which can be found on the label of the bottle.
- Keep away from children.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use the TireMobilityKit if the tire is severely damaged by driving with insufficient air pressure (e.g. if the tire has bulges, cuts, cracks or similar defects). Only seal punctured areas located within the tread region of the tire. Damage to the sidewall should not be sealed for safety reasons.

F120400APB

Technical Data

Type A

System voltage:
DC 12 V

Working voltage:
DC 10 - 15 V

Amperage rating:
max. 10 A

Suitable for use at temperatures:
-30 ~ +70°C (-22 ~ +158°F)

Max. working pressure:
6 bar (87 psi)

Size:
Compressor:168.6 x 149 x 61.5 mm
(6.6 x 5.8 x 2.4 in.)
Sealant bottle:139.3 x 68 ø mm
(5.4 x 3.4 ø in.)

Compressor weight:
0.95 kg (2.1 lbs)

Sealant volume:
300 ml (18.3 cu. in.)

Type B

System voltage:
DC 12 V

Working voltage:
DC 9 - 15 V

Amperage rating:
max. 10 A

Suitable for use at temperatures:
-40 ~ +70°C (-40 ~ +158°F)

Max. working pressure:
7~8 bar (101~116 psi)

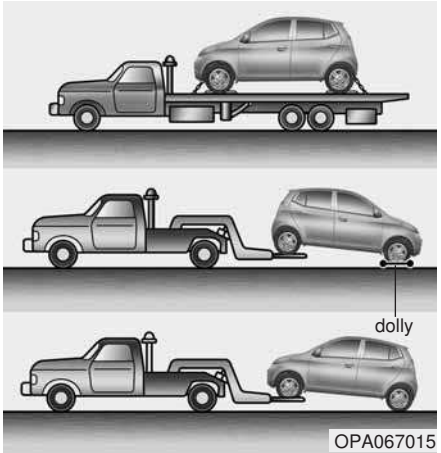
Size:
Compressor:170 x 150 x 65 mm
(6.7 x 5.9 x 2.6 in.)
Sealant bottle:142 x 68 ø mm
(5.6 x 2.8 ø in.)

Compressor weight:
0.84 kg (1.9 lbs)

Sealant volume:
300 ml (18.3 cu. in.)

Sealing compound and spare parts can be obtained and replaced at an authorized vehicle or tire dealer. Empty sealing compound bottles may be disposed of at home. Liquid residue from the sealing compound should be disposed of by your vehicle or tire dealer or in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

TOWING



F080100APA

Towing service

If emergency towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow-truck service. Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies or flatbed is recommended.

For trailer towing guidelines information, refer to "Trailer towing" in section 5.

It is acceptable to tow the vehicle with the rear wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the front wheels off the ground.

If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the front wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

When being towed by a commercial tow truck and wheel dollies are not used, the front of the vehicle should always be lifted, not the rear.

⚠ CAUTION

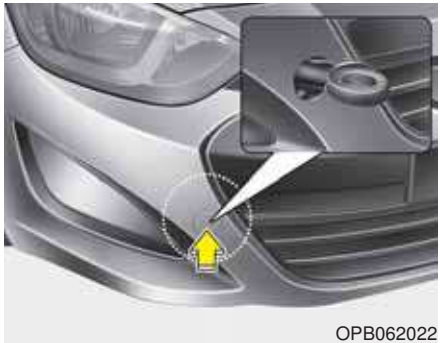
- ***Do not tow the vehicle backwards with the front wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.***
- ***Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.***

When towing your vehicle in an emergency without wheel dollies :

1. Set the ignition switch in the ACC position.
2. Place the transaxle shift lever in N (Neutral).
3. Release the parking brake.

⚠ CAUTION

Failure to place the transaxle shift lever in N (Neutral) may cause internal damage to the transaxle.

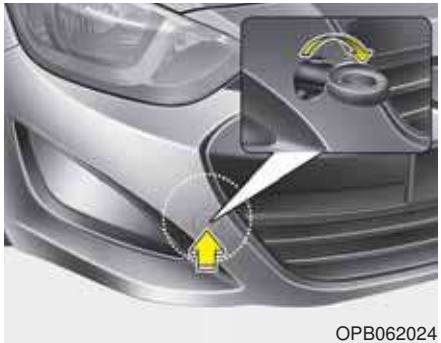


OPB062022

F080200APA

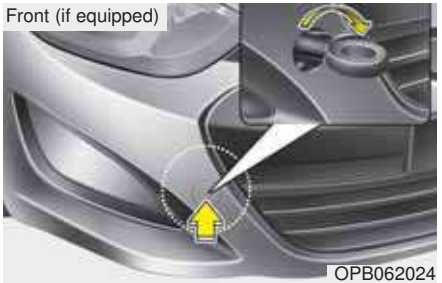
Removable towing hook (front) (if equipped)

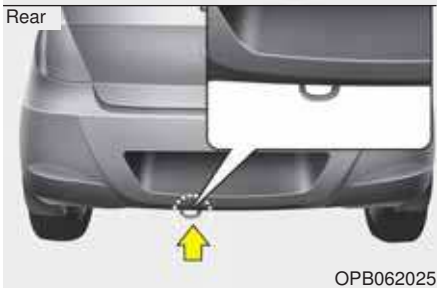
1. Open the tailgate, and remove the towing hook from the tool bag.
2. Remove the hole cover pressing the lower part of the cover on the front bumper.



OPB062024

3. Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
4. Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.





F080300APB

Emergency towing

If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow truck service.

If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing hook under the front (or rear) of the vehicle.

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speeds. Also, the wheels, axles, power train, steering and brakes must all be in good condition.

- Do not use the towing hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.
- Avoid towing a vehicle heavier than the vehicle doing the towing.
- The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.

⚠ CAUTION

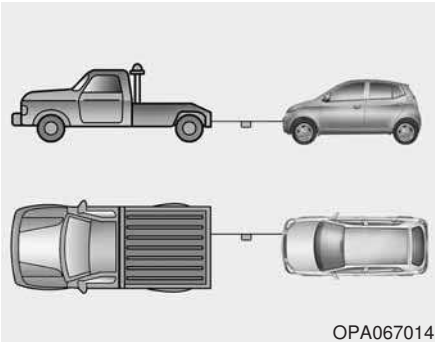
- ***Attach a towing strap to the towing hook.***
- ***Using a portion of the vehicle other than the tow hooks for towing may damage the body of your vehicle.***
- ***Use only a cable or chain specifically intended for use in towing vehicles. Securely fasten the cable or chain to the towing hook provided.***

- Before emergency towing, check that the hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the hook. Apply it steadily with even force.
- To avoid damaging the hook, do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle. Always pull straight ahead.

⚠ WARNING

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle.

- **Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving maneuvers which would place excessive stress on the emergency towing hook and towing cable or chain. The hook and towing cable or chain may break and cause serious injury or damage.**
- **If the disabled vehicle is unable to be moved, do not forcibly continue the towing. Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow truck service for assistance.**
- **Tow the vehicle as straight ahead as possible.**
- **Keep away from the vehicle during towing.**



OPA067014

- Use a towing strap less than 5 m (16 feet) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 30 cm (12 inches) wide) in the middle of the strap for easy visibility.
- Drive carefully so that the towing strap is not loosened during towing.

F080301AUN

Emergency towing precautions

- Turn the ignition switch to ACC so the steering wheel isn't locked.
- Place the transaxle shift lever in N (Neutral).
- Release the parking brake.
- Press the brake pedal with more force than normal since you will have reduced brake performance.
- More steering effort will be required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- If you are driving down a long hill, the brakes may overheat and brake performance will be reduced. Stop often and let the brakes cool off.

⚠ CAUTION - Automatic transaxle

- *If the vehicle is being towed with all four wheels on the ground, it can be towed only from the front. Be sure that the transaxle is in neutral. Do not tow at speeds greater than 40 km/h (25 mph) and for more than 25 km (15 miles). Be sure the steering wheel is unlocked by placing the ignition switch in the ACC position. A driver must be in the towed vehicle to operate the steering wheel and brakes.*
- *Before towing, check the level of the automatic transaxle fluid. If it is below the "HOT" range on the dipstick, add fluid. If you cannot add fluid, a towing dolly must be used.*

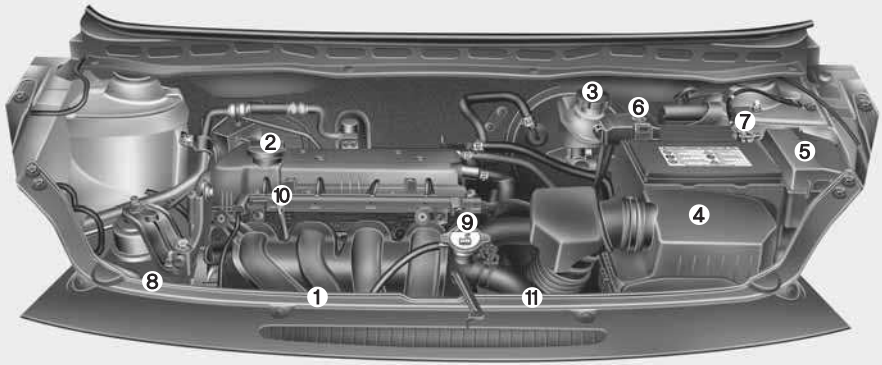
Engine compartment / 7-2
Maintenance services / 7-4
Owner maintenance / 7-6
Scheduled maintenance service / 7-8
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items / 7-27
Engine oil / 7-30
Engine coolant / 7-31
Brakes and clutch fluid / 7-34
Automatic transaxle fluid / 7-35
Washer fluid / 7-37
Parking brake / 7-37
Fuel filter / 7-38
Air cleaner / 7-39
Climate control air filter / 7-41
Wiper blades / 7-42
Battery / 7-46

Maintenance 7

Tires and wheels / 7-49
Fuses / 7-59
Light bulbs / 7-71
Appearance care / 7-84
Emission control system / 7-90

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ **Gasoline Engine**



1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Engine oil filler cap
3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir
4. Air cleaner
5. Fuse box
6. Positive battery terminal
7. Negative battery terminal
8. Windshield washer fluid reservoir
9. Radiator cap
10. Engine oil dipstick
11. Automatic transaxle dipstick*

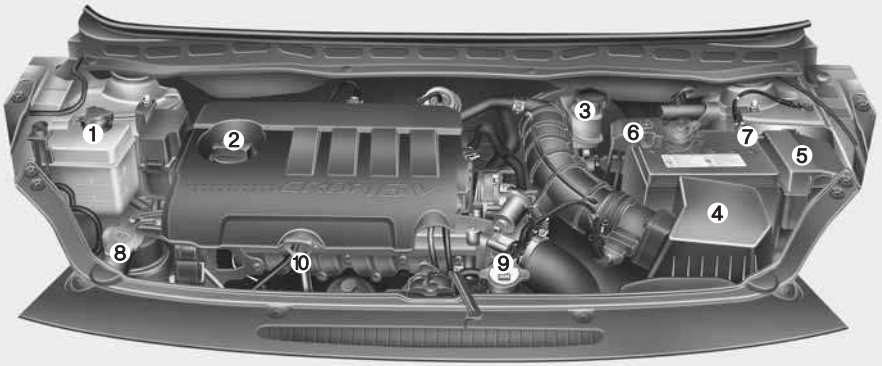
* : if equipped

❊ The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OPB002003

G010000AFD

■ **Diesel Engine**



1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Engine oil filler cap
3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir
4. Air cleaner
5. Fuse box
6. Positive battery terminal
7. Negative battery terminal
8. Windshield washer fluid reservoir
9. Radiator cap
10. Engine oil dipstick
11. Fuel filter

❈ The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OPB072001

MAINTENANCE SERVICES

G020000APB

You should exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury.

G020100AEN

Owner’s responsibility

✻ NOTICE

Maintenance Service and Record Retention are the owner's responsibility.

We recommend in general that you have your vehicle serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages. You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Service Passport.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered when your vehicle is covered by warranty.

G020200APB

Owner maintenance precautions

Improper or incomplete service may result in problems. This section gives instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform.

✻ NOTICE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Service Passport provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING - Maintenance work

- Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. You can be seriously injured while performing some maintenance procedures. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Working under the hood with the engine running is dangerous. It becomes even more dangerous when you wear jewelry or loose clothing. These can become entangled in moving parts and result in injury. Therefore, if you must run the engine while working under the hood, make certain that you remove all jewelry (especially rings, bracelets, watches, and necklaces) and all neckties, scarves, and similar loose clothing before getting near the engine or cooling fans.

⚠ WARNING - Diesel Engine

Never work on the injection system with the engine running or within 30 seconds after shutting off the engine. High-pressure pump, rail, injectors and high-pressure pipes are subject to high pressure even after the engine stopped. The fuel jet produced by fuel leaks may cause serious injury, if it touches the body. People using pacemakers should not move more than 30cm closer to the ECU or wiring harness within the engine room while the engine is running, since the high currents in the electronic engine control system produce considerable magnetic fields.

OWNER MAINTENANCE

G030000AFD

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle.

If you have any question, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

These Owner Maintenance Checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labor, parts and lubricants used.

If you have any question, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAIdealer.

These Owner Maintenance Checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labor, parts and lubricants used.

Owner maintenance schedule

G030101AHM

When you stop for fuel:

- Check the engine oil level.
- Check the coolant level in the coolant reservoir.
- Check the windshield washer fluid level.
- Look for low or under-inflated tires.

⚠ WARNING

Be careful when checking your engine coolant level when the engine is hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure. This could cause burns or other serious injury.

G030102APB

While operating your vehicle:

- Note any changes in the sound of the exhaust or any smell of exhaust fumes in the vehicle.
- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or “pulls” to one side when traveling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or “hard-to-push” brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your transaxle occurs, check the transaxle fluid level.
- Check automatic transaxle P (Park) function.
- Check the parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

G030103AHM

At least monthly:

- Check the coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tires including the spare.

G030104AHM

At least twice a year (i.e., every Spring and Fall) :

- Check the radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check the windshield washer spray and wiper operation. Clean the wiper blades with clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check the headlight alignment.
- Check the muffler, exhaust pipes, shields and clamps.
- Check the lap/shoulder belts for wear and function.
- Check for worn tires and loose wheel lug nuts.

G030105APB

At least once a year :

- Clean the body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate the door hinges and checks, and hood hinges.
- Lubricate the door and hood locks and latches.
- Lubricate the door rubber weatherstrips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Inspect and lubricate the automatic transaxle linkage and controls.
- Clean the battery and terminals.
- Check the brake (and clutch) fluid level.

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE SERVICE

G040000ATD

Follow the Normal Maintenance Schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where none of the following conditions apply. If any of the following conditions apply, follow Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions.

- Repeated short distance driving.
- Driving in dusty conditions or sandy areas.
- Extensive use of brakes.
- Driving in areas where salt or other corrosive materials are being used.
- Driving on rough or muddy roads.
- Driving in mountainous areas.
- Extended periods of idling or low speed operation.
- Driving for a prolonged period in cold temperatures and/or extremely humid climates.
- More than 50% driving in heavy city traffic during hot weather above 32°C (90°F).

If your vehicle is operated under the above conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently than the following Normal Maintenance Schedule. After the periods or distance shown in the chart, continue to follow the prescribed maintenance intervals.

G040500APB

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - GASOLINE ENGINE (FOR EUROPE)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM		Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first							
	Months	**12**	**24**	**36**	**48**	**60**	**72**	**84**	**96**
	Miles×1,000	**10**	**22.5**	**35**	**47.5**	**60**	**72.5**	**85**	**97.5**
	Km×1,000	**15**	**35**	**55**	**75**	**95**	**115**	**135**	**155**
Drive belts *1		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Engine oil and engine oil filter *2		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Air cleaner filter		I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Spark plugs			R		R		R		R
Valve clearance *4	1.4/1.6L	Inspect every 95,000 km (60,000 miles) or 48 months *3							

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace. R : Replace or change.

*1 : Adjust alternator and power steering (and water pump drive belt) and air conditioner drive belt (if equipped). Inspect and if necessary correct or replace.

*2 : Check the engine oil level and leak every 500 km (350 miles) or before starting a long trip.

*3 : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

*4 : Inspect for excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. A qualified technician should perform the operation.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - GASOLINE ENGINE (CONT.) (FOR EUROPE)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
	Months	**12**	**24**	**36**	**48**	**60**	**72**	**84**	**96**
	Miles×1,000	**10**	**22.5**	**35**	**47.5**	**60**	**72.5**	**85**	**97.5**
	Km×1,000	**15**	**35**	**55**	**75**	**95**	**115**	**135**	**155**
Vapor hose and fuel filler cap				I			I		
Vacuum hose			I		I		I		I
Fuel filter *5				I			I		
Fuel lines, hoses and connections				I			I		
Cooling system	Inspect “Coolant level adjustment and leak” every day Inspect “Water pump” when replacing the drive belt or timing belt								

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace. R : Replace or change.

*5 : The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and we recommend taht you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - GASOLINE ENGINE (CONT.) (FOR EUROPE)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
	Months	**12**	**24**	**36**	**48**	**60**	**72**	**84**	**96**
	Miles×1,000	**10**	**22.5**	**35**	**47.5**	**60**	**72.5**	**85**	**97.5**
	Km×1,000	**15**	**35**	**55**	**75**	**95**	**115**	**135**	**155**
Engine coolant *6		At first, replace at 95,000 km (60,000 miles) or 60 months: after that, replace every 40,000 km (25,000 miles) or 24 months							
Battery condition		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
All electrical systems			I		I		I		I
Brake lines, hoses and connections		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake pedal, clutch pedal			I		I		I		I
Parking brake		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake/clutch fluid		I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Disc brakes and pads		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Drum brakes and linings (if equipped)			I		I		I		I

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace. R : Replace or change.

*6 : When adding coolant, use only a qualified coolant additive for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - GASOLINE ENGINE (CONT.) (FOR EUROPE)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM		Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first							
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles×1,000	10	22.5	35	47.5	60	72.5	85	97.5
	Km×1,000	15	35	55	75	95	115	135	155
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Driveshaft and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Tire (pressure & tread wear)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Front suspension ball joints		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Bolt and nuts on chassis and body		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner refrigerant (if equipped)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor (if equipped)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Climate control air filter (if equipped)		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Manual transaxle fluid (if equipped)		Inspect every 60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48 months							
Automatic transaxle fluid (if equipped)	1.4/1.6L	Inspect every 60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48 months							

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace. R : Replace or change.

G040600APA

MAINTENANCE UNDER SEVERE USAGE CONDITIONS - GASOLINE ENGINE (FOR EUROPE)

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe driving conditions.
Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace R : Replace or change

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	R	At first, replace every 7,500 km (4,600 miles) or 6 months : after that, replace every 10,000 km (6,000 miles) or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Air cleaner filter	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E
Spark plugs	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	B, H
Manual transaxle fluid (if equipped)	R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, E, G, H, I, J
Automatic transaxle fluid (if equipped)	R	Every 90,000 km (60,000 miles)	A, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Front suspension ball joints	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, G, H
Drum brakes and linlings (if equipped)	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, G, H
Parking brake	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, G, H
Driveshaft and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G, H,I, J
Climate control air filter (if equipped)	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E

Severe driving conditions

A : Repeated short distance driving
B : Extensive idling
C : Driving in dusty, rough roads
D : Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
E : Driving in sandy areas
F : More than 50 % driving in heavy city traffic during hot weather above 32°C (90°F)
G : Driving in mountainous areas.
H : Towing a trailer
I : Driving for patrol car, taxi, commercial car or vehicle towing
J : Driving over 170 km/h (106 mile/h)

G040100APA

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - GASOLINE ENGINE (EXCEPT EUROPE)

MAINTENANCE ITEM \ MAINTENANCE INTERVALS		Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first							
		Months	**12**	**24**	**36**	**48**	**60**	**72**	**84**	**96**
		Miles×1,000	**10**	**20**	**30**	**40**	**50**	**60**	**70**	**80**
		Km×1,000	**15**	**30**	**45**	**60**	**75**	**90**	**105**	**120**
Drive belts *1			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Engine oil and engine oil filter *2			R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Air cleaner filter	For China		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	Except China		I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I
Spark plugs			Replace every 40,000 km (25,000 miles) *3							

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace. R : Replace or change.

*1 : Adjust alternator and power steering (and water pump drive belt) and air conditioner drive belt (if equipped). Inspect and if necessary correct or replace.

*2 : Check the engine oil level and leak every 500 km (350 miles) or before starting a long trip.

*3 : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - GASOLINE ENGINE (CONT.) (EXCEPT EUROPE)

MAINTENANCE ITEM \ MAINTENANCE INTERVALS		Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first							
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Valve clearance *4	1.4/1.6L	Inspect every 95,000 km (60,000 miles) or 48 months *3							
Vapor hose and fuel filler cap					I				I
Vacuum hose			I		I		I		I
Fuel filter *5			I		R		I		R
Fuel lines, hoses and connections					I				I
Cooling system		Inspect “Coolant level and leak” every day Inspect “Water pump” when replacing the drive belt or timing belt							

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace. R : Replace or change.

*3 : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

*4 : Inspect for excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

*5 : The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - GASOLINE ENGINE (CONT.) (EXCEPT EUROPE)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
	Months	**12**	**24**	**36**	**48**	**60**	**72**	**84**	**96**
	Miles×1,000	**10**	**20**	**30**	**40**	**50**	**60**	**70**	**80**
	Km×1,000	**15**	**30**	**45**	**60**	**75**	**90**	**105**	**120**
Engine coolant *6		At first, replace at 48,000 km (30,000 miles) or 24 months: after that, replace every 40,000 km (25,000 miles) or 24 months *7							
Battery condition		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
All electrical systems			I		I		I		I
Brake lines, hoses and connections		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake pedal, clutch pedal (if equipped)			I		I		I		I
Parking brake			I		I		I		I
Brake/clutch fluid		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Disc brakes and pads		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Drum brakes and linings (if equipped)			I		I		I		I

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace. R : Replace or change.

*6 : When adding coolant, use only a qualified coolant additive for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.

*7 : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - GASOLINE ENGINE (CONT.) (EXCEPT EUROPE)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
	Months	**12**	**24**	**36**	**48**	**60**	**72**	**84**	**96**
	Miles×1,000	**10**	**20**	**30**	**40**	**50**	**60**	**70**	**80**
	Km×1,000	**15**	**30**	**45**	**60**	**75**	**90**	**105**	**120**
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Driveshaft and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Tire (pressure & tread wear)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Front suspension ball joints		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Bolt and nuts on chassis and body		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner refrigerant (if equipped)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor (if equipped)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Climate control air filter		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Manual transaxle fluid (if equipped)		Inspect every 60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48 months							
Automatic transaxle fluid (if equipped)		Inspect every 60,000 km or 4 years							

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace. R : Replace or change.

G040200APA

MAINTENANCE UNDER SEVERE USAGE CONDITIONS - GASOLINE ENGINE (EXCEPT EUROPE)

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe driving conditions.
Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace R : Replace or change

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	R	Every 7,500 km (4,600 miles) or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Air cleaner filter	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E
Spark plugs	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	B, H
Manual transaxle fluid (if equipped)	R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, E, G, H, I, J
Automatic transaxle fluid (if equipped)	R	Every 100,000 km (60,000 miles)	A, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Front suspension ball joints	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, G, H
Drum brakes and linings (if equipped)	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, G, H
Parking brake	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, G, H
Driveshaft and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Climate control air filter	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E

Severe driving conditions

A : Repeated short distance driving
B : Extensive idling
C : Driving in dusty, rough roads
D : Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
E : Driving in sandy areas
F : More than 50 % driving in heavy city traffic during hot weather above 32°C (90°F)
G : Driving in mountainous areas
H : Towing a trailer
I : Driving for patrol car, taxi, commercial car or vehicle towing
J : Driving over 170 km/h (106 mile/h)

G040300APB

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - DIESEL ENGINE

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM		Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first							
	Months	**12**	**24**	**36**	**48**	**60**	**72**	**84**	**96**
	Miles×1,000	**12.5**	**25**	**37.5**	**50**	**62.5**	**75**	**87.5**	**100**
	Km×1,000	**20**	**40**	**60**	**80**	**100**	**120**	**140**	**160**
Drive belts *1		First 80,000 km (50,000 miles) or 48 months, after every 20,000 km (12,500 miles) or 12 months							
Engine oil and engine oil filter *2 *3	For Europe	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	Except Europe	Replace every 10,000 km (6,000 miles) or 12 months							
Tensioner/idler/damper pulley		Inspect when replacing the drive belt							
Air cleaner filter		I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Fuel filler cap				I			I		
Vacuum and crankcase ventilation hose		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

*1 : Inspect and if necessary correct or replace. Inspect drive belt tensioner, idler and alternator, pulley and if necessary correct or replace.

*2 : Check the engine oil level and leak every 500 km (350 miles) or before starting a long trip.

*3 : The engine oil level should be checked regularly and maintained properly. Operating with an insufficient amount oil can damage the engine, and such damage is not covered by warranty.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - DIESEL ENGINE (CONT.)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM		Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first							
	Months	**12**	**24**	**36**	**48**	**60**	**72**	**84**	**96**
	Miles×1,000	**12.5**	**25**	**37.5**	**50**	**62.5**	**75**	**87.5**	**100**
	Km×1,000	**20**	**40**	**60**	**80**	**100**	**120**	**140**	**160**
Vacuum hose (for EGR & throttle body)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Vacuum pump and vacuum hose		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Vacuum pump oil hose		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Fuel filter cartridge *4	For Europe	I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I
	Except Europe *5	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Fuel lines, hoses and connections		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Cooling system		Inspect “Coolant level adjustment and leak” every day Inspect “Water pump” when replacing the drive belt or timing belt							

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

*4 : This maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. It is applicable only when using a qualified fuel < "EN590 or equivalent">. If the diesel fuel specification doesn't meet the EN590, it must be replaced more frequently. If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

*5 : If the diesel fuel specification don't meet the EN590, it must be replaced more frequently. HYUNDAI recommends "every 7,500km inspection, every 15,000km replacement".

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - DIESEL ENGINE (CONT.)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM		Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first							
	Months	**12**	**24**	**36**	**48**	**60**	**72**	**84**	**96**
	Miles×1,000	**12.5**	**25**	**37.5**	**50**	**62.5**	**75**	**87.5**	**100**
	Km×1,000	**20**	**40**	**60**	**80**	**100**	**120**	**140**	**160**
Engine coolant *6	For Europe	At first, replace at 100,000 km (62,500 miles) or 60 months: after that, replace every 40,000 km (25,000 miles) or 24 months *7							
	Except Europe	At first, replace every 48,000 km (30,000 miles) or 24 months: after that, replace every 40,000 km (25,000 miles) or 24 months *7							
Battery condition		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
All electrical systems		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake lines, hoses and connections		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake pedal, clutch pedal (if equipped)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Parking brake		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake/clutch fluid		I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Disc brakes and pads		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Drum brakes and linings (if equipped)			I		I		I		I

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

*6 : When adding coolant, use only a qualified coolant additive for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.

*7 : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - DIESEL ENGINE (CONT.)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM		Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first							
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles×1,000	12.5	25	37.5	50	62.5	75	87.5	100
	Km×1,000	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Drive shaft and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Tire (pressure & tread wear)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Front suspension ball joints		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Bolt and nuts on chassis and body		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner refrigerant (if equipped)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor (if equipped)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Climate control air filter	For Europe	Replace every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 18 months							
	Except Europe	Replace every 15,000 km (10,000 miles)							
Manual transaxle fluid (if equipped)		Inspect every 60,000 km or 48 months							

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R : Replace or change.

G040400APB

MAINTENANCE UNDER SEVERE USAGE CONDITIONS - DIESEL ENGINE

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe driving conditions.
Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R : Replace I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

MAINTENANCE ITEM		Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	For Europe	R	Every 10,000 km (6,200 miles) or 6 months	A, B, C, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
	Except Europe	R	Every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months	
Air cleaner filter		R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E
Manual transaxle fluid (if equipped)		R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, E, G, H, I, K
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Front suspension ball joints	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, G, H
Parking brake	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, G, H
Driveshaft and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
Climate control air filter	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E

Severe driving conditions

A : Repeated short distance driving
B : Extensive idling
C : Driving in dusty, rough roads
D : Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
E : Driving in sandy areas
F : More than 50 % driving in heavy city traffic during hot weather above 32 °C (90 °F)
G : Driving in mountainous areas.
H : Towing a trailer
I : Driving for patrol car, taxi, commercial car or vehicle towing
J : Driving in very cold weather
K : Driving over 170 km/h (106 mile/h)
L : Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

G050100AHM

Engine oil and filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

G050200AUN

Drive belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.

G050300AFD

Fuel filter (cartridge)

A clogged filter can limit the speed at which the vehicle may be driven, damage the emission system and cause multiple issues such as hard starting. If an excessive amount of foreign matter accumulates in the fuel tank, the filter may require replacement more frequently.

After installing a new filter, run the engine for several minutes, and check for leaks at the connections. We recommend that the fuel filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

G050400APB

Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. We recommend that the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connectionsr be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING - Diesel only

Never work on the injection system with the engine running or within 30 seconds after shutting off the engine. High pressure pump, rail, injectors and high pressure pipes are subject to high pressure even after the engine stops. The fuel jet produced by fuel leaks may cause serious injury, if it touches the body. People using pacemakers should not move more than 30cm closer to the ECU or wiring harness within the engine room while the engine is running, since the high currents in the Common Rail system produce considerable magnetic fields.

G050600AUN

Vapor hose and fuel filler cap

The vapor hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure that a new vapor hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

G050700AUN

Vacuum crankcase ventilation hoses (if equipped)

Inspect the surface of hoses for evidence of heat and/or mechanical damage. Hard and brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, abrasions, and excessive swelling indicate deterioration. Particular attention should be paid to examine those hose surfaces nearest to high heat sources, such as the exhaust manifold.

Inspect the hose routing to assure that the hoses do not come in contact with any heat source, sharp edges or moving component which might cause heat damage or mechanical wear. Inspect all hose connections, such as clamps and couplings, to make sure they are secure, and that no leaks are present. Hoses should be replaced immediately if there is any evidence of deterioration or damage.

G050800AFD

Air cleaner filter

When replacing the air cleaner filter, we recommend that you use HYUNDAI genuine parts.

G050900AUN

Spark plugs (for gasoline engine)

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

G051000APB

Valve clearance (if equipped)

Inspect for excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

G051100AHM

Cooling system

Check the cooling system components, such as the radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

G051200AUN

Coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

G051300AUN

Manual transaxle fluid (if equipped)

Inspect the manual transaxle fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

G051400AUN

Automatic transaxle fluid (if equipped)

The fluid level should be in the "HOT" range of the dipstick, after the engine and transaxle are at normal operating temperature. Check the automatic transaxle fluid level with the engine running and the transaxle in neutral, with the parking brake properly applied.

G051500AUN

Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

G051600AUN

Brake fluid

Check the brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between “MIN” and “MAX” marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specification.

G051700AUN

Parking brake

Inspect the parking brake system including the parking brake lever and cables.

G051800APA

Rear brake drums and linings (if equipped)

Check the rear brake drums and linings for scoring, burning, leaking fluid, broken parts, and excessive wear.

G051900AUN

Brake discs, pads, calipers and rotors

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

G052100AUN

Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

G052200AUN

Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel.

Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

G052400AUN

Drive shafts and boots

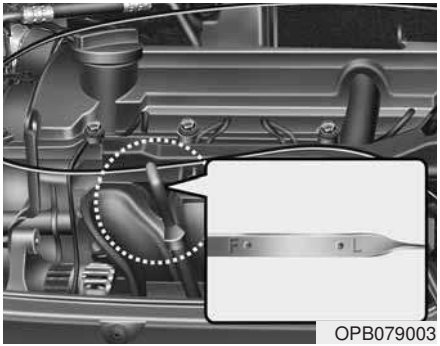
Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

G052500AUN

Air conditioning refrigerant (if equipped)

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

ENGINE OIL



OPB079003

G060100AHM

Checking the engine oil level

1. Be sure the vehicle is on level ground.
2. Start the engine and allow it to reach normal operating temperature.
3. Turn the engine off and wait for a few minutes (about 5 minutes) for the oil to return to the oil pan.
4. Pull the dipstick out, wipe it clean, and re-insert it fully.

⚠ WARNING - Radiator hose

Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when checking or adding the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.

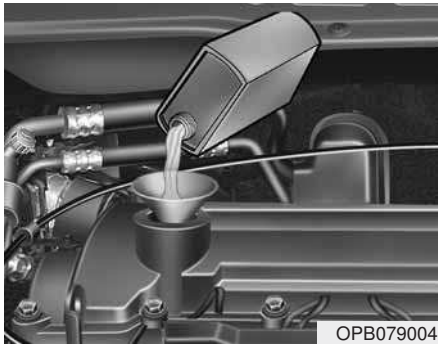
5. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level. The level should be between F and L.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not overfill the engine oil. It may damage the engine.

⚠ CAUTION - Diesel engine

Overfilling the engine oil may cause severe dieseling due to churning effect. It may lead to engine damage accompanied with abrupt engine speed increment, combustion noise and white smoke emission.


OPB079004

If it is near or at L, add enough oil to bring the level to F. **Do not overfill.**

Use a funnel to help prevent oil from being spilled on engine components.

Use only the specified engine oil. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in section 8.)

G060200APB

Changing the engine oil and filter

We recommend that the engine oil and filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Used engine oil may cause skin irritation or cancer if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil.

ENGINE COOLANT

G070000AHM

The high-pressure cooling system has a reservoir filled with year round antifreeze coolant. The reservoir is filled at the factory.

Check the antifreeze protection and coolant level at least once a year, at the beginning of the winter season, and before traveling to a colder climate.

G070100AHM

Checking the coolant level

⚠ WARNING

Removing radiator cap

- **Never attempt to remove the radiator cap while the engine is operating or hot. Doing so might lead to cooling system and engine damage and could result in serious personal injury from escaping hot coolant or steam.**
- **Turn the engine off and wait until it cools down. Use extreme care when removing the radiator cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.**

(Continued)

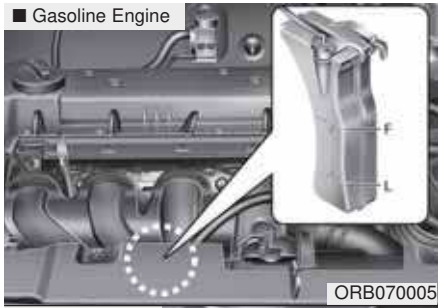
(Continued)

- **Even if the engine is not operating, do not remove the radiator cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may still blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.**

⚠ WARNING

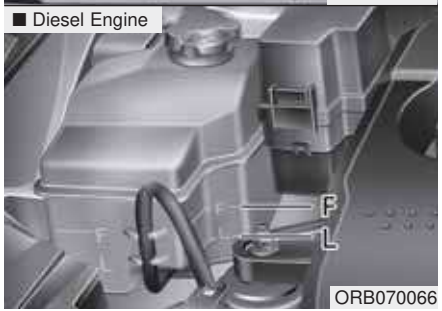
The electric motor (cooling fan) is controlled by engine coolant temperature, refrigerant pressure and vehicle speed. It may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running. Use extreme caution when working near the blades of the cooling fan so that you are not injured by a rotating fan blades. As the engine coolant temperature decreases, the electric motor will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.

■ Gasoline Engine



ORB070005

■ Diesel Engine



ORB070066

Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between F (MAX) and L (MIN) marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine is cool.

If the coolant level is low, add enough specified coolant to provide protection against freezing and corrosion. Bring the level to F (MAX), but do not overfill.

If frequent additions are required, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

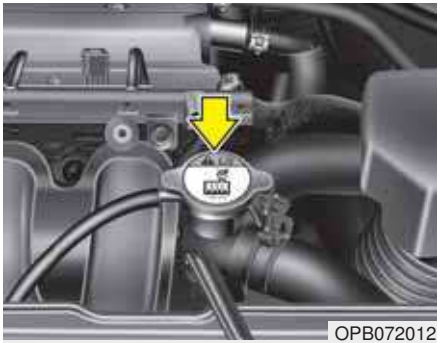
G070101AHM

Recommended engine coolant

- Use only soft (distilled) water in the coolant mixture.
- The engine in your vehicle has aluminum engine parts and must be protected by an ethylene-glycol-based coolant to prevent corrosion and freezing.
- DO NOT USE alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.
- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60% antifreeze or less than 35% antifreeze, which would reduce the effectiveness of the solution.

For mixture percentage, refer to the following table.

Ambient Temperature	Mixture Percentage (volume)	
	Antifreeze	Water
-15°C (5°F)	35	65
-25°C (-13°F)	40	60
-35°C (-31°F)	50	50
-45°C (-49°F)	60	40


OPB072012

WARNING

Radiator cap

Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine and radiator are hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure causing serious injury.

G070200APB

Changing the coolant

We recommend that the coolant be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

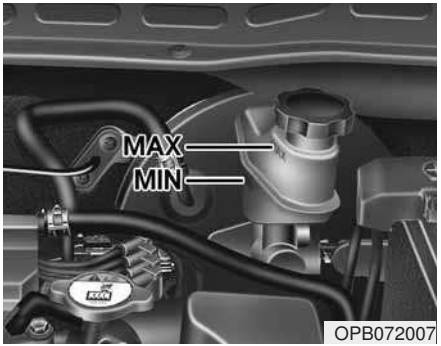
CAUTION

Put a thick cloth around the radiator cap before refilling the coolant in order to prevent the coolant from overflowing into the engine parts such as the generator.

WARNING - Coolant

- **Do not use radiator coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.**
- **Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.**

BRAKES/CLUTCH FLUID



G080100APB

Checking the brake/clutch fluid level

Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir.

Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake/clutch fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake/clutch fluid contamination.

If the level is low, add fluid to the MAX level. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings. If the fluid level is excessively low, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Use only the specified brake/clutch fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in section 8.)

Never mix different types of fluid.

⚠ WARNING - Loss of brake fluid

In the event the brake system requires frequent additions of fluid, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

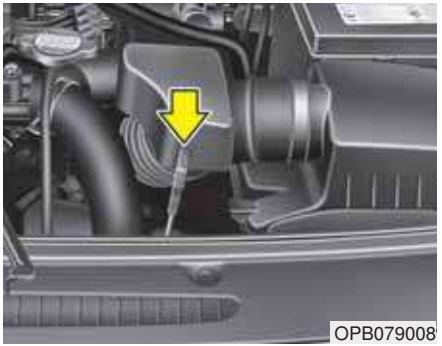
⚠ WARNING - Brake/clutch fluid

When changing and adding brake/clutch fluid, handle it carefully. Do not let it come in contact with your eyes. If brake/clutch fluid come in contact with your eyes, immediately flush them with a large quantity of fresh tap water. Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not allow brake/clutch fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as paint damage will result. Brake/clutch fluid, which has been exposed to open air for an extended time should never be used as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be properly disposed. Don't put in the wrong kind of fluid. A few drops of mineral-based oil, such as engine oil, in your brake/clutch system can damage the system parts.

AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE FLUID (IF EQUIPPED)



G100100APB

Checking the automatic transaxle fluid level

The automatic transaxle fluid level should be checked regularly.

Keep the vehicle on the level ground with the parking brake applied and check the fluid level according to the following procedure.

1. Place the shift lever in N (Neutral) position and confirm the engine is running at normal idle speed.
2. After the transaxle is warmed up sufficiently (fluid temperature 70~80°C (158~176°F), for example by 10 minutes usual driving, move the shift lever through all the positions then place the shift lever in “N (Neutral) or P (Park)” position.

3. Confirm that the fluid level is in “HOT” range on the level gauge. If the fluid level is lower, add the specified fluid in the fill hole. If the fluid level is higher, drain the fluid from the drain hole.
4. If the fluid level is checked in cold condition (fluid temperature 20~30°C (68~86°F) add the fluid to “C” (COLD) line and then recheck the fluid level according to the above step 2.

⚠ WARNING - Transaxle fluid

The transaxle fluid level should be checked when the engine is at normal operating temperature. This means that the engine, radiator, radiator hose and exhaust system etc., are very hot. Exercise great care not to burn yourself during this procedure.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Low fluid level causes transaxle slippage. Overfilling can cause foaming, loss of fluid and transaxle malfunction.***
- ***The use of a non-specified fluid could result in transaxle malfunction and failure.***

⚠ WARNING - Parking brake

To avoid sudden movement of the vehicle, apply the parking brake and depress the brake pedal before moving the shift lever.

✻ NOTICE

"C" (COLD) range is for reference only and should NOT be used to determine the transaxle fluid level.

✻ NOTICE

A new automatic transaxle fluid should be red. The red dye is added so the assembly plant can identify it as automatic transaxle fluid and distinguish it from engine oil or antifreeze. The red dye, which is not an indicator of fluid quality, is not permanent. As the vehicle is driven, the automatic transaxle fluid will begin to look darker. The color may eventually appear light brown. Therefore, we recommend that the system be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the Scheduled Maintenance at the beginning of this section.

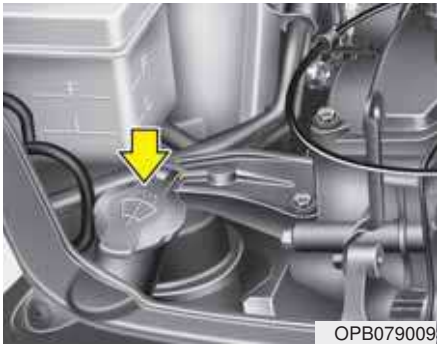
Use only the specified automatic transaxle fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in section 8.)

G100200APB

Changing the automatic transaxle fluid

We recommend that the system be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WASHER FLUID



G120100AUN

Checking the washer fluid level

The reservoir is translucent so that you can check the level with a quick visual inspection.

Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available. However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

⚠ WARNING - Coolant

- **Do not use radiator coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.**
- **Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.**
- **Windshield Washer fluid agents contain some amounts of alcohol and can be flammable under certain circumstances. Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Damage to the vehicle or occupants could occur.**
- **Windshield washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals. Do not drink and avoid contacting windshield washer fluid. Serious injury or death could occur.**

PARKING BRAKE

G140100AFD

Checking the parking brake

Check the stroke of the parking brake by counting the number of “clicks’’ heard while fully applying it from the released position. Also, the parking brake alone should securely hold the vehicle on a fairly steep grade. If the stroke is more or less than specified, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Stroke : 6~8 “clicks’’ at a force of 20 kg (44 lbs, 196 N).

FUEL FILTER (FOR DIESEL)

G150100APB

Draining water from the fuel filter

The fuel filter for diesel engine plays an important role of separating water from fuel and accumulating the water in its bottom.

If water accumulates in the fuel filter, the warning light comes on when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

⚠ CAUTION

If the water accumulated in the fuel filter is not drained at proper times, damages to the major parts such as the fuel system can be caused by water permeation in the fuel filter.

✻ NOTICE

It is recommended that water accumulated in the fuel filter should be removed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- Place a water trap under the fuel filter.
- Loosen the drain plug and drain water.
- After the water is drained, securely tighten the drain plug.
- After starting the engine, check to make certain the fuel filter warning light is off.

⚠ WARNING

Be sure to carefully wipe away any water drained out in this manner, because the fuel mixed in the water might be ignited and cause a fire.

G150300APB

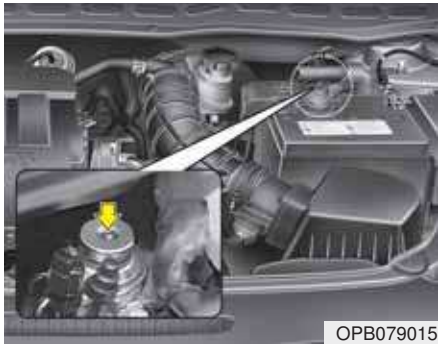
Extracting air from the fuel filter

If you drive until you have no fuel left or if you replace the fuel filter, be sure to extract air from the fuel system as it makes you difficult to start the engine.

1. Remove the air vent bolt on the fuel filter.
2. Pump up and down until the fuel flows out of the fuel outlet nipple.

✻ NOTICE

- **Use cloths when you extract air so that the fuel is not sprayed.**
- **Clean the fuel around the fuel filter or the injection pump before starting the engine to prevent fire.**
- **Finally, check each part if the fuel is leaking.**



OPB079015

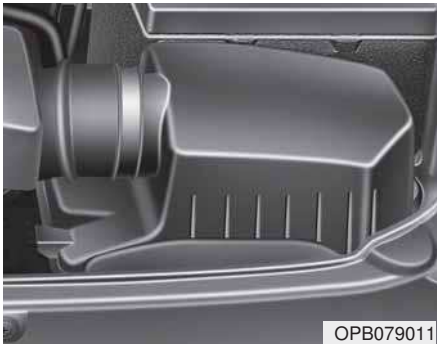
G150200AFD

Fuel filter cartridge replacement

✻ NOTICE

When replacing the fuel filter cartridge, we recommend that you use HYUNDAI genuine parts.

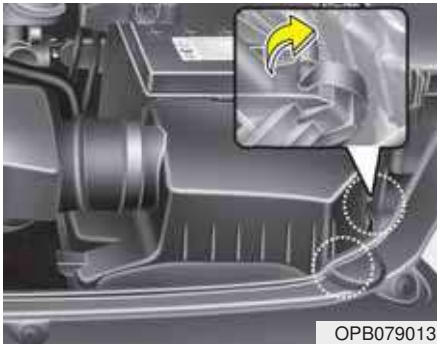
AIR CLEANER



G160100AFD

Filter replacement

It must be replaced when necessary, and should not be cleaned and reused.



1. Loosen the air cleaner cover attaching clips and open the cover.

2. Replace the air cleaner filter.
3. Lock the cover with the cover attaching clips.

Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.

If the vehicle is operated in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the element more often than the usual recommended intervals. (Refer to "Maintenance under severe usage conditions" in this section.)

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Do not drive with the air cleaner removed; this will result in excessive engine wear.***
- ***When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake, or damage may result.***
- ***We recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Use of improper parts could damage the air flow sensor or turbo charger.***

CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER (IF EQUIPPED)

G170100APA

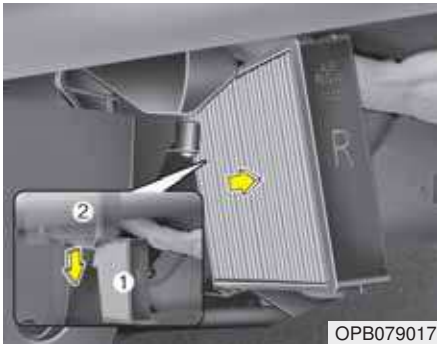
Filter inspection

The climate control air filter should be replaced according to the Maintenance Schedule. If the vehicle is operated in severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced earlier. When you replace the climate control air filter, replace it performing the following procedure, and be careful to avoid damaging other components.

G170200APB

Filter replacement

1. Remove the climate control air filter cover.



2. Pull out the air filter

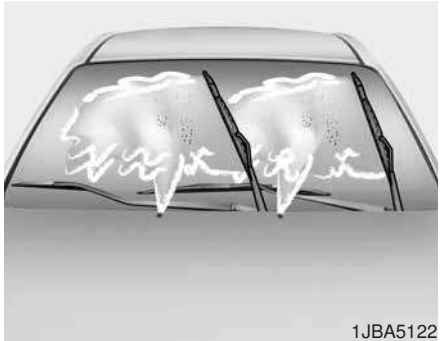
OPB079018

3. Replace the climate control air filter.
4. Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

✻ NOTICE

When replacing the climate control air filter install it properly. Otherwise, the system may produce noise and the effectiveness of the filter may be reduced.

WIPER BLADES



1JBA5122

G180100AUN

Blade inspection

✻ NOTICE

Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windshield difficult to clean.

Contamination of either the windshield or the wiper blades with foreign matter can reduce the effectiveness of the windshield wipers. Common sources of contamination are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.

G180200AUN

Blade replacement

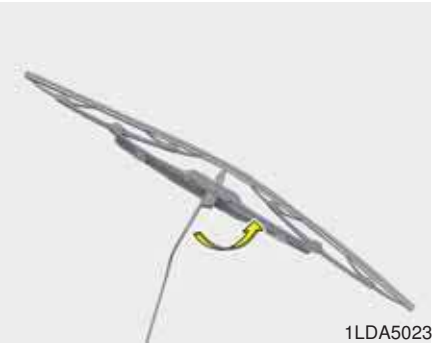
When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked, and require replacement.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.

⚠ CAUTION

The use of a non-specified wiper blade could result in wiper malfunction and failure.



1LDA5023

G180201AUN

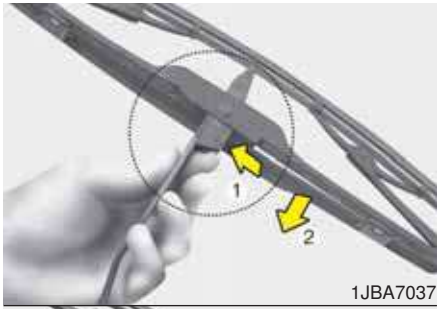
Front windshield wiper blade

Type A

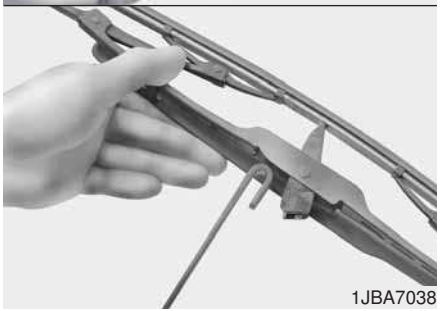
1. Raise the wiper arm and turn the wiper blade assembly to expose the plastic locking clip.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windshield, since it may chip or crack the windshield.



1JBA7037



1JBA7038

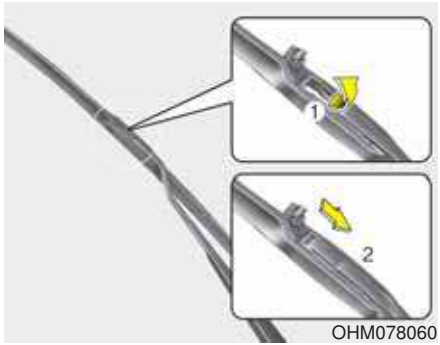
2. Compress the clip and slide the blade assembly downward.
3. Lift it off the arm.
4. Install the blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.

G180201APB

Type B

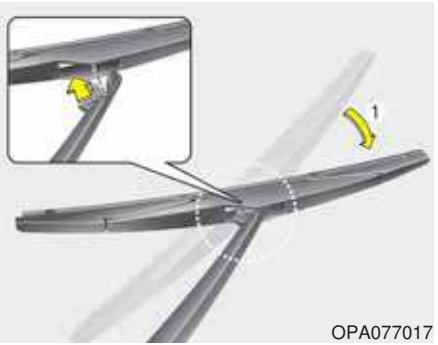
1. Raise the wiper arm.

> ⚠ **CAUTION**
>
> ***Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windshield, since it may chip or crack the windshield.***



2. Lift up the wiper blade clip. Then pull down the blade assembly and remove it.

3. Install the new blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.



OPA077017

G180202AFD

Rear window wiper blade (if equipped)

1. Raise the wiper arm and pull out the wiper blade assembly.

OPA077018

2. Install the new blade assembly by inserting the center part into the slot in the wiper arm until it clicks into place.
3. Make sure the blade assembly is installed firmly by trying to pull it slightly.

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, we recommend that the wiper blade be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

BATTERY

G190100AUN

For best battery service

- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled electrolyte from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended time, disconnect the battery cables.

WARNING - Battery dangers

Always read the following instructions carefully when handling a battery.

Keep lighted cigarettes and all other flames or sparks away from the battery.

Hydrogen, a highly combustible gas, is always present in battery cells and may explode if ignited.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children because batteries contain highly corrosive SULFURIC ACID. Do not allow battery acid to contact your skin, eyes, clothing or paint finish.

(Continued)

(Continued)

If any electrolyte gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention.

If electrolyte gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the contacted area. If you feel a pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

Wear eye protection when charging or working near a battery. Always provide ventilation when working in an enclosed space.

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak, resulting in personal injury. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.**
- **Never attempt to recharge the battery when the battery cables are connected.**
- **The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. Never touch these components with the engine running or the ignition switched on.**

Failure to follow the above warnings can result in serious bodily injury or death.

■ Example

OJD072039

❊ The actual battery label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Battery capacity label

1. CMF65L-BCI : HYUNDAI model name of battery
2. 12V : Nominal voltage
3. 60Ah(20HR) : Nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)
4. 92RC : Nominal reserve capacity (in min.)
5. 550CCA : Cold-test current in amperes by SAE
6. 440A : Cold-test current in amperes by EN

G190200AUN

Battery recharging

Your vehicle has a maintenance-free, calcium-based battery.

- If the battery becomes discharged in a short time (because, for example, the headlights or interior lights were left on while the vehicle was not in use), recharge it by slow charging (trickle) for 10 hours.
- If the battery gradually discharges because of high electric load while the vehicle is being used, recharge it at 20-30A for two hours.

⚠ WARNING - Recharging battery

When recharging the battery, observe the following precautions:

- **The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in an area with good ventilation.**
- **Do not allow cigarettes, sparks, or flame near the battery.**
- **Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin gassing (boiling) violently or if the temperature of the electrolyte of any cell exceeds 49°C (120°F).**
- **Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.**
- **Disconnect the battery charger in the following order.**

1. Turn off the battery charger main switch.
2. Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.
3. Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the engine.**
- **The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected.**

G130300APB

Reset items

Items should be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been disconnected.

- Auto up/down window (See section 4)
- Sunroof (See section 4)
- Multi display (See section 4)
- Climate control system (See section 4)
- Audio (See section 4)

TIRES AND WHEELS

G200100AUN

Tire care

For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, you must always maintain recommended tire inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.

G200200APB

Recommended cold tire inflation pressures

All tire pressures (including the spare) should be checked when the tires are cold. “Cold Tires” means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than 1.6 km (one mile).

Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, top vehicle handling, and minimum tire wear.

For recommended inflation pressure refer to “Tire and wheels” in section 8.

All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING - Tire underinflation

Severe underinflation (70 kPa (10 psi) or more) can lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation and other tire failures that can result in the loss of vehicle control leading to severe injury or death. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.

⚠ CAUTION

- *Underinflation also results in excessive wear, poor handling and reduced fuel economy. Wheel deformation also is possible. Keep your tire pressures at the proper levels. If a tire frequently needs refilling, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.*
- *Overinflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the center of the tire tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.*

⚠ CAUTION

- *Warm tires normally exceed recommended cold tire pressures by 28 to 41 kPa (4 to 6 psi). Do not release air from warm tires to adjust the pressure or the tires will be underinflated.*
- *Be sure to reinstall the tire inflation valve caps. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.*

⚠ WARNING - Tire inflation

Overinflation or underinflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure. This could result in loss of vehicle control and potential injury.

⚠ CAUTION - Tire pressure

Always observe the following:

- *Check tire pressure when the tires are cold. (After vehicle has been parked for at least three hours or hasn't been driven more than 1.6 km (one mile) since start-up.)*
- *Check the pressure of your spare tire each time you check the pressure of other tires.*
- *Never overload your vehicle. Be careful not to overload a vehicle luggage rack if your vehicle is equipped with one.*
- *Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If your tread is badly worn, or if your tires have been damaged, replace them.*

G200300AUN

Checking tire inflation pressure

Check your tires once a month or more.

Also, check the tire pressure of the spare tire.

G200301AFD

How to check

Use a good quality gage to check tire pressure. You can not tell if your tires are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tires may look properly inflated even when they're underinflated.

Check the tire's inflation pressure when the tires are cold. - "Cold" means your vehicle has been sitting for at least three hours or driven no more than 1.6 km (1 mile).

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gage firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tire and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended amount.

If you overfill the tire, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve. Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gage. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. They help prevent leaks by keeping out dirt and moisture.

⚠ WARNING

- **Inspect your tires frequently for proper inflation as well as wear and damage. Always use a tire pressure gauge.**
- **Tires with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tire failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. The recommended cold tire pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tire label located on the driver's side center pillar.**
- **Worn tires can cause accidents. Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.**
- **Remember to check the pressure of your spare tire. HYUNDAI recommends that you check the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tires on your vehicle.**

G200400APB

Tire rotation

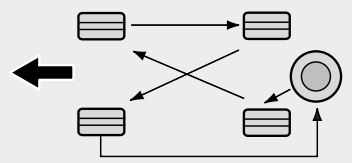
To equalize tread wear, it is recommended that the tires be rotated every 12,000 km (7,500 miles) or sooner if irregular wear develops.

During rotation, check the tires for correct balance.

When rotating tires, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tire pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, severe braking or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of tire. Replace the tire if you find either of these conditions. Replace the tire if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tire pressures to specification and check lug nut tightness.

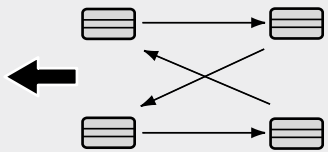
Refer to “Tire and wheels” in section 8.

With a full-size spare tire (if equipped)



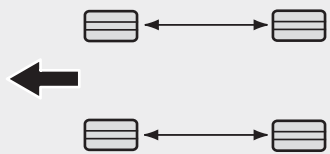
S2BLA790

Without a spare tire



S2BLA790A

Directional tires (if equipped)



CBGQ0707A

Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tires are rotated.

✻ NOTICE

Rotate radial tires that have an asymmetric tread pattern only from front to rear and not from right to left.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not use the compact spare tire for tire rotation.**
- **Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tires under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that could result in death, severe injury, or property damage.**

G200500AUN

Wheel alignment and tire balance

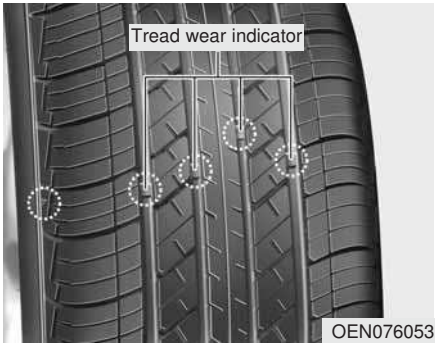
The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tire life and best overall performance.

In most cases, you will not need to have your wheels aligned again. However, if you notice unusual tire wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

⚠ CAUTION

Improper wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminum wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.



G200600BFD

Tire replacement

If the tire is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread. This shows there is less than 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) of tread left on the tire. Replace the tire when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tire.

⚠ WARNING - Replacing tires

To reduce the chance or serious or fatal injuries from an accident caused by tire failure or loss of vehicle control:

- **Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tires can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.**
- **Do not drive your vehicle with too little or too much pressure in your tires. This can lead to uneven wear and tire failure.**
- **When replacing tires, never mix radial and bias-ply tires on the same car. You must replace all tires (including the spare) if moving from radial to bias-ply tires.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Using tires and wheel other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics and poor vehicle control, resulting in a serious accident.**
- **Wheels that do not meet HYUNDAI's specifications may fit poorly and result in damage to the vehicle or unusual handling and poor vehicle control.**
- **The ABS works by comparing the speed of the wheels. Tire size can affect wheel speed. When replacing tires, all 4 tires must use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle. Using tires of a different size can cause the ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) and ESC (Electronic Stability Control) (if equipped) to work irregularly.**

G200601AUN

Compact spare tire replacement (if equipped)

A compact spare tire has a shorter tread life than a regular size tire. Replace it when you can see the tread wear indicator bars on the tire. The replacement compact spare tire should be the same size and design tire as the one provided with your new vehicle and should be mounted on the same compact spare tire wheel. The compact spare tire is not designed to be mounted on a regular size wheel, and the compact spare tire wheel is not designed for mounting a regular size tire.

G200700AUN

Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

⚠ WARNING

A wheel that is not the correct size may adversely affect wheel and bearing life, braking and stopping abilities, handling characteristics, ground clearance, body-to-tire clearance, snow chain clearance, speedometer and odometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height.

G200800AHM

Tire traction

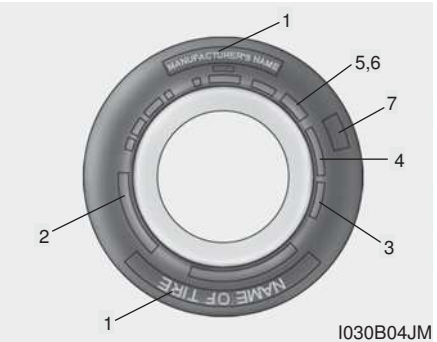
Tire traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tires, tires that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tires should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. Slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road, to reduce the possibility of losing control.

G200900AUN

Tire maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tire wear. If you find a tire is worn unevenly, have your dealer check the wheel alignment.

When you have new tires installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tire life. Additionally, a tire should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.



G201000AUN

Tire sidewall labeling

This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides the tire identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tire in case of a recall.

G201001AUN

1. Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or Brand name is shown.

G201002APB

2. Tire size designation

A tire's sidewall is marked with a tire size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tires for your vehicle. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tire size designation mean.

Example tire size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tire size designator could vary depending on your vehicle.)

175/70R14 64T

175 - Tire width in millimeters.

70 - Aspect ratio. The tire's section height as a percentage of its width.

R - Tire construction code (Radial).

14 - Rim diameter in inches.

64 - Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tire can carry.

T - Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:

5.0JX14

5.0 - Rim width in inches.

J - Rim contour designation.

14 - Rim diameter in inches.

Tire speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger car tire. The speed rating is part of the tire size designation on the sidewall of the tire. This symbol corresponds to that tire's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	180 km/h (112 mph)
T	190 km/h (118 mph)
H	210 km/h (130 mph)
V	240 km/h (149 mph)
Z	Above 240 km/h (149 mph)

G201003AHM

3. Checking tire life (TIN : Tire Identification Number)

Any tires that are over 6 years old, based on the manufacturing date, (including the spare tire) should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tire sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The DOT Code is a series of numbers on a tire consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT : XXXX XXXX OOOO

The front part of the DOT means a plant code number, tire size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example:

DOT XXXX XXXX 1612 represents that the tire was produced in the 16th week of 2012.

⚠ WARNING - Tire age

Tires degrade over time, even when they are not being used. Regardless of the remaining tread, we recommend that tires generally be replaced after six (6) years of normal service. Heat caused by not climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this Warning can result in sudden tire failure, which could lead to a loss of control and an accident involving serious injury or death.

G201004AEN

4. Tire ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric are in the tire. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tire, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

G201005AUN

5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tire. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information label for recommended inflation pressure.

G201006AUN

6. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. When replacing the tires on the vehicle, always use a tire that has the same load rating as the factory installed tire.

G201007AEN

7. Uniform tire quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example:

TREADWEAR 200

TRACTION AA

TEMPERATURE A

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

These grades are molded on the sidewalls of passenger vehicle tires. The tires available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicles may vary with respect to grade.

Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tires ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

⚠ WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature -A, B & C

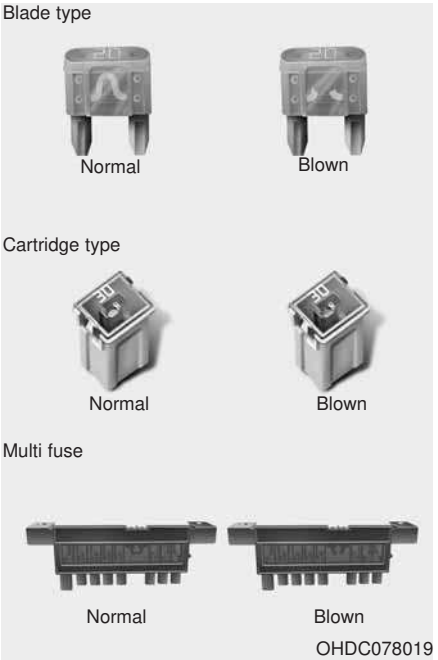
The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

⚠ WARNING - Tire temperature

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible sudden tire failure. This can cause loss of vehicle control and serious injury or death.

FUSES



G210000APB

A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.

This vehicle has 2 (or 3) fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, the other in the engine compartment near the battery.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse will melt.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel.

Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved and we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Three kinds of fuses are used: blade type for lower amperage rating, cartridge type, and multi fuse for higher amperage ratings.

⚠ WARNING - Fuse replacement

- **Never replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.**
- **A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly a fire.**
- **Never install a wire or aluminum foil instead of the proper fuse - even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and a possible fire.**

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

✻ NOTICE

The actual fuse/relay panel label may differ from equipped items.

OPB079022

G210100APB

Instrument panel fuse replacement

1. Turn the ignition switch and all other switches off.
2. Open the fuse panel cover.

OPB072025

3. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the engine compartment fuse panel.
4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown.
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips.

If it fits loosely, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If you do not have a spare, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle, such as the cigarette lighter fuse.

If the headlights or other electrical components do not work and the fuses are OK, check the fuse block in the engine compartment. If a fuse is blown, it must be replaced.

G210101AUN

Memory fuse

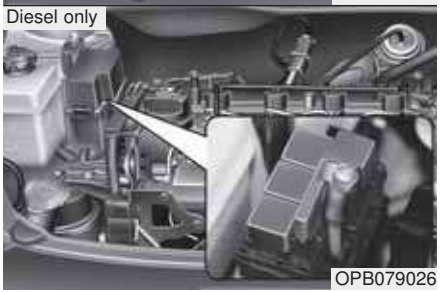
Your vehicle is equipped with the memory fuse to prevent battery discharge if your vehicle is parked without being operated for prolonged periods. Use the following procedures before parking the vehicle for prolonged periods.

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Turn off the headlights and tail lights.
3. Open the driver's side panel cover and pull up the memory fuse.

✻ NOTICE

- **If the memory fuse is pulled up from the fuse panel, the warning chime, audio, clock and interior lamps, etc., will not operate. Some items must be reset after replacement. Refer to "Battery" in this section.**
- **Even though the memory fuse is pulled up, the battery can still be discharged by operation of the headlights or other electrical devices.**

Diesel only



G210200APB

Engine compartment panel fuse replacement

1. Turn the ignition switch and all other switches off.
2. Remove the fuse box cover by pressing the tap and pulling the cover up.
3. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the engine compartment fuse panel.

4. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

After checking the fuse box in the engine compartment, securely install the fuse box cover. If not, electrical failures may occur from water leaking in.

G210201APB

Main fuse (multi fuse)

If the main fuse is blown, it must be removed as follows:

1. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
2. Remove the nuts shown in the picture above.
3. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
4. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

✻ NOTICE

If the main fuse is blown, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

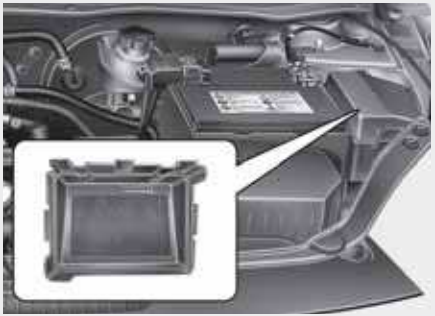
G210300AFD

Fuse/Relay panel description

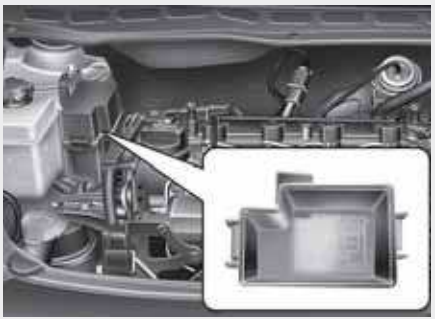
Inside the fuse/relay box covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay name and capacity.

Instrument panel fuse panel

Engine compartment fuse panel



Diesel only



OPB072028/OPB072029/OPB079030

✻ NOTICE

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse box on your vehicle, refer to the fuse box label.

Instrument panel (Driver's side fuse panel)

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
C/LIGHTER		15A	Cigarette Lighter
ACC	ACC	10A	Power Outside Mirror Switch, Audio, DC-DC Converter, BCM, Smart Key Control Module, Digital Clock, Trip Computer
A/BAG IND	IND	10A	Instrument Cluster (Air Bag IND.)
A/BAG		10A	SRS Control Module
MDPS 2		10A	MDPS Unit
DRL		10A	DRL Lamp LH/RH
WIPER RR		15A	Multifunction Switch, Rear Wiper Motor, PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Front Wiper Relay)
S/HEATER		15A	Driver/Passenger Seat Warmer Switch
FOG LP RR	RR	10A	Rear Fog Lamp Relay
FOG LP FRT	FRT	10A	Front Fog Lamp Relay
STOP LP	STOP LAMP	15A	Stop Lamp Relay, Battery Sensor
CLUSTER	CLUSTER	10A	Instrument Cluster, BCM, Trip Computer

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
IGN1	IG1	10A	Driver Center Facia Panel Switch, ISG OFF Switch, Rear Parking Assist Sensor, Fuel Filter Warning Sensor, Tire Pressure Monitoring Module, Audio, A/C Control Module
ABS	ABS	10A	ESP OFF Switch, ABS Control Module, ESP Control Module, Yaw Rate Sensor, Steering Angle Sensor, E/R Fuse & Relay BOx (Multipurpose Check Connector)
B/UP LP	B/UP LAMP	10A	Back-Up Lamp Switch
ECU	ECU	10A	Mass Air Flow Sensor, ECM, Smart Key Control Module, PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Start Relay)
RAIN SENSOR <PTC>	PTC (DSL)	10A	PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Fuel Heater Relay), Diesel Box (PTC 2, 3 Relay)
PDM 2	PDM 2	10A	Smart Key Control Module
HAZARD		15A	Driver Center Facia Panel Switch
PDM 1	PDM 1	25A	Smart Key Control Module
FOLD'G MIRR		10A	Power Outside Mirror Switch
BRAKE SW	BRAKE SWITCH	10A	Smart Key Control Module, Stop Lamp Switch
TCU	TCU	15A	Pulse Generator 'A'/'B', Vehicle Speed Sensor, Transaxle Range Switch, ATM Shift Lever Switch
IG2	IG2	10A	Head Lamp Leveling Device Switch, BCM, Rain Sensor, Head Lamp LH/RH, Electro Chromic Mirror, DRL Unit, Sunroof Motor, A/C Control Module, Cluster Ionizer, PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Blower Relay)

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
WIPER FRT		25A	Multifunction Switch, Front Wiper Motor, PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Front Wiper Relay, Rain Sensor Relay)
DR LOCK		20A	I/P Junction Box (Door Lock/Unlock Relay, Dead Lock Relay, Tail Gate Unlock Relay)
SUNROOF		20A	Sunroof Motor
SAFETY POWER WINDOW	SAFETY	15A	Driver Safety Power Window Module
PDM3	PDM 3	10A	Start Stop Button Switch, Smart Key Control Module
LUGGAGE LP POWER CONNECTOR	LUGGAGE LAMP	10A	Instrument Cluster, Digital Clock, Front Room Lamp, A/C Control Module, Luggage Lamp, BCM, Trip Computer, Center Room, Overhead Console Assembly, Data Link Connector, Tire Pressure Monitoring Module
AUDIO POWER CONNECTOR	AUDIO	20A	Audio, DC-DC Converter
TAIL LH	LH	10A	Rear Combination Lamp LH, Head Lamp LH, License Lamp LH
TAIL RH	RH	10A	Head Lamp RH, Rear Combination Lamp RH, Digital Clock, Glove Box Lamp, Driver Center Facia Panel Switch, Rheostat, Audio, Multifunction Switch, AUX & USB Jack, Trip Computer, Head Lamp Leveling Device Switch, Rear Power Window Switch, Instrument Cluster, A/C Control Module, ESP OFF Switch, ISG OFF Switch, Safety Power Window Main Switch, Power Window Main Switch, Driver/Passenger Seat Warmer Switch , ATM Shift Lever Switch, Passenger Power Window Switch
START	START	10A	ECM, Smart Key Control Module, Ignition Lock Switch, PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Start Relay), Transaxle Range Switch
H/LAMP		10A	PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Head Lamp (Hi)/(Lo) Relay)

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
P/WDW LH	LH	25A	Power Window Main Switch, Rear Power Window Switch LH, Passenger Power Window Switch, Driver Safety Power Window Module
P/WDW RH	RH	25A	Power Window Main Switch, Rear Power Window Switch RH, Passenger Power Window Switch, Driver Safety Power Window Module
HTD MIRR		10A	A/C Control Module, ECM, Driver/ Passenger Power Outside Mirror
A/CON2		10A	A/C Control Module, Blower Motor
BLOWER 2		10A	A/C Control Module, ECM, Blower Resistor, Blower Switch

Engine compartment main fuse panel

	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
MULTI FUSE		80A	MDPS Unit
	-	40A	-
	RR HTD	40A	I/P Junction Box (Rear Defogger Relay)
	1 (ABS)	40A	ABS Control Module, ESP Control Module, Multipurpose Check Connector
	2 (ABS)	40A	ABS Control Module, ESP Control Module
	MAIN	125A(GSL) 150A(DSL)	Diesel Box (F1 80A, PTC 1,2,3 50A), Alternator, E/R Fuse & Relay Box (F1 80A, F3 40A, F4 40A, F5 40A)
	-	30A	-
	B+2	50A	I/P Junction Box (Tail Lamp Relay, Fuse (F12 10A, F13 10A, F15 15A, Power Connector (F35 10A, F36 20A))
		50A	-
FUSE	SPARE	25A	-
	F/PUMP	20A(GSL)	Fuel Pump Relay
		30A(DSL)	Fuel Heater Relay
	1	30A	Engine Control Relay
		10A	Horn Relay, Burglar Alarm Horn Relay
		20A	A/CON Relay

	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
FUSE		20A	Head Lamp (LO) Relay
		40A	Head Lamp (HI) Relay
		40A(GSL)	Cooling Fan Motor
		40A(DSL)	Blower Relay
	IG2	40A	PDM Relay Box (ESCL (IG2) Relay), Ignition Switch
	IG1	40A	PDM Relay Box (ESCL (ACC)/(IG1) Relay), Ignition Switch
	B+1	50A	I/P Junction Box (Power Window Relay, Fuse (F23 15A, F24 25A, F25 10A, F26 10A, F31 20A, F32 20A, F33 15A, F34 10A))
	1	20A	ECM, PCM (G4FA)
	INJECTOR	15A	Fuel Pump Relay, Start Relay, ECM, Injector #1, #2, #3, #4, WGT Vacuum (DSL), Camshaft Position Sensor (DSL), Electrical, EGR Control Valve (DSL), Diesel Box (Glow relay, PTC Relay)
	1	10A	Cooling Fan (HI)/(LOW) Relay, A/CON Relay, Oil Control Valve, Immobilizer, ECM Oxygen Sensor (UP)/(DOWN), Purge Control Solenoid Valve #1/#2, Camshaft Position Sensor #1/#2
	IGN COIL	15A(GSL)	Condensor, Ignition Coil #1, #2, #3, #4, Inlet Metering Valve (DSL)
	2	10A(DSL)	-

	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
FUSE	B	10A(G4FA)	PCM (G4FA)
	IND	10A	Instrument Cluster, PCB Fuse & Relay Box (Head Lamp (H) Relay)
	B/UP LP	10A(G4FA)	Transaxle Range Switch, PCM, Rear Combination Lamp LH/RH, Electro Chromic Mirror, Instrument Cluster
		10A	ECM, Rainsensor, Front Wiper Motor, Front Wiper Relay
	LH	10A	Head Lamp LH
	RH	10A	Head Lamp RH

LIGHT BULBS

G220000APB

⚠ WARNING - Working on the lights

Prior to working on the light, firmly apply the parking brake, ensure that the ignition switch is turned to the "LOCK" position and turn off the lights to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

Use only the bulbs of the specified wattage.

⚠ CAUTION

Be sure to replace the burned-out bulb with one of the same wattage rating. Otherwise, it may cause damage to the fuse or electric wiring system.

⚠ CAUTION

If you don't have necessary tools, the correct bulbs and the expertise, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

In many cases, it is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true if you have to remove the headlight assembly to get to the bulb(s). Removing/installing the headlight assembly can result in damage to the vehicle.

✻ NOTICE

After driving in heavy rain or washing, headlight and taillight lenses could appear frosty. This condition is caused by the temperature difference between the lamp inside and outside. This is similar to the condensation on your windows inside your vehicle during the rain and doesn't indicate a problem with your vehicle. If the water leaks into the lamp bulb circuitry, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

G220100APB

Headlight, position light, turn signal light, and front fog light bulb replacement

(1) Front turn signal light
(2) Headlight (Low)
(3) Headlight (High)
(2) Position light
(4) Front fog light (if equipped)
(5) Position light

G220101AFD

Headlight bulb

⚠ WARNING - Halogen bulbs

- **Halogen bulbs contain pressurized gas that will produce flying pieces of glass if broken.**
- **Always handle them carefully, and avoid scratches and abrasions. If the bulbs are lit, avoid contact with liquids. Never touch the glass with bare hands. Residual oil may cause the bulb to overheat and burst when lit. A bulb should be operated only when installed in a headlight.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If a bulb becomes damaged or cracked, replace it immediately and carefully dispose of it.**
- **Wear eye protection when changing a bulb. Allow the bulb to cool down before handling it.**

❋ Traffic Change (For Europe)

The low beam light distribution is asymmetric. If you go abroad to a country with opposite traffic direction, this asymmetric part will dazzle oncoming car driver. To prevent dazzle, ECE regulation demand several technical solutions (ex. automatic change system, adhesive sheet, down aiming). This headlamps are designed not to dazzle opposite drivers. So, you need not change your headlamps in a country with opposite traffic direction.

✻ NOTICE

If the headlight aiming adjustment is necessary after the headlight assembly is reinstalled, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

OPB072043

1. Open the hood.
2. Loosen the retaining bolts and remove the headlight assembly from the body of the vehicle.
3. Disconnect the power connector from the back of the headlight assembly.
4. Remove the headlight bulb cover by turning it counterclockwise.
5. Disconnect the headlight bulb socket-connector.
6. Unsnap the headlight bulb retaining wire by depressing the end and pushing it upward.
7. Remove the bulb from the headlight assembly.
8. Install a new headlight bulb and snap the headlight bulb retaining wire into position by aligning the wire with the groove on the bulb.
9. Connect the headlight bulb socket connector.
10. Install the headlight bulb cover by turning it clockwise.
11. Connect the power connector to the back of the headlight assembly.
12. Reinstall the headlight assembly to the body of the vehicle.

G220102APB

Turn signal light

1. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
2. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket
3. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
4. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.

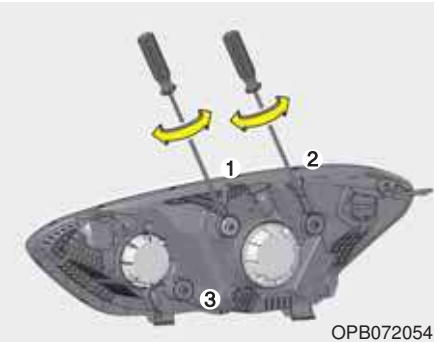
Position light

1. Remove the socket from the assembly by pulling it straight out.
2. Remove the bulb from the socket by pulling it out.
3. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket.
4. Install the socket in the assembly by pushing it in.

G220103APB

Front fog light bulb replacement

1. Reach your hand into the back of the front bumper.
2. Disconnect the power connector from the socket.
3. Remove the bulb-socket from the housing by turning the socket counter clockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the housing.
4. Install the new bulb-socket into the housing by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the housing. Push the socket into the housing and turn the socket clockwise.
5. Connect the power connector to the socket.
6. Reinstall the front bumper under cover.



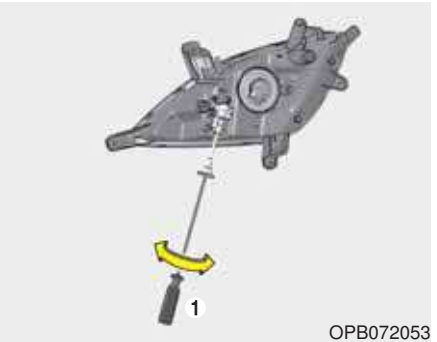
OPB072054

Headlight and front fog light aiming

Headlight aiming

1. Inflate the tires to the specified pressure and remove any loads from the vehicle except the driver, spare tire, and tools.
2. The vehicle should be placed on a flat floor.
3. Draw vertical lines (Vertical lines passing through respective head lamp centers) and a horizontal line (Horizontal line passing through center of head lamps) on the screen.
4. With the head lamp and battery in normal condition, aim the head lamps so the brightest portion falls on the horizontal and vertical lines.
5. To aim the low beam left or right, turn the driver (1) clockwise or counterclockwise. To aim the low beam up or down, turn the driver (2) clockwise or counterclockwise.

   To aim the high beam up or down, turn the driver (3) clockwise or counterclockwise.



OPB072053

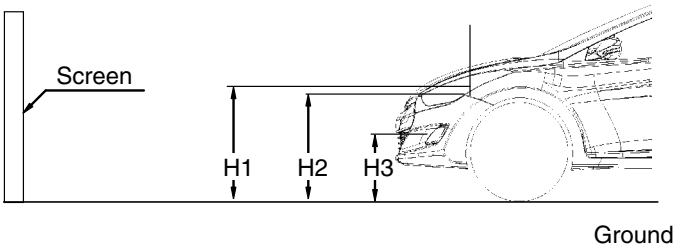
Front fog light aiming

The front fog lamp can be aimed as the same manner of the head lamps aiming.

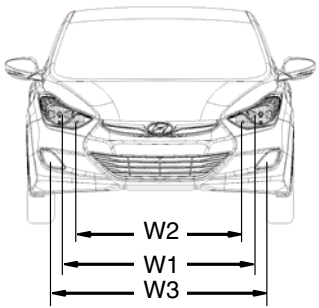
With the front fog lamps and battery normal condition, aim the front fog lamps. To aim the front fog lamp up or down, turn the driver (1) clockwise or counterclockwise.

Aiming point

< Ground Height >



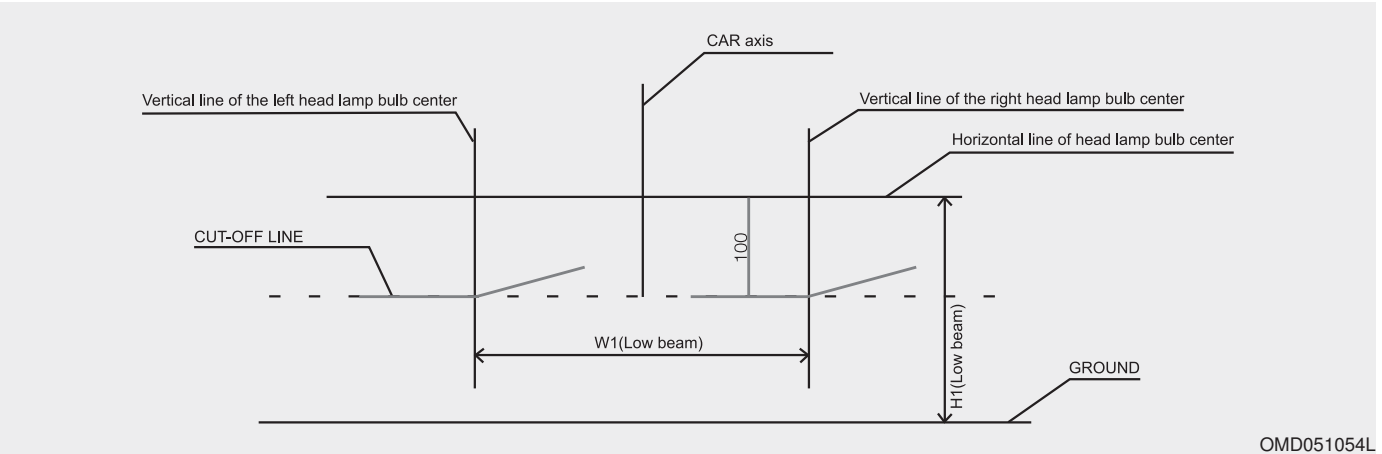
< Distance between lamps >



H1 : Height between the head lamp bulb center and ground (Low beam)
H2 : Height between the head lamp bulb center and ground (High beam)
H3 : Height between the fog lamp bulb center and ground
W1 : Distance between the two head lamp bulbs centers (Low beam)
W2 : Distance between the two head lamp bulbs centers (High beam)
W3 : Distance between the two fog lamp bulbs centers

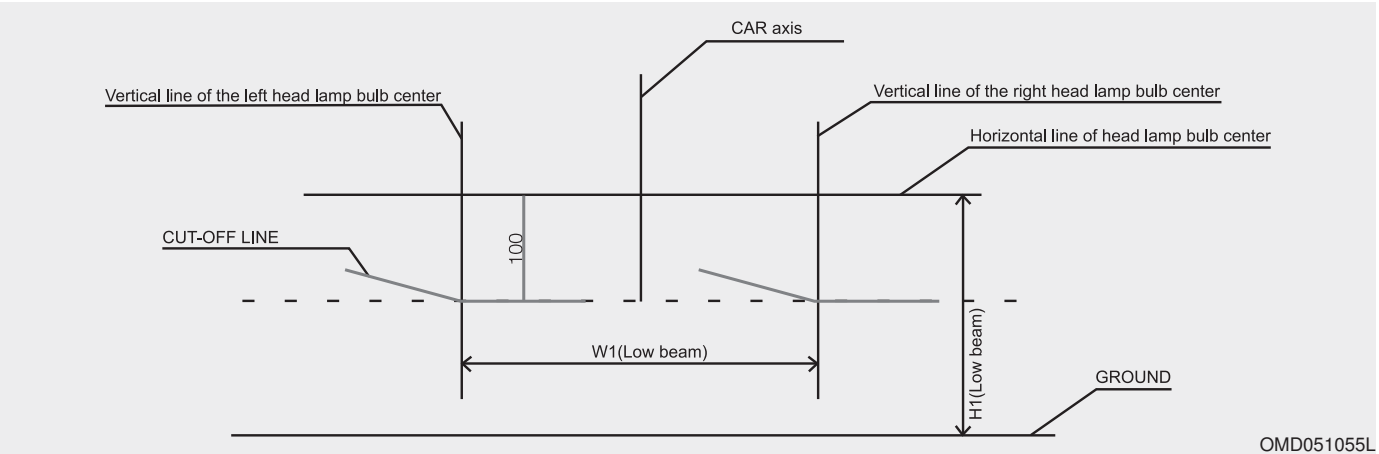
Unit: mm (in)

Vehicle condition	H1	H2	H3	W1	W2	W3
Without driver	714 (28.1)	692 (27.2)	423 (17)	1,224 (48.1)	980 (38.6)	1350 (53.1)
With driver	707 (27.8)	685 (27)	416 (16.4)	1,224 (48.1)	980 (38.6)	1350 (53.1)



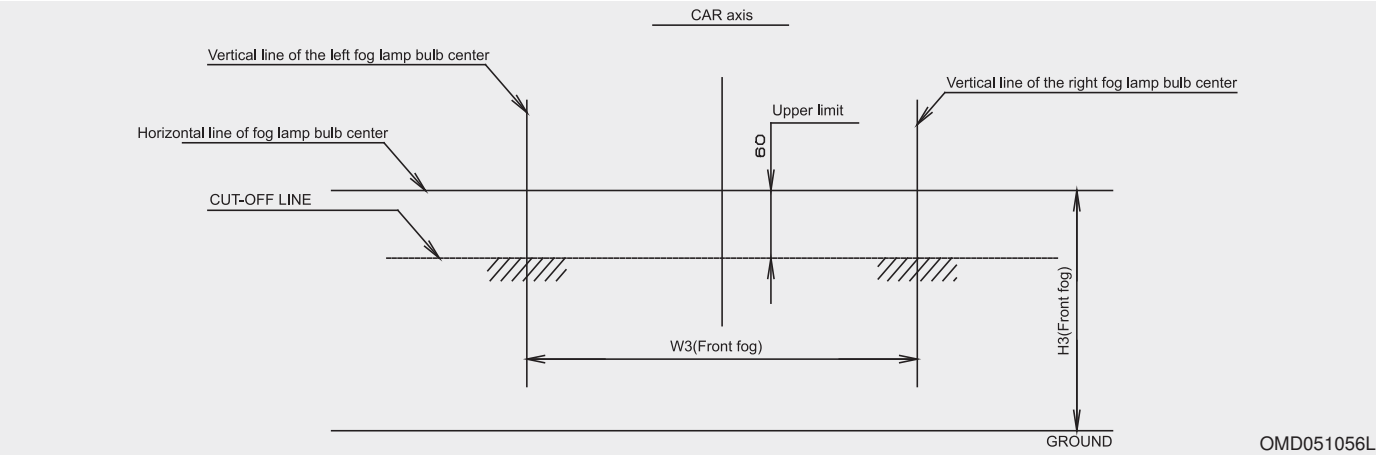
Head lamp low beam (driver's side)

1. Turn the low beam on without driver aboard.
2. The cut-off line should be projected in the cut-off line shown in the picture.
3. When aiming the low beam, vertical aiming should be adjusted after adjusting the horizontal aiming.
4. If head lamp leveling device is equipped, adjust the head lamp leveling device switch with 0 positions.



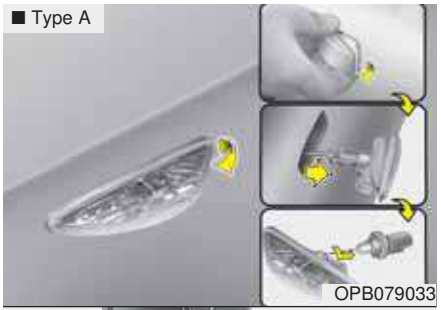
Head lamp low beam (front passenger's side)

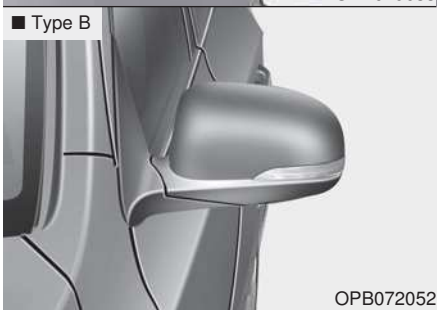
1. Turn the low beam on without driver aboard.
2. The cut-off line should be projected in the cut-off line shown in the picture.
3. When aiming the low beam, vertical aiming should be adjusted after adjusting the horizontal aiming.
4. If head lamp leveling device is equipped, adjust the head lamp leveling device switch with 0 positions.



Front fog light

1. Turn the front fog lamp on without the driver aboard.
2. The cut-off line should be projected in the allowable range (shaded region).





F220200AUN

Side repeater light bulb replacement

1. Remove the light assembly from the vehicle by prying the lens and pulling the assembly out.
2. Disconnect the bulb electrical connector.
3. Separate the socket and the lens parts by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the lens part.
4. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
5. Insert a new bulb in the socket.
6. Reassemble the socket and the lens part.
7. Connect the bulb electrical connector.
8. Reinstall the light assembly to the body of the vehicle.

Type B

If the light bulb does not operte, we recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized Hyundai deaer.

G220300APB

Rear combination light bulb replacement

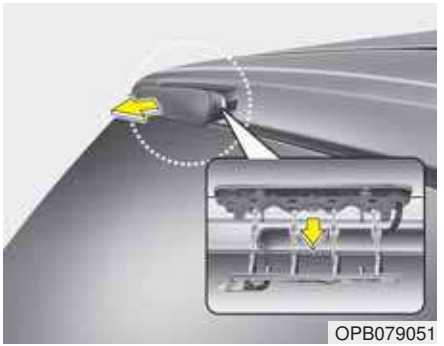
(1) Stop and tail light
(2) Tail light
(3) Rear turn signal light
(4) Rear fog light and back up light

1. Open the tailgate
2. Loosen the light assembly retaining screws with a cross-tip screwdriver.
3. Remove the rear combination light assembly from the body of the vehicle.
4. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
5. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
6. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
7. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
8. Reinstall the light assembly to the body of the vehicle.

G220500APB

High mounted stop light replacement

1. Open the tailgate.
2. Remove the cap
3. Push the clip up that is in the hole. The high mounted stop light assembly will be pushed out.



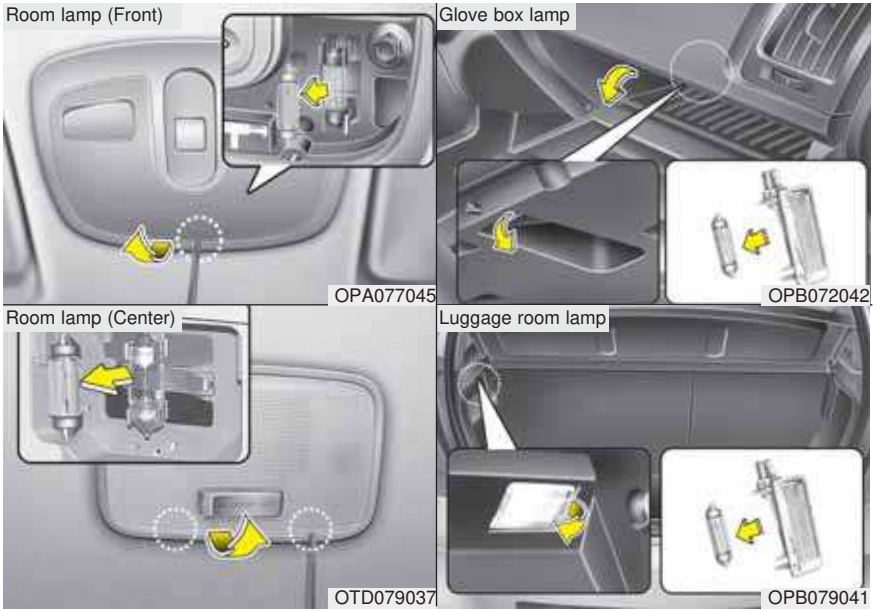
4. Pull out the bulb module from the high mounted stop light assembly.
5. Replace the bulbs by pulling it out.
6. Reinstall in the reverse order.

❊ If the spoiler replacement is required, we recommend that you visit an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

G220400APB

License plate light bulb replacement

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, remove the light assembly from the body of the vehicle by prying the housing and pulling the assembly out.
2. Separate the socket and the lens part by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the lens part.
3. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
4. Insert a new bulb in the socket.
5. Reassemble the socket and the housing part.
6. Reinstall the light assembly to the body of the vehicle.



G220600AHM

Interior light bulb replacement

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens from the interior light housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.

⚠ WARNING

Prior to working on the Interior Lights, ensure that the "OFF" button is pressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Align the lens tabs with the interior light housing notches and snap the lens into place.

⚠ CAUTION

Be careful not to dirty or damage lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

APPEARANCE CARE

Exterior care

G230101AUN

Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

G230102BUN

Finish maintenance

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits. A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, may be used.

After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.

⚠ WARNING - Wet brakes

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

OJB037800

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the engine compartment.***
- ***Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.***

Waxing

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.***
- ***Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, or strong detergents containing highly alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminum parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discoloration or paint deterioration.***

G230103AUN

Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense.

✻ NOTICE

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

B230104AUN

Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of bright-metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

G230105APB

Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on underbody parts such as the fuel lines, frame, floor pan and exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of the doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.

⚠ WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

G230106AUN

Aluminum wheel maintenance

The aluminum wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

- Do not use any abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminum wheels. They may scratch or damage the finish.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, be sure to clean the wheels after driving on salted roads. This helps prevent corrosion.
- Avoid washing the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.
- Do not use any acid detergent. It may damage and corrode the aluminum wheels coated with a clear protective finish.

G230107AHM

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, we produces cars of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your car are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the car.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your car is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the vehicle's surfaces with moisture that slowly evaporate.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it dries slowly and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain moisture and promote corrosion.

High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed. For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your vehicle clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the vehicle.

To help prevent corrosion

You can help prevent corrosion from getting started by observing the following:

Keep your vehicle clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your vehicle clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the vehicle is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area — where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.—, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your vehicle at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
- When cleaning underneath the vehicle, give particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.
- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

Keep your garage dry

Don't park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings : Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

Don't neglect the interior

Moisture can collect under the floor mats and carpeting and cause corrosion. Check under the mats periodically to be sure the carpeting is dry. Use particular care if you carry fertilizers, cleaning materials or chemicals in the vehicle.

These should be carried only in proper containers and any spills or leaks should be cleaned up, flushed with clean water and thoroughly dried.

Interior care

G230201AHM

Interior general precautions

Prevent caustic solutions such as perfume and cosmetic oil from contacting the dashboard because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the dashboard, wipe them off immediately. See the instructions for the proper way to clean vinyl.

⚠ CAUTION

Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

G230202AUN

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Vinyl

Remove dust and loose dirt from vinyl with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean vinyl surfaces with a vinyl cleaner.

Fabric

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its color can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

⚠ CAUTION

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

G230203AUN

Cleaning the lap/shoulder belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken it.

G230204AUN

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage to the rear window defroster grid.

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

G270000APB

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. Please see the warranty information contained in the Service Passport in your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all emission regulations.

There are three emission control systems which are as follows.

(1) Crankcase emission control system
(2) Evaporative emission control system
(3) Exhaust emission control system

In order to assure the proper function of the emission control systems, it is recommended that you have your vehicle inspected and maintained by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual.

Caution for the Inspection and Maintenance Test (With Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system)

- **To prevent the vehicle from misfiring during dynamometer testing, turn the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system off by pressing the ESC switch.**
- **After dynamometer testing is completed, turn the ESC system back on by pressing the ESC switch again.**

G270100AUN

1. Crankcase emission control system

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve into the induction system.

G270200AUN

2. Evaporative emission control System

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapors from escaping into the atmosphere.

G270201AUN

Canister

Fuel vapors generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapors absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the purge control solenoid valve.

G270202AHM

Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM); when the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

G270300AUN

3. Exhaust emission control system

The Exhaust Emission Control System is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions while maintaining good vehicle performance.

G270301AUN

Vehicle modifications

This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.

G270302AUN

Engine exhaust gas precautions (carbon monoxide)

- Carbon monoxide can be present with other exhaust fumes. Therefore, if you smell exhaust fumes of any kind inside your vehicle, have it inspected and repaired immediately. If you ever suspect exhaust fumes are coming into your vehicle, drive it only with all the windows fully open. Have your vehicle checked and repaired immediately.

⚠ WARNING - Exhaust

Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide (CO). Though colorless and odorless, it is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions following to avoid CO poisoning.

- Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than what is necessary to move the vehicle in or out of the area.
- When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system (as needed) to draw outside air into the vehicle.
- Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for any extended time with the engine running.
- When the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system.

G270303AFD

Operating precautions for catalytic converters (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING - Fire

A hot exhaust system can ignite flammable items under your vehicle. Do not park the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as grass, vegetation, paper, leaves, etc.

Your vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter emission control device.

Therefore, the following precautions must be observed:

- Use only UNLEADED FUEL for gasoline engine.
- Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.
- Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the ignition off and descending steep grades in gear with the ignition off.
- Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended periods (5 minutes or more).
- Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system. We recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Avoid driving with a very low fuel level. If you run out of gasoline, it could cause the engine to misfire and result in excessive loading of the catalytic converter.

Failure to observe these precautions could result in damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle. Additionally, such actions could void your warranties.

Diesel Particulate Filter (if equipped)

The Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) system removes the soot emitted from the vehicle.

Unlike a disposable air filter, the DPF system automatically burns (oxidizes) and removes the accumulated soot according to the driving condition. In other words, the active burning by engine control system and high exhaust gas temperature caused by normal/high driving condition burns and removes the accumulated soot.

However, if the vehicle continues to be driven at low speed for long time, the accumulated soot may not be automatically removed because of low exhaust gas temperature. In this particular case, the amount of soot is out of detection limit, the soot oxidation process by engine control system may not happen and the malfunction indicator light may blink.

When the malfunction indicator light blinks, it may stop blinking by driving the vehicle at more than 60km/h (37 mph) or at more than second gear with 1500 ~ 2000 engine rpm for a certain time (for about 25 minutes).

Dimensions / 8-2
Bulb wattage / 8-2
Tires and wheels / 8-3
Recommended lubricants and capacities / 8-4
Vehicle identification number (VIN) / 8-7
Vehicle certification label / 8-7
Tire specification and pressure label / 8-8
Engine number / 8-8
Air conditioner compressor label / 8-8
E-mark label / 8-9
Declaration of conformity / 8-9

Specifications & Consumer information 8

DIMENSIONS

I010000APB

Item	mm (in)
Overall length	3995 (157.3)
Overall width	1710 (67.3)
Overall height	1490 (58.6)
Front tread	1503*1/1491*2/1495*3/1489*4 (59.1/58.6/58.8/58.6)
Rear tread	1501*1/1489*2/1493*3/1487*4 (59.0/58.6/58.7/58.5)
Wheelbase	2525 (99.4)

*1 : 175/50R14 (5.5J×14(STL))
*2 : 185/60R15 (6.0J×15(STL))
*3 : 185/60R15 (6.0J×15(AL))
*4 : 195/50R16 (6.0J×16(AL))

BULB WATTAGE

I030000APB

Light Bulb		Wattage
Headlights (High/Low)		55/55
Front turn signal		21
Position lights		5
Side repeater light*		5
Front fog light*		35
Rear fog light*		21
Stop and tail light		21/5
Rear turn signal light		21
Back-up light		21
High mounted stop light*		5
License plate light		5
Room lamps	Front	10
	Center*	8
Luggage room lamp*		5
Glove box lamp*		5

* : If equipped

TIRES AND WHEELS

I020000APB

Item	Tyre size	Wheel size		Inflation pressure kPa (psi)				Wheel lug nut torque kg•m (lb•ft, N•m)
				Normal load		Maximum load *1		
				Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
Full size tyre	175/70R14	5.5J×14 (STL)		230 (33)	230 (33)	250 (36)	250 (36)	9~11 (65~79, 88~107)
	185/60R15	6.0J×15 (STL/AL)	Except below 1 package	230 (33)	230 (33)	230 (33)	230 (33)	
			ECO Package (For Europe, U2 1.1 + ISG + 6MT)	260 (38)	260 (38)	260 (38)	260 (38)	
	195/50R16	6.0J×16 (AL)		230 (33)	230 (33)	250 (36)	250 (36)	
Compact spare tyre*	T115/70D15	3.5J×15		420 (60)	420 (60)	420 (60)	420 (60)	

*1 : Except Japan
* : If equipped

RECOMMENDED LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES

I040000APB

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality. The correct lubricants also help promote engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy.

These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

Lubricant				Volume	Classification
Engine oil *1 *2 (drain and refill)	Gasoline Engine	1.2L		3.6 l(3.80 US qt.)	**For Europe***3 API Service SL or above, ACEA A3 or above **Except Europe** API Service SL or above, ILSAC GF-3 or above
		1.4L		3.3 l(3.49 US qt.)	
	Diesel Engine	1.1L	with DPF *4	4.8 l(5.1 US qt.)	ACEA C2 or C3
			without DPF *4	4.8 l(5.1 US qt.)	ACEA B4
		1.4L	with DPF *4	5.3 l(5.60 US qt.)	ACEA C2 or C3
			without DPF *4	5.3 l(5.60 US qt.)	ACEA B4
Manual transaxle fluid	Gasoline Engine		1.2L	1.9 ~ 2.0 l (2.0 ~ 2.1 US qt.)	API Service GL-4, SAE 75W/85 (HYUNDAI genuine transaxle fluid)
			1.4L	1.8 ~ 1.9 l (1.9 ~ 2.0 US qt.)	
	Diesel Engine		1.1L	1.8 ~ 1.9 l (1.9 ~ 2.0 US qt.)	
			1.4L	1.9 ~ 2.0 l (2.0 ~ 2.1 US qt.)	
Automatic transaxle fluid	Gasoline Engine		1.4L	6.8 l(7.19 US qt.)	API Service GL-4 (SAE 75W-85, fill for-life)

Lubricant			Volume	Classification
Coolant	Gasoline Engine	1.2L	4.1 l(4.4 US qt.)	DIAMOND ATF SP-III, SK ATF SP-III
		1.4L	5.8 l(6.1 US qt.)	MIXTURE, Antifreeze with water (Ethylene glycol base coolant for aluminum radiator)
	Diesel Engine	1.1L/1.4L	6.8 l(7.1 US qt.)	
Brake/Clutch fluid			0.7~0.8 l (0.7~0.8 US qt.)	FMVSS116 DOT-3 or DOT-4
Fuel			45 l(18 US gal.)	-

*1 Refer to the recommended SAE viscosity numbers on the next page.

*2 Engine oils labeled Energy Conserving Oil are now available. Along with other additional benefits, they contribute to fuel economy by reducing the amount of fuel necessary to overcome engine friction. Often, these improvements are difficult to measure in everyday driving, but in a year's time, they can offer significant cost and energy savings.

*3 We recommend that you use the engine oils approved by Hyundai Motor Company. We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDaI dealer for details.

*4 Diesel Particulate Filter

I040100AFD

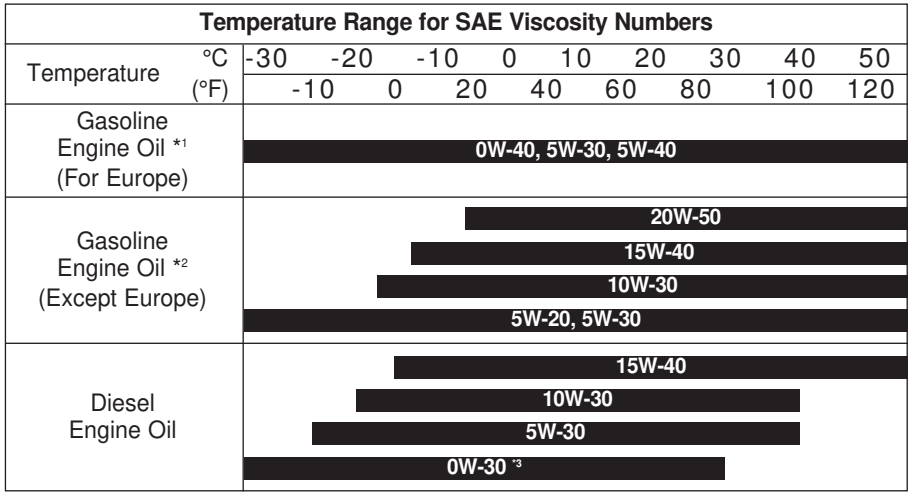
Recommended SAE viscosity number

⚠ CAUTION

Always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.

Engine oil viscosity (thickness) has an effect on fuel economy and cold weather operation (engine start and engine oil flowability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance, however, higher viscosity engine oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather. Using oils of any viscosity other than those recommended could result in engine damage.

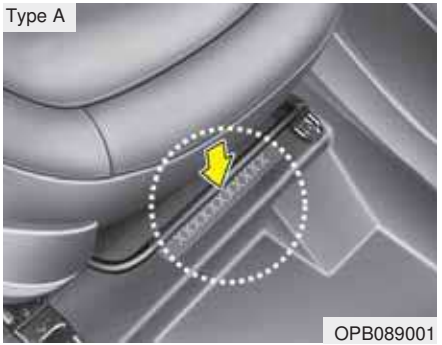
When choosing an oil, consider the range of temperature your vehicle will be operated in before the next oil change. Proceed to select the recommended oil viscosity from the chart.



*1. For better fuel economy, it is recommended to use the engine oil of a viscosity grade SAE 5W-30 (API SM / ACEA A5).

*2. For better fuel economy, it is recommended to use the engine oil of a viscosity grade SAE 5W-20 (API SM / ILSAC GF-4). However, if the engine oil is not available in your country, select the proper engine oil using the engine oil viscosity chart.

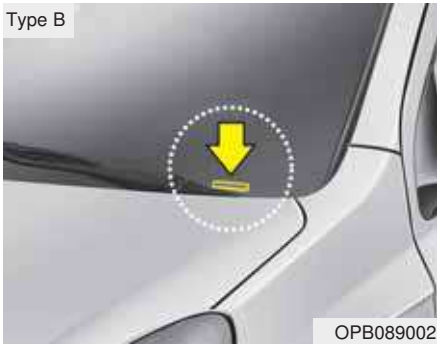
VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)



H010000APB

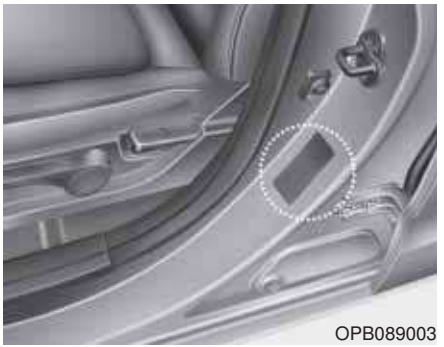
The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the number used in registering your vehicle and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

The number is punched below the passenger's seat.



The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the dashboard. The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windshield from outside.

VEHICLE CERTIFICATION LABEL



H020000AUN

The vehicle certification label attached on the driver's (or front passenger's) side center pillar gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).

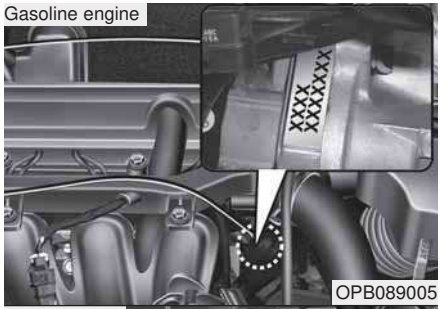
TIRE SPECIFICATION AND PRESSURE LABEL

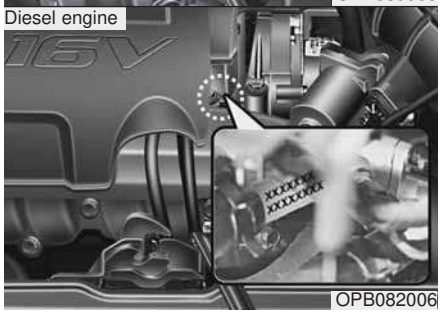
H030000APB

The tires supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

The tire label located on the driver's side center pillar gives the tire pressures recommended for your vehicle.

ENGINE NUMBER





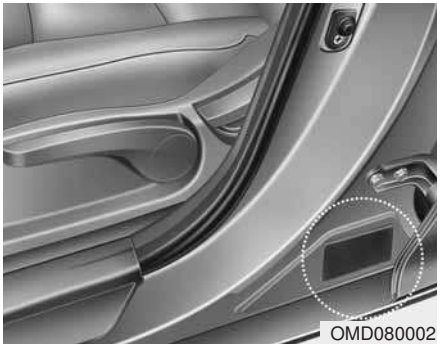
H04000AUN-EE

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

AIR CONDITIONER COMPRESSOR LABEL

A compressor label informs you the type of compressor your vehicle is equipped with such as model, supplier part number, production number, refrigerant (1) and refrigerant oil (2).

E-MARK LABEL (FOR EUROPE) (IF EQUIPPED)


OMD080002

An E-mark label is located on the driver's side center pillar. The label certifies that your vehicle has satisfied the ECE Safety/Environment regulation. It contains the following information:

- Country code
- Regulation number
- Regulation amendment number
- Approval number

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

CE 0678

CE0678

The radio frequency components of the vehicle comply with requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1995/5/EC.

Further information including the manufacturer's declaration of conformity is available on HYUNDAI web site as follows;

http://service.hyundai-motor.com

Index

I

A

Air cleaner 7-39
Air conditioner compressor label 8-8
Airbag-supplemental restraint system 3-34
Appearance care.....7-77
Audio system 4-108
Automatic climate control system 4-91
Automatic transaxle 5-21
Automatic transaxle fluid 7-35

B

Battery 7-46
Before driving 5-3
Brake system 5-26
Brakes and clutch fluid 7-34
Bulb wattage 8-2

C

Child restraint system 3-24
Climate control air filter 7-41
Cruise control system 5-37

D

Defroster 4-82
Dimensions 8-2
Door locks 4-14

E

Economical operation 5-43
E-mark label.....8-9
Emergency starting 6-4
Emission control system 7-83
Engine compartment 2-4
Engine compartment 7-2
Engine coolant 7-31
Engine number.....8-8
Engine oil.....7-30
Engine start/stop button 5-7
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items 7-27

F

Fuel filler lid 4-27
Fuel filter 7-38
Fuel requirements 1-2
Fuses 7-59

H

Hazard warning flasher 4-69
Hood.....4-25
How to use this manual 1-2

I

If the engine does not start.....6-3
If the engine overheats.....6-6
If you have a flat tire (with spare tire).....6-12
If you have a flat tire (with TireMobilityKit) 6-20
In case of an emergency while driving 6-2
Indicator symbols on the instrument cluster 1-6
Instrument cluster 4-40
Instrument panel overview.....2-3
Interior features 4-103
Interior light 4-79
Interior overview 2-2
ISG (Idle Stop and Go) system 5-13

K

Key positions 5-4
Keys 4-2

L

Light bulbs 7-64
Lighting 4-70

M

Maintenance services.....7-4
Manual climate control system 4-83
Manual transaxle 5-18
Mirrors 4-36

O

Owner maintenance 7-6

P

Parking brake 7-37

R

Rear parking assist system.....4-66
Rear view camera.....4-69
Recommended lubricants and capacities.....8-4
Remote keyless entry 4-5
Road warning 6-2

S

Scheduled maintenance service 7-8
Seat.....3-2
Seat belts 3-13
Smart key 4-9
Special driving conditions 5-45
Speed limit control system 5-41
Starting the engine 5-5
Steering wheel 4-34
Storage compartment 4-100
Sunroof.....4-30

T

Tailgate.....4-19
Theft-alarm system 4-12
Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) 6-7
Tire specification and pressure label 8-8
Tires and wheels 7-49
Tires and wheels 8-3
Towing 6-29
Trailer towing.....5-53

V

Vehicle break-in process 1-5
Vehicle certification label 8-7
Vehicle identification number (VIN).....8-7
Vehicle weight 5-61

W

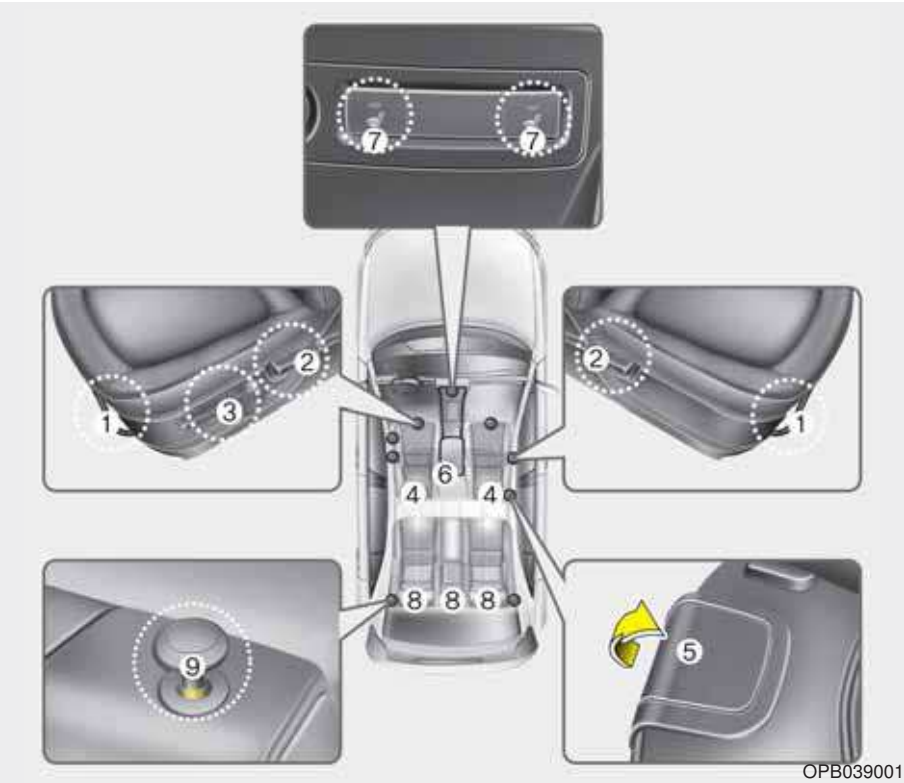
Washer fluid.....7-37
Windows 4-20
Windshield defrosting and defogging 4-98
Winter driving 5-49
Wiper blades 7-42
Wipers and washers 4-75

Seat / 3-2
Seat belts / 3-13
Child restraint system / 3-24
Airbag-supplemental restraint system / 3-34

Safety system of your vehicle

3

SEAT



C010000APB

Front seat

(1) Forward and backward
(2) Seatback angle
(3) Seat height (driver's seat)*
(4) Headrest
(5) Walk-in seat (3door vehicle only)*
(6) Armrest (driver's seat)*
(7) Seat warmer*

Rear seats

(8) Headrest (outboard and/or center*)
(9) Seat folding

* : if equipped

⚠ WARNING - Loose objects

Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident. Do not place anything under the front seats.

⚠ WARNING - Uprighting seat

When you return the seatback to its upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly and be sure there are no other occupants around the seat. If the seatback is returned without being held and controlled, the back of the seat could spring forward resulting in accidental injury to a person struck by the seatback.

⚠ WARNING - Driver responsibility for front seat passenger

Riding in a vehicle with a front seatback reclined could lead to serious or fatal injury in an accident. If a front seat is reclined during an accident, the occupant's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt applying great force to the unprotected abdomen. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result. The driver must advise the front passenger to keep the seatback in an upright position whenever the vehicle is in motion.

⚠ WARNING - Driver's seat

- **Never attempt to adjust seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.**
- **Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position of the seatback. Storing items against a seatback or in any other way interfering with proper locking of a seatback could result in serious or fatal injury in a sudden stop or collision.**
- **Always drive and ride with your seatback upright and the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips. This is the best position to protect you in case of an accident.**
- **In order to avoid unnecessary and perhaps severe air bag injuries, always sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel while maintaining comfortable control of the vehicle. It is recommended that your chest is at least 250 mm (10 inches) away from the steering wheel.**

⚠ WARNING - Rear seat-backs

- **The rear seatback must be securely latched. If not, passengers and objects could be thrown forward resulting in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop or collision.**
- **Luggage and other cargo should be laid flat in the cargo area. If objects are large, heavy, or must be piled, they must be secured. Under no circumstances should cargo be piled higher than the seatbacks. Failure to follow these warnings could result in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop, collision or rollover.**
- **No passenger should ride in the cargo area or sit or lie on folded seatbacks while the vehicle is moving. All passengers must be properly seated in seats and restrained properly while riding.**

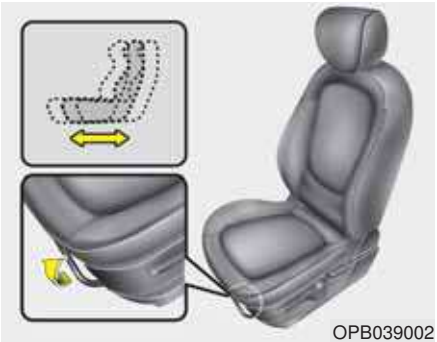
(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When resetting the seatback to the upright position, make sure it is securely latched by pushing it forward and backwards.**

⚠ WARNING

After adjusting the seat, always check that it is securely locked into place by attempting to move the seat forward or reverse without using the lock release lever. Sudden or unexpected movement of the driver's seat could cause you to lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.



OPB039002

Front seat adjustment

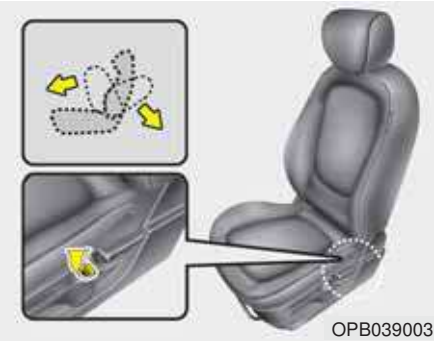
C010101AHM

Forward and backward

To move the seat forward or backward:

1. Pull the seat slide adjustment lever up and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place.

Adjust the seat before driving, and make sure the seat is locked securely by trying to move forward and backward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.

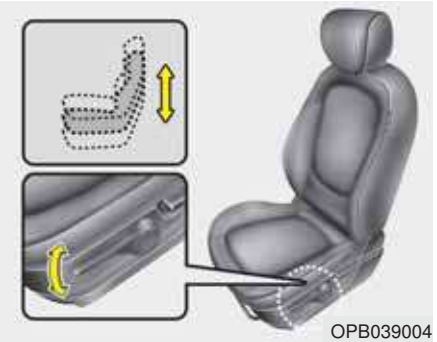


C010102AHM

Seatback angle

To recline the seatback:

1. Lean forward slightly and lift up the seatback recline lever.
2. Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback of the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)

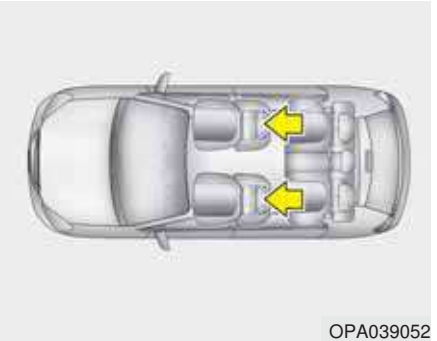


C010103APB

Seat height (for driver's seat) (if equipped)

To change the height of the seat, move the lever upwards or downwards.

- To lower the seat, push down the lever several times.
- To raise the seat, pull up the lever several times.



C010104APB

Headrest

The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with a headrest for the occupant's safety and comfort.

The headrest not only provides comfort for the driver and front passenger, but also helps protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

⚠ WARNING

- **For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height of the center of gravity of an occupant's head. Generally, the center of gravity of most people's head is similar with the height of the top of their eyes. Also, adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.**
- **Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed as severe injury to the occupants may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against neck injuries when properly adjusted.**
- **Do not adjust the headrest height while the vehicle is in motion.**

OPB039005

Adjusting the height up and down

To raise the headrest, pull it up to the desired position (1). To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support and lower the headrest to the desired position (3).

OPB039008

Removal

To remove the headrest, raise it as far as it can go then press the release button (1) while pulling the headrest up (2).

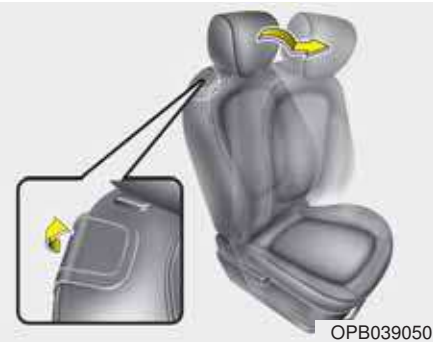
To reinstall the headrest, put the headrest poles (3) into the holes while pressing the release button (1). Then adjust it to the appropriate height.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure the headrest locks in position after adjusting it to properly protect the occupants.

Active headrest (if equipped)

The active headrest is designed to move forward and upward during a rear impact. This helps to prevent the driver's and front passenger's head from moving backward and thus helps prevent neck injuries.



C010306APB

Walk-in seat (3door vehicle only)

To get in or out of the 2nd row seat, pull up the walk-in lever on the front passenger's seatback. The passenger's seat will fold and the seat will slide forward. Move the seat to the farthest forward position.

After getting in or out, slide the passenger's seat rearward and pull the seatback firmly backward until it clicks into place. Make sure that the seat is locked in place.

⚠ WARNING

Never attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving or when the passenger's seat is occupied as the seat may suddenly move and cause the passenger on the seat to be injured.

C010107AUN

Seat warmer (if equipped)

The seat warmers are provided to warm the front seats during cold weather. With the ignition switch in the ON position, push either of the switches to warm the driver's seat or the front passenger's seat.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the "OFF" position.

✻ NOTICE

With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.

⚠ CAUTION

- *When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as thinner, benzene, alcohol and gasoline. Doing so may damage the surface of the heater or seats.*
- *To prevent overheating the seat warmer, do not place blankets, cushions or seat covers on the seats while the seat warmer is in operation.*
- *Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers. Damage to the seat warming components could occur.*

⚠ WARNING - Seat warmer burns

Passengers should use extreme caution when using seat warmers due to the possibility of excess heating or burns. In particular, the driver must exercise extreme care for the following types of passengers:

1. **Infants, children, elderly or handicapped persons, or hospital outpatients**
2. **Persons with sensitive skin or those that burn easily**
3. **Fatigued individuals**
4. **Intoxicated individuals**
5. **Individuals taking medication that can cause drowsiness or sleepiness (sleeping pills, cold tablets, etc.)**

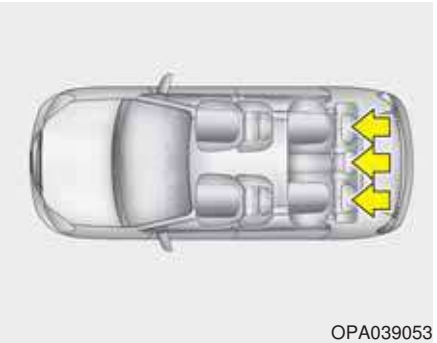
C010108APB

Seatback pocket (if equipped)

The seatback pocket is provided on the back of the front passenger's seatback.

⚠ WARNING - Seatback pocket

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pocket. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure vehicle occupants.



OPA039053

Rear seat adjustment

C010303APB

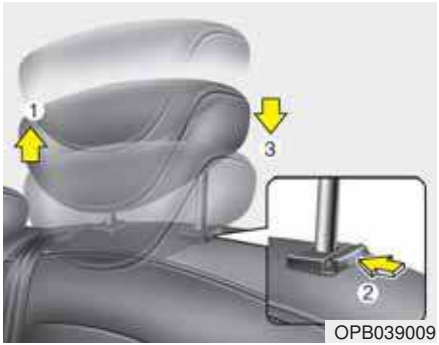
Headrest (if equipped)

The rear seat(s) is equipped with headrests in the outboard seating positions (and/or center seating position) for the occupant's safety and comfort.

The headrest not only provides comfort for passengers, but also helps protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

⚠ WARNING

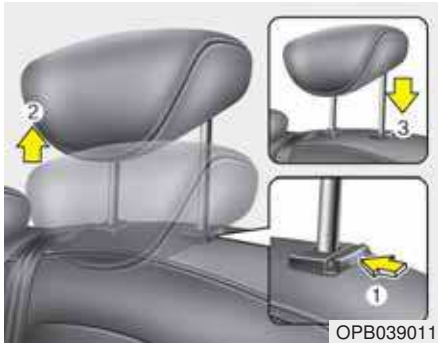
- **For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height of the center of gravity of an occupant's head. Generally, the center of gravity of most people's head is similar with the height of the top of their eyes. Also adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.**
- **Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed. Severe injury to an occupant may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against severe neck injuries when properly adjusted.**



OPB039009

Adjusting the height up and down

To raise the headrest, pull it up to the desired position (1). To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support and lower the headrest to the desired position (3).



OPB039011

Removal

To remove the headrest, raise it as far as it can go then press the release button (1) while pulling upward (2).

To reinstall the headrest, put the headrest poles (3) into the holes while pressing the release button (1). Then adjust it to the appropriate height.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure the headrest locks in position after adjusting it to properly protect the occupants.

C010307BPB

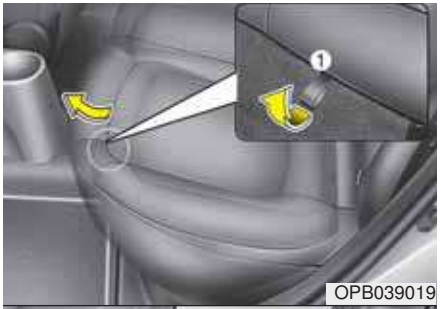
Folding the rear seat

The rear seatbacks (or cushions) may be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

The purpose of the fold-down rear seatbacks (or cushions) is to allow you to carry longer objects that could not be accomodated in the luggage compartment.

Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback while the vehicle is moving as this is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop. Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seats. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.

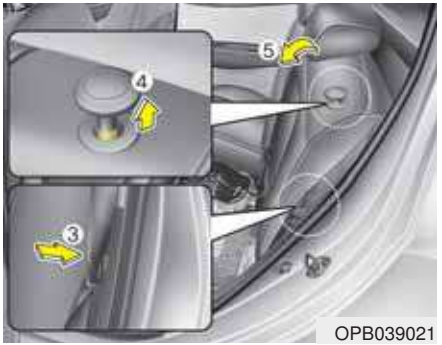


OPB039019

OPB039020

To fold the rear seat cushion and back (if equipped) :

1. Set the front seatback to the upright position and if necessary, slide the front seat forward.
2. Lift the front portion of the seat cushion.
3. Lift the rear portion of the seat cushion and stand the rear seat cushion vertically.



OPB039021

4. Insert the rear lap/shoulder belt plate into the holder on the side trim. It will prevent the lap/shoulder belt from interfering with the seatback when folding.
5. Pull up the rear seatback folding lever and fold the seatback to the front a little bit.

OPB039022

OPB039023

6. Remove the headrest from the rear seatback
7. Fold the seatback firmly all the way.
8. Stow the headrest by inserting the headrest poles into the holder.

9. To use the rear seat, lift the seatback and replace the headrest on the seatback.
10. Push the seatback firmly until it clicks into place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.
11. Return the seat cushion to the original position by pushing down the seat cushion. Make sure the seat cushion is locked in place.
12. Return the rear seat belt to the proper position.

⚠ WARNING

When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after being folded down:

Be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Do not allow the seat belt webbing or buckle to get caught or pinched in the rear seat. Ensure that the seatback is completely locked into its upright position by pushing on the top of the seatback. Otherwise, in an accident or sudden stop, the seat could fold down and allow cargo to enter the passenger compartment, which could result in serious injury or death.

⚠ CAUTION - Rear seat belts

When returning the rear seatbacks to the upright position, remember to return the rear shoulder belts to their proper position.

⚠ WARNING - Cargo

Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from being thrown about the vehicle in a collision and causing injury to the vehicle occupants. Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit the front seat occupants in a collision.

⚠ WARNING - Cargo loading

Make sure the engine is off, the automatic transaxle is in P (Park) and the parking brake is applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift lever is inadvertently moved to another position.

SEAT BELTS

C020100AHM

Seat belt restraint system

⚠ WARNING

- **For maximum restraint system protection, the seat belts must always be used whenever the vehicle is moving.**
- **Seat belts are most effective when seatbacks are in the upright position.**
- **Children age 12 and under must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over 12 must be seated in the front seat, he/she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.**
- **Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back. An improperly positioned shoulder belt can cause serious injuries in a crash. The shoulder belt should be positioned midway over your shoulder across your collarbone.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Avoid wearing twisted seat belts. A twisted belt can't do its job as well. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the belt webbing is straight and not twisted.**
- **Be careful not to damage the belt webbing or hardware. If the belt webbing or hardware is damaged, replace it.**

⚠ WARNING

Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided.

Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed.

A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals and particularly battery acid. Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged. It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious. Belts should not be worn with straps twisted. Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.

⚠ WARNING

No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.

1GQA2083

C020101APB

Seat belt warning

Type A

As a reminder to the driver, the seat belt warning light will blink for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

If the driver's seat belt is unfastened after the ignition switch is ON, the seat belt warning light blinks again for approximately 6 seconds.

If the driver's seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is turned ON or if it is unfastened after the ignition switch is ON, the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 6 seconds. At this time, if the seat belt is fastened, the chime will stop at once. (if equipped)

OPB032017L

Type B

Front

As a reminder to the driver and front passenger, the driver's and front passenger's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

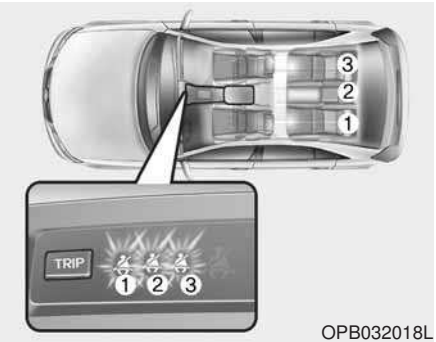
If the driver's or front passenger's seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is turned ON or if it is disconnected after the ignition switch is turned ON, the corresponding seat belt warning light will illuminate until the belt is fastened.

If you continue not to fasten the seat belt and you drive over 9km/h, the illuminated warning light will start to blink until you drive under 6km/h.

If you continue not to fasten the seat belt and you drive over 20km/h the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

✻ NOTICE

- **You can find the front passenger's seat belt warning light on the center fascia panel.**
- **Although the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light will blink or illuminate for 6 seconds.**
- **The front passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage is placed on the front passenger seat.**



OPB032018L

Rear (if equipped)

If the ignition switch is turned ON(engine is not running) when the rear passenger's lap/shoulder belt is not fastened, the corresponding seat belt warning light will illuminate until the belt is fastened.

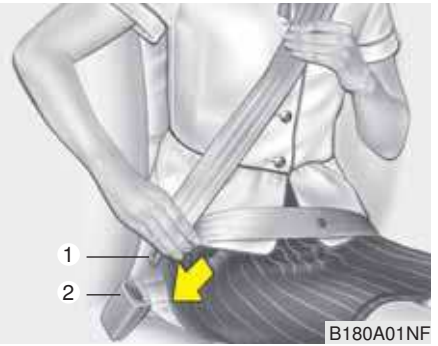
And then, the rear corresponding seat belt warning light will illuminate for approximately 35 seconds, if any of following occurs;

- You start the engine when the rear belt is not fastened.
- You drive over 9km/h when the rear belt is not fastened.
- The rear belt is disconnected when you diver under 20km/h.

If the rear seat belt is fastened, the warning light will turn off immediately.

If the rear seat belt is disconnected when you drive over the 20km/h, the corresponding seat belt warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for 35 seconds.

But, if the rear passenger's lap/shoulder belt is/are connected and disconnected twice within 9 seconds after the belt is fastened, the corresponding seat belt warning light will not operate.



B180A01NF

C020102APB

Lap/shoulder belt

To fasten your seat belt:

To fasten your seat belt, pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, however, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

✻ NOTICE

If you are not able to pull out the seat belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. Then you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.

OPB039025

Height adjustment (if equipped)

You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of the 3 (or 4) positions for maximum comfort and safety.

If the height of the adjusting seat belt is too near your neck, you will not be getting the most effective protection. The shoulder portion should be adjusted so that it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder nearest the door and not your neck.

To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position.

To raise the height adjuster, pull it up (1). To lower it, push it down (3) while pressing the height adjuster button (2).

Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into position.

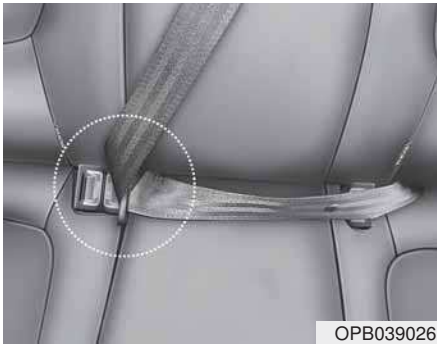
⚠ WARNING

- **Verify the shoulder belt anchor is locked into position at the appropriate height. Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face. Improperly positioned seat belts can cause serious injuries in an accident.**
- **Failure to replace seat belts after an accident could leave you with damaged seat belts that will not provide protection in the event of another collision leading to personal injury or death. Replace your seat belts after being in an accident as soon as possible.**

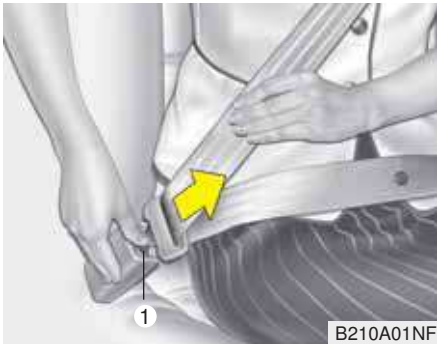
⚠ WARNING

You should place the lap belt portion as low as possible and snugly across your hips, not on your waist. If the lap belt is located too high on your waist, it may increase the chance of injury in the event of a collision. Both arms should not be under or over the belt. Rather, one should be over and the other under, as shown in the illustration.

Never wear the seat belt under the arm that is near the door.



When using the rear center seat belt, the buckle with the “CENTER” mark must be used. (if equipped)



To release the seat belt:

The seat belt is released by pressing the release button (1) in the locking buckle. When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor.

If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

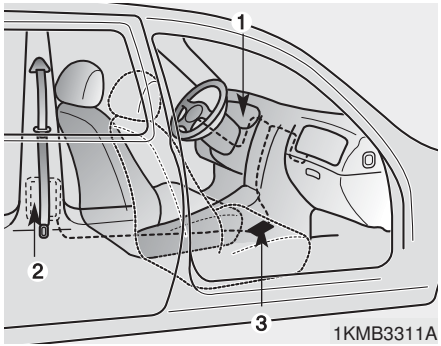
C020200APB

Pre-tensioner seat belt (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts. The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure that the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain frontal collisions. The pre-tensioner seat belts can be activated, where the frontal collision is severe enough, together with the air bags.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position. In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

If the system senses excessive seat belt tension on the driver or passenger's seat belt when the pre-tensioner activates, the load limiter inside the pre-tensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt. (if equipped)



The seat belt pre-tensioner system consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration:

1. SRS air bag warning light
2. Retractor pre-tensioner assembly
3. SRS control module

⚠ WARNING

To obtain maximum benefit from a pre-tensioner seat belt:

1. **The seatbelt must be worn correctly and adjusted to the proper position. Please read and follow all of the important information and precautions about your vehicle's occupant safety features – including seat belts and air bags – that are provided in this manual.**
2. **Be sure you and your passengers always wear seat belts properly.**

✻ NOTICE

- **Both the driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts will be activated in certain frontal collisions.**
- **When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.**
- **Although it is harmless, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.**

✻ NOTICE

Because the sensor that activates the SRS air bag is connected with the pre-tensioner seat belt, the SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds after the ignition switch has been turned to the ON position, and then it should turn off.

⚠ CAUTION

If the pre-tensioner seat belt does not work properly, this warning light will illuminate even if there is no malfunction of the SRS air bag.

If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to ON, or if it remains illuminated after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds, or if it illuminates while the vehicle is being driven, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- **Pre-tensioners are designed to operate only one time. After activation, pre-tensioner seat belts must be replaced. All seat belts, of any type, should always be replaced after they have been worn during a collision.**
- **The pre-tensioner seat belt assembly mechanisms become hot during activation. Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated.**
- **Do not attempt to inspect or replace the pre-tensioner seat belts yourself. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Do not strike the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not attempt to service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt system in any manner.**
- **Improper handling of the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies, and failure to heed the warnings not to strike, modify, inspect, replace, service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies may lead to improper operation or inadvertent activation and serious injury.**
- **Always wear the seat belts when driving or riding in a motor vehicle.**
- **If the vehicle or pre-tensioner seat belt must be discarded, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

C020300AUN

Seat belt precautions

⚠ WARNING

All occupants of the vehicle must wear their seat belts at all times. Seat belts and child restraints reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries for all occupants in the event of a collision or sudden stop. Without a seat belt, occupants could be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle. Properly worn seat belts greatly reduce these hazards.

Always follow the precautions about seat belts, air bags and occupant seat contained in this manual.

C020306AUN

Infant or small child

You should be aware of the specific requirements in your country. Child and/or infant seats must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. For more information about the use of these restraints, refer to “Child restraint system” in this section.

⚠ WARNING

Every person in your vehicle needs to be properly restrained at all times, including infants and children. Never hold a child in your arms or lap when riding in a vehicle. The violent forces created during a crash will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior. Always use a child restraint appropriate for your child's height and weight.

✻ NOTICE

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any child restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets Safety Standards of your country. The restraint must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the child restraint for this information. Refer to “Child restraint system” in this section.

C020301AHM

Larger children

Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. The lap portion should be fastened and snugged on the hips and as low as possible. Check if the belt fits periodically. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. Children are given the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat. If a larger child (over age 12) must be seated in the front seat, the child should be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position. Children age 12 and under should be restrained securely in the rear seat. NEVER place a child age 12 and under in the front seat. NEVER place a rear facing child seat in the front seat of a vehicle.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the center of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck they need to be returned to a child restraint system.

⚠ WARNING - Shoulder belts on small children

- **Never allow a shoulder belt to be in contact with a child's neck or face while the vehicle is in motion.**
- **If seat belts are not properly worn and adjusted on children, there is a risk of death or serious injury.**

C020302AUN

Pregnant women

The use of a seat belt is recommended for pregnant women to lessen the chance of injury in an accident. When a seat belt is used, the lap belt portion should be placed as low and snugly as possible on the hips, not across the abdomen. For specific recommendations, consult a physician.

C020303AUN

Injured person

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. When this is necessary, you should consult a physician for recommendations.

C020304AUN

One person per belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

C020305APB

Do not lie down

To reduce the chance of injuries in the event of an accident and to achieve maximum effectiveness of the restraint system, all passengers should be sitting up and the front seats should be in an upright position when the vehicle is moving. A seat belt cannot provide proper protection if the person is lying down in the rear seat or if the front seat is in a reclined position.

⚠ WARNING

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop. The protection of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seat. Seat belts must be snugged against your hips and chest to work properly. The more the seatback is reclined, the greater the chance that an occupant's hips will slide under the lap belt causing serious internal injuries or the occupant's neck could strike the shoulder belt. Drivers and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

C020400AEN

Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

⚠ WARNING

When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after the rear seatback has been folded down, be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Be sure that the webbing or buckle does not get caught or pinched in the rear seat. A seat belt with damaged webbing or buckle could possibly fail during a collision or sudden stop, resulting in serious injury. If the webbing or buckles are damaged, get them replaced immediately.

C020401AEN

Periodic inspection

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

C020402AUN

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

C020403AFD

When to replace seat belts

Entire in-use seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. We recommend additional questions concerning seat belt operation be directed to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

C030000BPB

Children riding in the vehicle should sit in the rear seat and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Larger children who are not in a child restraint should use one of the seat belts provided.

You should be aware of the specific requirements in your country. Child and/or infant safety seats must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. You must use a commercially available child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country.

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt, or by a tether anchor and/or ISOFIX anchors (if equipped).

Children could be injured or killed in a crash if their restraints are not properly secured. For small children and babies, a child seat or infant seat must be used. Before buying a particular child restraint system, make sure it fits your vehicle seat and seat belts, and fits your child. Follow all the instructions provided by the manufacturer when installing the child restraint system.

⚠ WARNING

- **A child restraint system must be placed in the rear seat. Never install a child or infant seat on the front passenger's seat. Should an accident occur and cause the passenger side air bag to deploy, it could severely injure or kill an infant or child seated in an infant or child seat. Thus only use a child restraint in the rear seat of your vehicle.**
- **A seat belt or child restraint system can become very hot if it is left in a closed vehicle on a sunny day, even if the outside temperature does not feel hot. Be sure to check the seat cover and buckles before placing a child there.**
- **When the child restraint system is not in use, store it in the luggage area or fasten it with a seat belt so that it will not be thrown forward in the case of a sudden stop or an accident.**
- **Children may be seriously injured or killed by an inflating air bag. All children, even those too large for child restraints, must ride in the rear seat.**

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the chance or serious or fatal injuries:

- **Children of all ages are safer when restrained in the rear seat. A child riding in the front passenger seat can be forcefully struck by an inflating air bag resulting in serious or fatal injuries.**
- **Always follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation and use of the child restraint.**
- **Always make sure the child seat is secured properly in the vehicle and your child is securely restrained in the child seat.**
- **Never hold a child in your arms or lap when riding in a vehicle. The violent forces created during a crash will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the vehicle's interior.**
- **Never put a seat belt over yourself and a child. During a crash, the belt could press deep into the child causing serious internal injuries.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

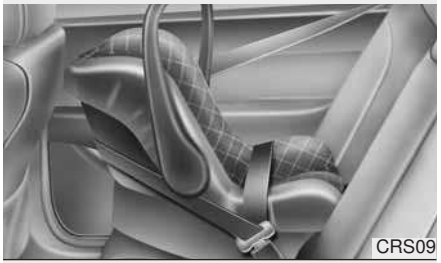
- **Never leave children unattended in a vehicle – not even for a short time. The car can heat up very quickly, resulting in serious injuries to children inside. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or lock themselves or others inside the vehicle.**
- **Never allow two children, or any two persons, to use the same seat belt.**
- **Children often squirm and reposition themselves improperly. Never let a child ride with the shoulder belt under their arm or behind their back. Always properly position and secure children in the rear seat.**
- **Never allow a child to stand-up or kneel on the seat or floor of a moving vehicle. During a collision or sudden stop, the child can be violently thrown against the vehicles interior, resulting in serious injury.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Never use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback, it may not provide adequate security in an accident.**
- **Seat belts can become very hot, especially when the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight. Always check the seat belt buckles before fastening them over a child.**

Rearward-facing child restraint system



Forward-facing child restraint system

C030100AFD

Using a child restraint system

For small children and babies, the use of a child seat or infant seat is required. This child seat or infant seat should be of appropriate size for the child and should be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

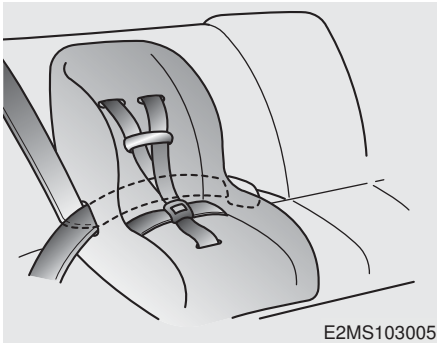
For safety reasons, we recommend that the child restraint system be used in the rear seats.

⚠ WARNING

Never place a rear-facing child restraint in the front passenger seat, because of the danger that an inflating passenger-side air bag could impact the rear-facing child restraint and kill the child.

⚠ WARNING - Child seat installation

- **A child can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the child restraint is not properly anchored to the car and the child is not properly restrained in the child restraint. Before installing the child restraint system, read the instructions supplied by the child restraint system manufacturer.**
- **If the seat belt does not operate as described in this section, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Failure to observe this manual's instructions regarding child restraint system and the instructions provided with the child restraint system could increase the chance and/or severity of injury in an accident.**

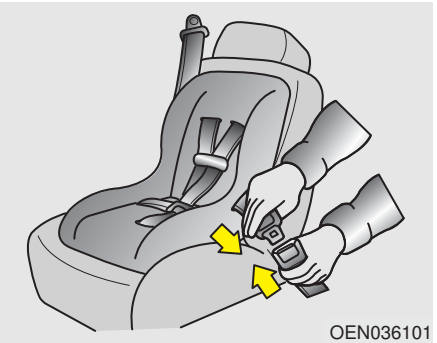

E2MS103005

C030102AUN

Installing a child restraint system by lap/shoulder belt

To install a child restraint system on the outboard or center rear seats, do the following:

1. Place the child restraint system in the seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the restraint, following the restraint manufacturer's instructions. Be sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.


OEN036101

2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct "click" sound.

Position the release button so that it is easy to access in case of an emergency.

OEN036104

3. Buckle the seat belt and allow the seat belt to take up any slack. After installation of the child restraint system, try to move it in all directions to be sure the child restraint system is securely installed.

If you need to tighten the belt, pull more webbing toward the retractor. When you unbuckle the seat belt and allow it to retract, the retractor will automatically revert back to its normal seated passenger emergency locking usage condition.

C030105APB

Child seat restraint suitability for seat position using the seat belt - For Europe

Use child safety seats that have been officially approved and are appropriate for your children. When using the child safety seats, refer to the following table.

Age group	Seating position		
	Front passenger	Rear outboard	Rear center
0 : Up to 10 kg (0 - 9 months)	U	U	U
0+ : Up to 13 kg (0 - 2 years)	U	U	U
I : 9 kg to 18 kg (9 months - 4 years)	U	U	U
II & III : 15 kg to 36 kg (4 - 12 years)	U	U	U

U : Suitable for "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group

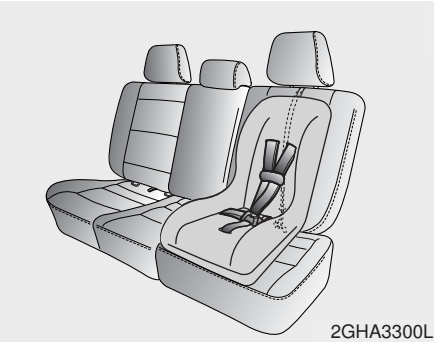
⚠ WARNING

We recommend that a child restraint seat be installed in the rear seat, even if the front passenger's air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position. To ensure the safety of your child, the front passenger's air bag must be deactivated when it should be necessary to install a child restraint seat on the front passenger seat in exceptional circumstances.

C030103AFD

Securing a child restraint seat with "Tether Anchor" system (if equipped)

Child restraint hook holders are located on the floor behind the rear seats.



1. Route the child restraint seat strap over the seatback.
   For vehicles with adjustable headrest, route the tether strap under the headrest and between the headrest posts, otherwise route the tether strap over the top of the seatback.
2. Connect the tether strap hook to the appropriate child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the seat.

⚠ WARNING

A child can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the child restraint is not properly anchored to the car and the child is not properly restrained in the child restraint. Always follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

⚠ WARNING - Tether strap

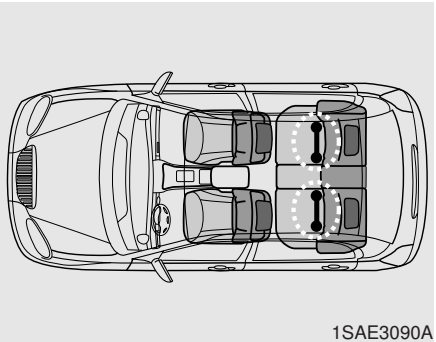
Never mount more than one child restraint to a single tether or to a single lower anchorage point. The increased load caused by multiple seats may cause the tethers or anchorage points to break, causing serious injury or death.

⚠ WARNING - Child restraint check

Check that the child restraint system is secure by pushing and pulling it in different directions. Incorrectly fitted child restraints may swing, twist, tip or separate causing death or serious injury.

⚠ WARNING - Child restraint anchorage

- **Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts or harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.**
- **The tether strap may not work properly if attached somewhere other than the correct tether anchor.**


1SAE3090A

C030104APB

Securing a child restraint system with "ISOFIX" system and "Tether Anchorage" system (if equipped)

ISOFIX is a standardised method of fitting child seats that eliminates the need to use the standard adult seat belt to secure the seat in the vehicle. This enables a much more secure and positive location with the added benefit of easier and quicker installation.

An ISOFIX-seat may only be installed if it has vehicle-specific or universal approval

in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R 44.

OPB039034

ISOFIX tags are located on the lower portion of each side of the rear seat-backs. These tags indicate the position of the lower anchors for child restraints.

OPB039035

Both rear outboard seats are equipped with a pair of ISOFIX anchorages as well as a corresponding top tether anchorage on the floor behind the back rest. The ISOFIX anchorages are located between seat cushion and back rest, marked with the ISOFIX icon.

For installation, CRS ISOFIX connecters have to engage with the vehicles ISOFIX anchorages (listen for a CLICK, check potential visual indicators on the CRS and cross-check by pulling).

CRS with universal approval to ECE-R 44 need to be fixed additionally with a top tether strap connected to the corresponding top tether anchorage point on the floor.

⚠ WARNING

When using the vehicle's "ISOFIX" system to install a child restraint system in the rear seat, all unused vehicle rear seat belt metal latch plates or tabs must be latched securely in their seat belt buckles and the seat belt webbing must be retracted behind the child restraint to prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts. Unlatched metal latch plates or tabs may allow the child to reach the unretracted seat belts which may result in strangulation and a serious injury or death to the child in the child restraint.

To secure the child restraint seat

1. To engage the child restraint seat to the ISOFIX anchor, insert the child restraint seat latch into the ISOFIX anchor. Listen for the audible “click” sound.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not allow the rear seat belt webbing to get scratched or pinched by the ISOFIX-seat latch and ISOFIX anchor during the installation.

2. Connect the tether strap hook to the child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the seat. (Refer to the previous page.)

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not install a child restraint seat at the center of the rear seat using the vehicle's ISOFIX anchors. The ISOFIX anchors are only provided for the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Do not misuse the ISOFIX anchors by attempting to attach a child restraint seat in the middle of the rear seat to the ISOFIX anchors.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

In a crash, the child restraint seat ISOFIX attachments may not be strong enough to secure the child restraint seat properly in the center of the rear seat and may break, causing serious injury or death.

- **Do not mount more than one child restraint to a child restraint lower anchorage point. The improper increased load may cause the anchorage points or tether anchor to break, causing serious injury or death.**
- **Attach the ISOFIX or ISOFIX-compatible child restraint seat only to the appropriate locations shown in the illustration.**
- **Always follow the installation and use instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint.**

C030106APB

Child seat restraint suitability for vehicle ISOFIX positions- For Europe

Mass Group	Size Class	Fixture	vehicle ISOFIX positions			
			Front Passenger	Rear Outboard (Driver side)	Rear Outboard (Passenger side)	Rear Center
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	-	X	X	-
	G	ISO/L2	-	X	X	-
0 : UP to 10kg	E	ISO/R1	-	IUF	IUF	-
0+ : UP to 13kg	E	ISO/R1	-	IUF	IUF	-
	D	ISO/R2	-	IUF	IUF	-
	C	ISO/R3	-	IL1	IL1	-
I : 9 to 18kg	D	ISO/R2	-	IUF	IUF	-
	C	ISO/R3	-	IL	IL	-
	B	ISO/F2	-	IUF	IUF	-
	B1	ISO/F2X	-	IUF	IUF	-
	A	ISO/F3	-	IUF	IUF	-

IUF = Suitable for ISOFIX forward child restraints systems of universal category approved for use in the mass group.

IL1 = Suitable for Fair G0/1 + vehicle specific ISOFIX platform. (Approval No : E4 R44-04443718)

X = ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint system in this mass group and/or this size class.

* Both ISO/R2 and ISO/R3 are able to be set up only at the foremost position of the passenger seat.

* ISOFIX child restraint system size classes and fixtures

A - ISO/F3: Full-Height Forward-Facing toddler CRS (height 720mm)

B - ISO/F2: Reduced-Height Forward-Facing toddler CRS (height 650mm)

B1 - ISO/F2X: Reduced-Height Second Version Back Surface Shape Forward-Facing toddler CRS (height 650mm)

C - ISO/R3: Full-Size Rearward-Facing toddler CRS

D - ISO/R2: Reduced-Size Rearward-Facing toddler CRS

E - ISO/R1: Infant-Size Rearward-Facing CRS

F - ISO/L1: Left Lateral Facing position CRS (carry-cot)

G - ISO/L2: Right Lateral Facing position CRS (carry-cot)

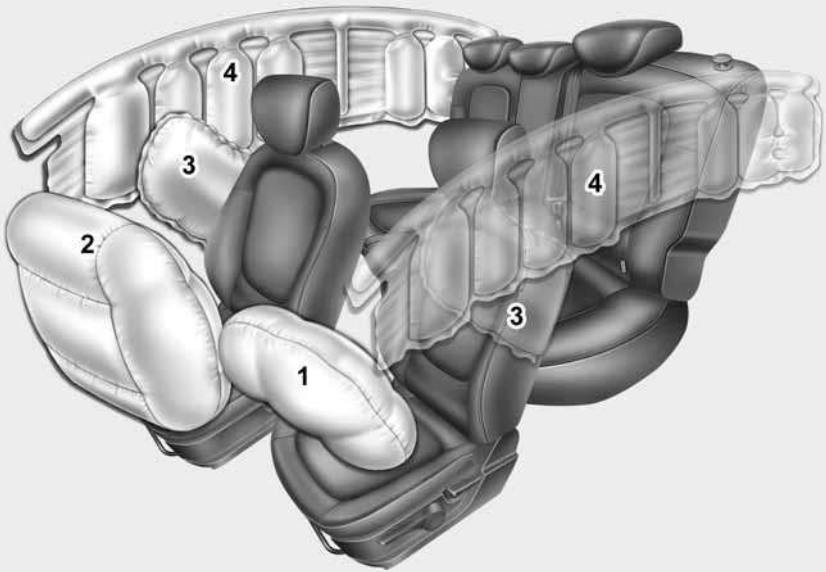
Recommended child restraint systems – For Europe

Mass Group	Name	Manufacturer	Type of Fixation	ECE-R44 Approval No.
Group 0-1 (0-18kg)	FAIR G0/1 S	Fair S.r.l	Rearward facing with vehicle specific ISOFIX platform type “C”	E4 04443718
	baby-Safe Plus with ISOFIX Adapter	Britax	Rearward Facing with ISOFIX base with support leg	E1 04301146
Group 1 (9-18kg)	FAIR G0/1 S	Fair S.r.l	Forward facing with vehicle specific ISOFIX platform type “C”	E4 04443718
	Römer Duo Plus	Britax	Forward Facing with ISOFIX and top tether	E1 04301133

CRS Manufacturer information

FAIR S.r.l http://www.fairbimbofix.com
Britax http://www.britax.com

AIR BAG - SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OPB039036

C040000AUN

(1) Driver's air bag*
(2) Passenger's air bag*
(3) Side impact air bag*
(4) Curtain air bag*
* : if equipped

⚠ WARNING

Even in vehicles with air bags, you and your passengers must always wear the safety belts provided in order to minimize the risk and severity of injury in the event of a collision or rollover.

C040900APB

How does the air bag system operate

- Air bags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the ignition switch is turned to the ON or START position.
- Air bags inflate instantly in the event of serious frontal or side collision (if equipped with side air bag or curtain air bag) in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- There is no single speed at which the air bags will inflate.

  Generally, air bags are designed to inflate by the severity of a collision and its direction. These two factors determine whether the sensors produce an electronic deployment/inflation signal.
- Air bag deployment depends on a number of factors including vehicle speed, angles of impact and the density and stiffness of the vehicles or objects which your vehicle hits in the collision. The determining, factors are not limited to those mentioned above.
- The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant.

  It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident. It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.
- In order to help provide protection in a severe collision, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of air bag inflation is a consequence of extremely short time in which a collision occurs and the need to get the air bag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries in a severe collision and is thus a necessary part of air bag design.

  However, air bag inflation can also cause injuries which can include facial abrasions, bruises and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.
- **There are even circumstances under which contact with the steering wheel air bag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the steering wheel.**

⚠ WARNING

- **To avoid severe personal injury or death caused by deploying air bags in a collision, the driver should sit as far back from the steering wheel air bag as possible (at least 250 mm (10 inches) away). The front passenger should always move their seat as far back as possible and sit back in their seat.**
- **Air bag inflates instantly in an event of a collision, passengers may be injured by the air bag expansion force if they are not in a proper position.**
- **Air bag inflation may cause injuries including facial or bodily abrasions, injuries from broken glasses or burns.**

C040902APB

Noise and smoke

When the air bags inflate, they make a loud noise and they leave smoke and powder in the air inside of the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag inflates, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing due to the contact of your chest to both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder. **Open your doors and/or windows as soon as possible after the impact in order to reduce discomfort and prevent prolonged exposure to smoke and powder.**

Though smoke and powder are non-toxic, it may cause irritation to the skin (eyes, nose and throat etc). If this is the case, wash and rinse with the cold water immediately and consult the doctor if the symptom persists.

⚠ WARNING

When the air bags deploy, the air bag related parts in the steering wheel and/or instrument panel and/or in both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors are very hot. To prevent injury, do not touch the air bag storage area's internal components immediately after an air bag has inflated.

C040903AEN

Do not install a child restraint on a front passenger's seat

Never place a rear-facing child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the air bag deploys, it would impact the rear-facing child restraint, causing serious or fatal injury.

In addition, do not place front-facing child restraint in the front passenger's seat either. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it would cause serious or fatal injuries to the child.

⚠ WARNING

- **Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an air bag in front of it!**
- **Never put a child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it can cause serious or fatal injuries.**
- **When children are seated in the rear outboard seats of a vehicle equipped with side and/or curtain air bags, be sure to install the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and securely lock the child restraint system in position.**

  Inflation of side and/or curtain air bags could cause serious injury or death to an infant or child.

C041000AEN

Air bag warning light

The purpose of the air bag warning light in your instrument panel is to alert you of a potential problem with your air bag - Supplemental Restraint System (SRS).

When the ignition switch is turned ON, the indicator light should illuminate for approximately 6 seconds, then go off.

Have the system checked if:

- The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the ignition ON.
- The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.
- The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.

C040100APB

SRS components and functions

The SRS consists of the following components:

1. Driver's front air bag module*
2. Passenger's front air bag module*
3. Side impact air bag modules*
4. Curtain air bag modules*
5. Retractor pre-tensioner assemblies*
6. Air bag warning light*
7. SRS control module (SRSCM)*
8. Front impact sensors*
9. Side impact sensors*
10. Passenger's front air bag OFF indicator (front passenger's seat only)*
11. Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch*

*: if equipped

The SRSCM continually monitors all SRS components while the ignition switch is ON to determine if a crash impact is severe enough to require air bag deployment or pre-tensioner seat belt deployment.

The SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will illuminate for about 6 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, after which the air bag warning light should go out.

If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the SRS. We recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the ignition ON.
- The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.
- The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.

Driver's front air bag (1)

The air bag modules are located both in the center of the steering wheel and in the front passenger's panel above the glove box. When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags.

Driver's front air bag (2)

Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the air bags. Further opening of the covers then allows full inflation of the air bags.

Driver's front air bag (3)

B240B03L

A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

After complete inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

Passenger's front air bag

B240B05L

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not install or place any accessories (drink holder, cassette holder, sticker, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box in a vehicle with a passenger's air bag. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.**
- **When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside the vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel surface.**

  It may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.

⚠ WARNING

- **If an air bag deploys, there may be a loud noise followed by a fine dust released in the vehicle. These conditions are normal and are not hazardous - the air bags are packed in this fine powder. The dust generated during air bag deployment may cause skin or eye irritation as well as aggravate asthma for some persons. Always wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly with lukewarm water and a mild soap after an accident in which the air bags were deployed.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **The SRS can function only when the ignition switch is in the ON position. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate, or continuously remains on after illuminating for about 6 seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, or after the engine is started, comes on while driving, the SRS is not working properly. If this occurs, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Before you replace a fuse or disconnect a battery terminal, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position and remove the ignition key. Never remove or replace the air bag related fuse(s) when the ignition switch is in the ON position. Failure to heed this warning will cause the SRS air bag warning light to illuminate.**

Driver's front air bag

OPB039038

C040400APB

Driver's and passenger's front air bag (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint (Air bag) System. The indications of the system's presence are the letters "AIR BAG" embossed on the air bag pad cover on the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The SRS consists of air bags installed under the pad covers in the center of the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel above the glove box.

Passenger's front air bag

OPB039039

The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt system alone in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

⚠ WARNING

Always use seat belts and child restraints – every trip, every time, everyone! Air bags inflate with considerable force and in the blink of an eye. Seat belts help keep occupants in proper position to obtain maximum benefit from the air bag. Even with air bags, improperly and unbelted occupants can be severely injured when the air bag inflates. Always follow the precautions about seat belts, air bags and occupant safety contained in this manual.

To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries and receive the maximum safety benefit from your restraint system:

- **Never place a child in any child or booster seat in the front seat.**
- **ABC – Always Buckle Children in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride.**
- **Front and side air bags can injure occupants improperly positioned in the front seats.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Move your seat as far back as practical from the front air bags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.**
- **You and your passengers should never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bags. Improperly positioned drivers and passengers can be severely injured by inflating air bags.**
- **Never lean against the door or center console – always sit in an upright position.**
- **Do not allow a passenger to ride in the front seat when the passenger's front air bag OFF indicator is illuminated, because the air bag will not deploy in the event of a moderate or severe frontal crash. (if equipped)**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **No objects should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.**
- **Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental deployment of the air bags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.**
- **If the SRS air bag warning light remains illuminated while the vehicle is being driven, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

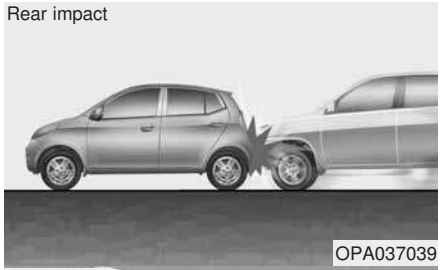
(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Air bags can only be used once – we recommend that the system be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer immediately after deployment.**
- **The SRS is designed to deploy the front air bags only when an impact is sufficiently severe and when the impact angle is less than 30° from the forward longitudinal axis of the vehicle. Additionally, the air bags will only deploy once. Seat belts must be worn at all times.**
- **Front air bags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, front air bags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold.**

(Continued)

Rear impact

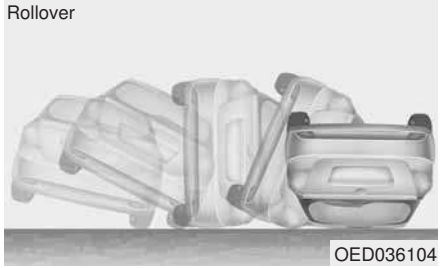


OPA037039

Side impact

1JBA3514

Rollover



OED036104

(Continued)

- **A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. The infant or child could be severely injured or killed by an air bag deployment in case of an accident.**
- **Children age 12 and under must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over 12 must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.**
- **For maximum safety protection in all types of crashes, all occupants including the driver should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash. Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bag while the vehicle is in motion.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Sitting improperly or out of position can result in serious or fatal injury in a crash. All occupants should sit upright with the seat back in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the ignition key is removed.**
- **The SRS air bag system must deploy very rapidly to provide protection in a crash. If an occupant is out of position because of not wearing a seat belt, the air bag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.**

OPB032051

C040501APA

Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch (if equipped)

If a child restraint should be installed on the front passenger's seat or if the front passenger's seat is unoccupied by a person, turn the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch to the OFF position. The passenger's front air bag will be deactivated.

To ensure the safety of your child, the passenger's front air bag must be deactivated when it is necessary to install a rearward facing child seat on the front passenger seat in exceptional circumstances.

OPB039041

To deactivate or reactivate the passenger's front air bag:

To deactivate the passenger's front air bag, insert the master key into the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and turn it to the OFF position. The passenger's front air bag OFF indicator will illuminate and stay on until the passenger's front air bag is reactivated.

To reactivate the passenger's front air bag, insert the master key into the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and turn it to the ON position. The passenger's front air bag OFF indicator will go out.

⚠ WARNING

The front air bag ON/OFF switch could turn by using a similar small rigid device. Always check the status of the front air bag ON/OFF switch and passenger's front air bag OFF indicator.

✻ NOTICE

- **When the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the ON position, the passenger's front air bag activates so a child or infant seat should not be installed on the front passenger seat.**
- **When the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position, the passenger's front air bag is deactivated.**

Passenger's front air bag OFF indicator (if equipped)

The passenger's front air bag OFF indicator illuminates for about 4 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the ON position.

The passenger's front air bag OFF indicator also comes on when the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position and goes off when the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the ON position.

⚠ CAUTION

If the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch does not work properly, the air bag warning light on the instrument panel will illuminate.

And, the passenger's front air bag OFF indicator will not illuminate, the SRS Control Module reactivates the passenger's front air bag and the passenger's front air bag will inflate in frontal impact crashes even if the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position.

If this occurs, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the SRS air bag warning light blinks or does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, or if it illuminates while the vehicle is being driven, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- The driver is responsible for the proper position of the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch.
- Deactivate the passenger's front air bag only when the ignition switch is switched off, or malfunction may occur in the SRS Control Module.
  And there may be a danger that the driver's and/or front passenger's and/or side and curtain air bag may fail to trigger, or not trigger correctly during a collision.
- Never install a rearward facing child seat on the front passenger's seat unless the passenger's front air bag has been deactivated. The infant or child could be severely injured or killed by an air bag deployment in case of an accident.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Even though your vehicle is equipped with the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch, do not install a child restraint system in the front passenger's seat. A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. Children are given the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat.
- As soon as the child seat is no longer needed on the front passenger's seat, reactivate the front passenger's air bag.

⚠ WARNING

- The passenger's front air bag is much larger than the steering wheel air bag and inflates with considerably more force. It can seriously hurt or kill a passenger who is not in the proper position and wearing the seat belt properly. The front passengers should always move their seat as far back as possible and sit back in their seat.
- It is essential that the front passengers always wear their seat belts when the vehicle is in motion, even when the vehicle is moving in a parking lot or up a driveway into garage.

(Continued)

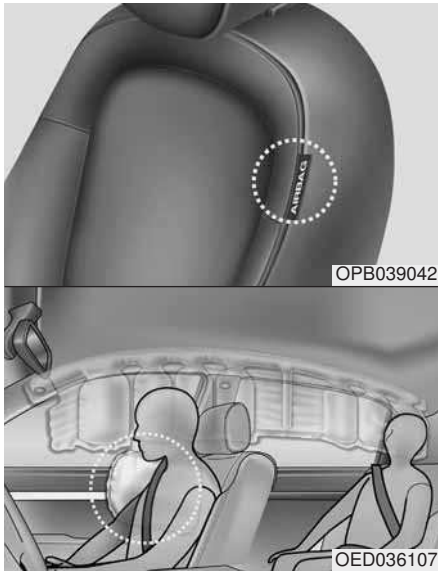
(Continued)

- **If a driver brakes the vehicle heavily in urgent situations, occupants will be thrown forward. If front passengers are not wearing the seat belts, they will be directly in front of the air bags when inflation occurs. In that situation, severe injury or death is possible.**
- **Never allow a front passenger to put their hands or feet on the instrument panel or put their face close to the instrument panel. The air bag will impact the front passenger when it inflates.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Never allow children/elder and feeble persons/pregnant women to sit on the front passenger's seat. Do not put child restraint system on the front passenger's seat either. They may be seriously injured by the air bag inflation when the air bag deploys.**
- **Do not put objects or stickers on the instrument panel. Do not apply any accessory on the front windshield glass or do not install aftermarket mirrors or accessories on the factory installed rearview mirror. These may interfere with the deployment of air bag inflation or could hit your body at high speed and cause severe bodily injury and even death.**



C040600APB

Side impact air bag (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a side impact air bag in each front seat. The purpose of the air bag is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone.

The side impact air bags are designed to deploy only during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and point of impact. The side impact air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations.

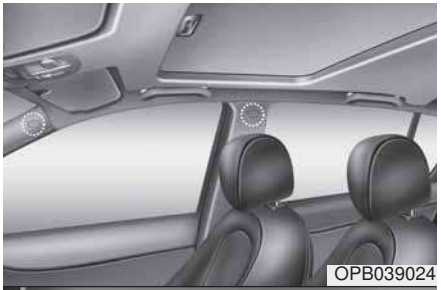
⚠ WARNING

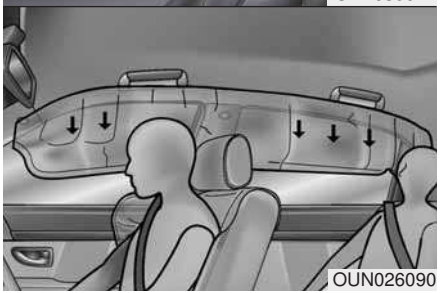
- **The side impact air bag is supplemental to the driver's and the passenger's seat belt systems and is not a substitute for them. Therefore your seat belts must be worn at all times while the vehicle is in motion. The air bags deploy only in certain side impact conditions severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.**
- **For best protection from the side impact air bag system and to avoid being injured by the deploying side impact air bag, both front seat occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belt properly fastened. The driver's hands should be placed on the steering wheel at 9:00 and 3:00 positions. The passenger's arms and hands should be placed on their laps.**
- **Never place accessory seat covers, blankets or aftermarket seat warmers on the passenger seat as these may interfere with the side impact air bag deployment.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side impact air bag.**
- **Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself.**
- **Do not place any objects (an umbrella, bag, etc.) between the front door and the front seat. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the supplemental side impact air bag inflates.**
- **To prevent unexpected deployment of the side impact air bag that may result in personal injury, avoid impact to the side impact sensor when the ignition switch is on.**
- **If seat or seat cover is damaged, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**





C040700APB

Curtain air bag (if equipped)

Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain air bags are designed to deploy only during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and impact. The curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations, collisions from the front or rear of the vehicle or in most rollover situations.

⚠ WARNING

- **In order for side impact and curtain air bags to provide its best protection, both front seat occupants and both outboard rear occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belts properly fastened. Importantly, children should sit in a proper child restraint system in the rear seat.**
- **When children are seated in the rear outboard seats, they must be seated in the proper child restraint system. Make sure to put the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and secure the child restraint system in a locked position.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.**
- **Never try to open or repair any components of the side curtain air bag system. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

Failure to follow the above mentioned instructions can result in injury or death to the vehicle occupants in an accident.

C040800APA

Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision? (Inflation and non-inflation conditions of the air bag)

There are many types of accidents in which the air bag would not be expected to provide additional protection.

These include rear impacts, second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts. In other words, just because your vehicle is damaged and even if it is totally unusable, don't be surprised that the air bags did not inflate.

OPB032044/OPB032046

Air bag collision sensors

(1) SRS control module*
(2) Front impact sensor*
(3) Side impact sensor*
* : if equipped

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bag or sensors are installed.**

  This may cause unexpected air bag deployment, which could result in serious personal injury or death.
- **If the installation location or angle of the sensors is altered in any way, the air bags may deploy when they should not or they may not deploy when they should, causing severe injury or death.**

  Therefore, do not try to perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Problems may arise if the sensor installation angles are changed due to the deformation of the front bumper, body or B pillar where side collision sensors are installed. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Your vehicle has been designed to absorb impact and deploy the air bag(s) in certain collisions. Installing bumper guards or replacing a bumper with improper parts may adversely affect your vehicles collision and air bag deployment performance.**

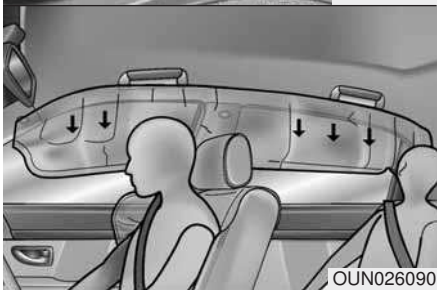
C040801APB

Air bag inflation conditions

Front air bags

Front air bags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the intensity, speed or angles of impact of the front collision.

OSA038120


OUN026090

Side air bags (if equipped)

Side air bags (side impact and/or curtain air bags) are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the strength, speed or angles of impact resulting from a side impact collision.

Although the front air bags (driver's and front passenger's air bags) are designed to inflate only in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. Side air bags (side impact and/or curtain air bags) are designed to inflate only in side impact collisions, but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors detect a sufficient impact.

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads, air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.

OPA037041

C040802APB

Air bag non-inflation conditions

- In certain low-speed collisions the air bags may not deploy. The air bags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts in such collisions.

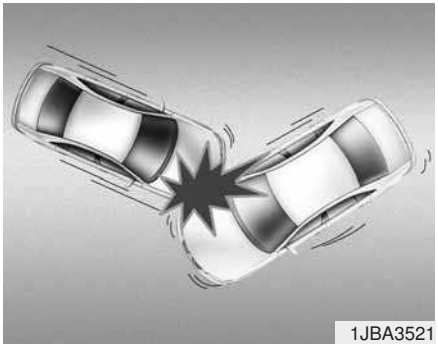
OPA037042

- Front air bags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact. In this case, inflated air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit.

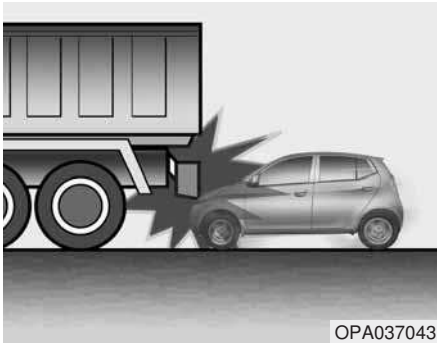
OSA038121

- Front air bags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move to the direction of the collision, and thus in side impacts, front air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

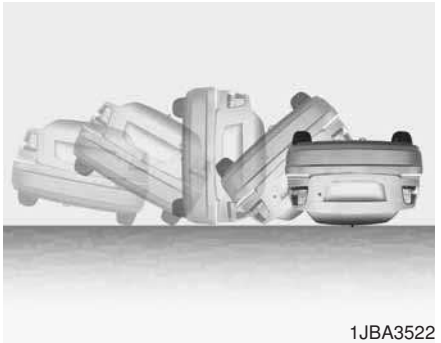
  However, if equipped with side impact or curtain air bags, the air bags may inflate depending on the intensity, vehicle speed and angles of impact.


1JBA3521

- In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any air bags.

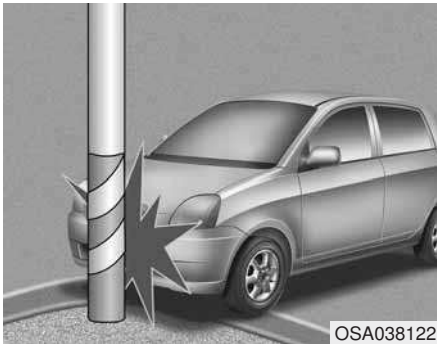

OPA037043

- Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to “ride” under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Air bags may not inflate in this "under-ride" situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly replaced by such “under-ride” collisions.


1JBA3522

- Air bags may not inflate in rollover accidents because air bag deployment would not provide protection to the occupants.

  However, side impact and/or curtain air bags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over by a side impact collision, if the vehicle is equipped with side impact and curtain air bags.


OSA038122

- Air bags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated to one area and the full force of the impact is not delivered to the sensors.

C041100APB

SRS Care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and so there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate, or continuously remains on, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- **Modification to SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure, can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.**
- **For cleaning the air bag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.**
- **No objects should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to inflate.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If the air bags inflate, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring, or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental inflation of the air bags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.**
- **If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. An authorized HYUNDAI dealer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury.**
- **If your vehicle was flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on the floor, you shouldn't try to start the engine; have the car towed to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

C041300AUN

Additional safety precautions

- **Never let passengers ride in the cargo area or on top of a folded-down back seat.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor.
- **Passengers should not move out of or change seats while the vehicle is moving.** A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or out of the vehicle.
- **Each seat belt is designed to restrain one occupant.** If more than one person uses the same seat belt, they could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.
- **Do not use any accessories on seat belts.** Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash.
- **Passengers should not place hard or sharp objects between themselves and the air bags.** Carrying hard or sharp objects on your lap or in your mouth can result in injuries if an air bag inflates.
- **Keep occupants away from the air bag covers.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor. If occupants are too close to the air bag covers, they could be injured if the air bags inflate.
- **Do not attach or place objects on or near the air bag covers.** Any object attached to or placed on the front or side air bag covers could interfere with the proper operation of the air bags.
- **Do not modify the front seats.** Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components or side air bags.
- **Do not place items under the front seats.** Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.
- **Never hold an infant or child on your lap.** The infant or child could be seriously injured or killed in the event of a crash. All infants and children should be properly restrained in appropriate child safety seats or seat belts in the rear seat.

⚠ WARNING

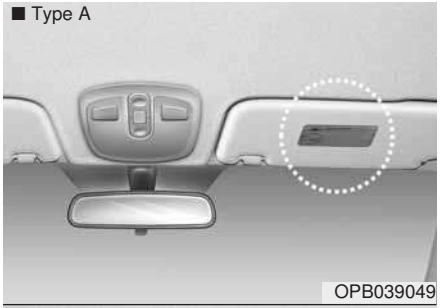
- **Sitting improperly or out of position can cause occupants to be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle resulting in serious injury or death.**
- **Always sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with your seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and your feet on the floor.**

C041400AUN

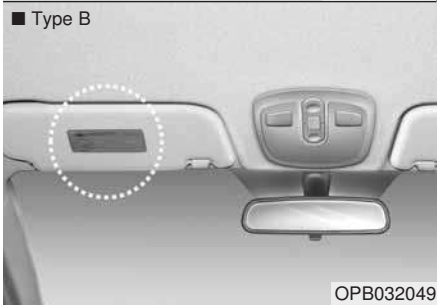
Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's air bag system.

■ Type A



■ Type B



C041200AHM

Air bag warning label (if equipped)

Air bag warning label is attached to alert the driver and passengers of the potential risk of the air bag system.

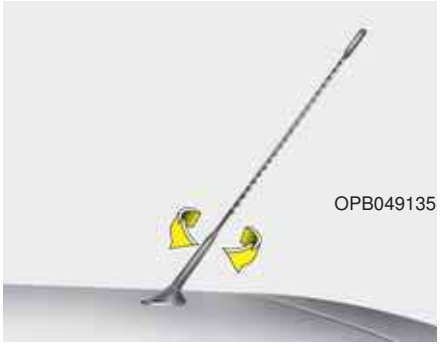
Note that these government warnings focus on the risk of children.

We also want you to be aware of the risks which adults are exposed to that have been described in previous pages.

AUDIO SYSTEM

✻ NOTICE

If you install an aftermarket HID head lamp, your vehicle's audio and electronic device may malfunction.



Antenna

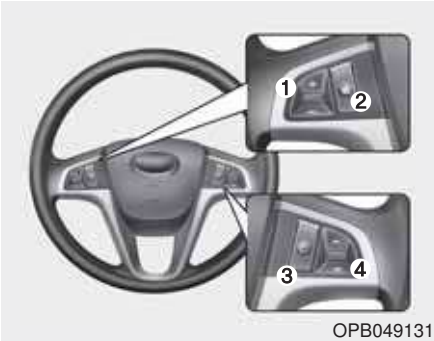
D300102APB

Roof antenna

Your car uses a roof antenna to receive both AM and FM broadcast signals. This antenna is a removable type. To remove the antenna, turn it counterclockwise. To install the antenna, turn it clockwise.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Before entering a place with a low height clearance, be sure that the antenna is removed.***
- ***Be sure to remove the antenna before washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash or it may be damaged.***
- ***When reinstalling your antenna, it is important that it is fully tightened and adjusted to the upright position to ensure proper reception. But it could be removed when parking the vehicle.***



D300200APB

Audio remote control (if equipped)

The steering wheel audio remote control button is installed to promote safe driving.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not operate the audio remote control buttons simultaneously.

VOL (+, -) (1)

- Press the up button (+) to increase the volume.
- Press the down button (-) to decrease the volume.

MUTE (2)

- Press the MUTE button to cancel the sound.
- Press the MUTE button again to activate the sound.

D300205APB

MODE (3)

Press the button to select Radio or CD (compact disc).

SEEK (∧ / ∨) (4)

The SEEK button has different functions base on the system mode. For the following functions the button should be pressed for 0.8 second or more.

RADIO mode

It will function as the AUTO SEEK select button.

CDP mode

It will function as the FF/REW button.

If the SEEK button is pressed for less than 0.8 second, it will work as follows in each mode.

RADIO mode

It will function as the PRESET STATION select buttons.

CDP mode

It will function as the TRACK UP/DOWN button.

Detailed information for audio control buttons is described in the following pages in this section.

D281400AFD

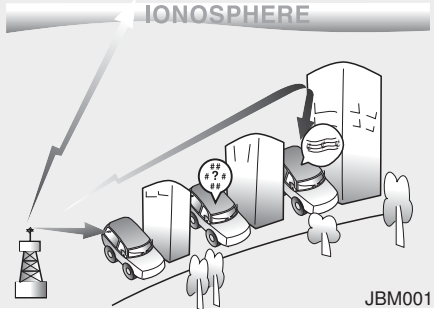
Aux, USB and iPod (if equipped)

If your vehicle has an aux and/or USB(universal serial bus) port or iPod port, you can use an aux port to connect audio devices and an USB port to plug in an USB and also an iPod port to plug in an iPod.

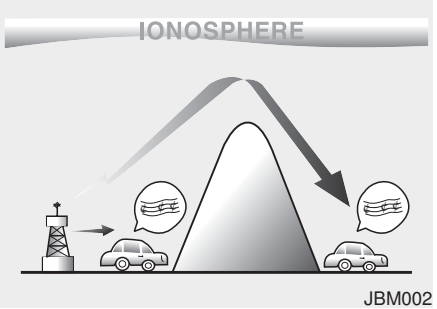
✻ NOTICE

When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, use the power source of the portable audio device.

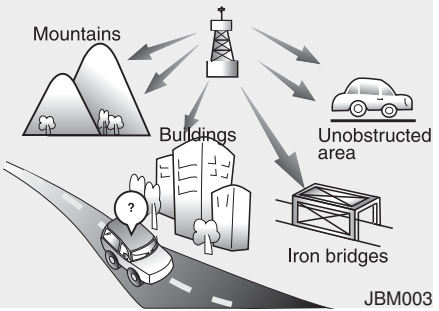
FM reception



AM reception



FM radio station



D300800AFD

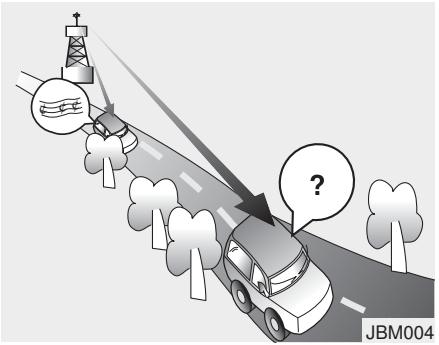
How car audio works

AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your car. This signal is then received by the radio and sent to your car speakers.

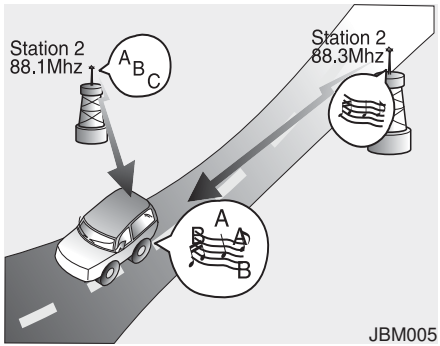
When a strong radio signal has reached your vehicle, the precise engineering of your audio system ensures the best possible quality reproduction. However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear. This can be due to factors such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.

AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight out into the atmosphere. In addition, they curve around obstructions so that they can provide better signal coverage.

FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade at short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, or other obstructions. These can result in certain listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio. The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble:



- Fading - As your car moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another stronger station.
- Flutter/Static - Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.



- Station Swapping - As a FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.
- Multi-Path Cancellation - Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

Using a cellular phone or a two-way radio

When a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio equipment. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, use the cellular phone at a place as far as possible from the audio equipment.

⚠ CAUTION

When using a communication system such a cellular phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a cellular phone or a radio set is used with an internal antenna alone, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect safe operation of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Don't use a cellular phone when you are driving. You must stop at a safe place to use a cellular phone.

Care of disc

- If the temperature inside the car is too high, open the car windows for ventilation before using your car audio.
- It is illegal to copy and use MP3/WMA files without permission. Use CDs that are created only by lawful means.
- Do not apply volatile agents such as benzene and thinner, normal cleaners and magnetic sprays made for analogue disc onto CDs.
- To prevent the disc surface from getting damaged. Hold and carry CDs by the edges or the edges of the center hole only.
- Clean the disc surface with a piece of soft cloth before playback (wipe it from the center to the outside edge).
- Do not damage the disc surface or attach pieces of sticky tape or paper onto it.
- Make sure on undesirable matter other than CDs are inserted into the CD player (Do not insert more than one CD at a time).
- Keep CDs in their cases after use to protect them from scratches or dirt.
- Depending on the type of CD-R/CD-RW CDs, certain CDs may not operate normally according to manufacturing companies or making and recording methods. In such circumstances, if you still continue to use those CDs, they may cause the malfunction of your car audio system.

✻ NOTICE - Playing an Incompatible Copy-Protected Audio CD

Some copy protected CDs, which do not comply with the international audio CD standards (Red Book), may not play on your car audio. Please note that if you try to play copy protected CDs and the CD player does not perform correctly the CDs maybe defective, not the CD player.

■ **CD Player : FOR EUROPE**
AM101CNEE / AM111CNEE

✳ NO Bluetooth, logo will be shown if the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology , RDS feature is not supported.

■ **CD Player : FOR GENERAL**
AM111CNGS / AM101CNGE / AM111CNGE / AM101CNGG /AM111CNGG / AM101CNMG / AM111CNMG / AM101CNGS

✻ NO Bluetooth logo will be shown if the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology feature is not supported.

Using RADIO, SETUP, VOLUME and AUDIO CONTROL

1. FM/AM Button

The FM/AM button toggles between FM and AM. Listed below are the paths as the system switches from FM to AM and back to FM.

- FM/AM : FM1➡FM2➡AM➡FM1...

1. FM/AM Button

The FM/AM button toggles between FM and AM. Listed below are the paths as the system switches from FM to AM and back to FM.

- FM/AM:

FM1➡FM2➡FMA➡AM➡AMA➡FM1...

❊ For EUROPE

2. DARK Button

Turn the LCD Display & Backlight ON/OFF when DARK button press.

3. SEEK Button

- When the SEEK button is pressed, it increases the band frequency to automatically select channel. Stops at the previous frequency if no channel is found.
- When the TRACK button is pressed, it reduces the band frequency to automatically select channel. Stops at the previous frequency if no channel is found.

4. ⏻ Button & ◢ Knob

- Turns the audio system on/off when the ignition switch is on ACC or ON.
- If the knob is turned clockwise/counter-clockwise, the volume will increase /decrease.

❊ For EUROPE

4. PWR Button & VOL Knob

- Turns the audio system on/off when the ignition switch is on ACC or ON.
- If the knob is turned clockwise/counter-clockwise, the volume will increase /decrease.

5. SCAN Button

- When the button is pressed, it automatically scans the radio stations upwards.
- The SCAN feature steps through each station, starting from the initial station, for 5 seconds.
- Press the SCAN button again to stop the scan feature and to listen to the currently selected channel.

6. AST Button

When the button is pressed, it automatically selects and saves channels with high reception rate to PRESET buttons 1 ~ 6 and plays the channel saved in PRESET1. If no channel is saved after AST, it will play the previous channel.

- Saves only to the Preset memory 1 ~ 6 of FMA or AMA mode in some models.

7. SETUP Button

Press this button to turn to the SCROLL option and the other adjustment mode. if no action is taken for 5 seconds after pressing the button, it will return to the play mone. (After entering SETUP mode, move between items using the left, right and PUSH functions of the TUNE knob.)

8. TA Button

TA(Traffic annoucement) Channels in FM, CD, MEDIA mode, turns on/off the reception of TA channels of RDS.

❊ Button for RDS Model

9. MUTE Button

When the button is pressed, stops sound and “Audio Mute” is displayed on LCD.

10. PTY Button

- Moves FOLDER Button when searching PTY in RDS Broadcasting Program Type selection.
- Moves FOLDER button when searching PTY in RDS Broadcasting Program Type selection.

❊ Button for RDS Model

11. [ ] & [ ] Knob

Turn this control while listening to a radio channel to manually adjust frequency.

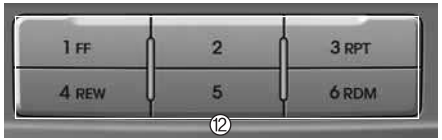
Turn clockwise to increase frequency and counterclockwise to reduce frequency.

❈ For EUROPE

11. TUNE & ENTER Knob

Turn this control while listening to a radio channel to manually adjust frequency.

Turn clockwise to increase frequency and counterclockwise to reduce frequency.



12. PRESET Buttons

Push 1 ~ 6 buttons less than 0.8 second to play the channel saved in each button. Push Preset button for 0.8 second or longer to save current channel to the respective button with a beep.

Using CD Player

1. MEDIA Button

If the CD is loaded, turns to CD mode. If no CD, it displays “No Media” for 3 seconds and returns to the previous mode.

2. TRACK Button

- Press TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to play from the beginning of current song.
- Press TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds and press again within 1 second to play the previous song.
- Press TRACK button for 0.8 seconds or longer to initiate reverse direction high speed sound search of current song.
- Press SEEK button for less than 0.8 seconds to play the next song.
- Press SEEK button for 0.8 seconds or longer to initiate forward direction high speed sound search of current song.

3. INFO Button

Displays the information of the current CD TRACK(FILE) as below when the button is pressed each time.

- CDDA : Disc Title, Disc Artist, Track Title, Track Artist, Total Track
- MP3/WMA : File Name, Title, Artist, Album, Folder, Total File
  (not displayed if the information is not available on the DISC.)

4. SCAN Button

Play each song in the CD for 10 seconds. To cancel SCAN Play, press this button again.

5. CD Eject Button

- Press ⏏ button to eject the CD. This button works regardless of ignition switch status.

6. CD Slot

Please face printed side upward and gently push in. When the ignition switch is on ACC or ON and power is off, power is automatically turned on if the CD is loaded. This CDP supports only 12cm CD. If VCD, Data CD are loaded, "Reading Error" message will appear and CD will be ejected.

7. CD Indicator icon

When car ignition switch is ACC or ON and if the CD is loaded, this indicator icon is on. If the CD is ejected the icon is off.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not insert a CD if CD indicator is lit.

8. 1 FF Button (FAST FORWARD)

Press the 1 FF button for 0.8 seconds or longer to initiate forward direction high speed sound search of current song.

9. 3 RPT Button (REPEAT)

Repeats current song when the button is pressed for less than 0.8 second.

Repeats the entire DISC when the button is pressed for 0.8 second or longer.

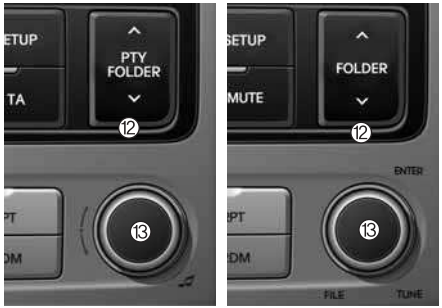
10. 4 REW Button (REWIND)

Press 4 REW button for 0.8 seconds or longer to initiate reverse direction high speed sound search of current song.

11. 6 RDM Button (RANDOM)

Turns on/off the randomization of the play list of files in the currently played DISC.

To cancel the mode, press the button once again.



12. FOLDER Button

- Moves FOLDER button child folder of the current folder and displays the first song in the folder. Press TUNE /ENTER button to move to the folder displayed. It will play the first song in the folder.
- Moves FOLDER button parent folder and displays the first song in the folder. Press TUNE /ENTER button to move to the folder displayed. It will play the first song in the folder.

13. & Knob

Turn this button clockwise to display the songs next to the currently played song. Turn the button counterclockwise to display the songs before the currently played song. Press the button to skip and play the selected song.

❊ For EUROPE

13. TUNE & ENTER Knob

Turn this button clockwise to display the songs next to the currently played song. Turn the button counterclockwise to display the songs before the currently played song. Press the button to skip and play the selected song.

Using USB device

1. MEDIA Button (USB or MADIA)

If USB is connected, it switches to the USB mode from the other mode to play the song files stored in the USB.

If no CD and auxiliary device is not connected, it displays “No Media” for 3 seconds and returns to the previous mode.

2. TRACK Button

- Press the TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to play from the beginning of the current song.
- Press TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds and press again within 1 second to play the previous song.
- Press the TRACK button for 0.8 seconds or longer to play the song in reverse direction in fast speed.
- Press the SEEK button for less than 0.8 seconds to move to the next song.
- Press the SEEK button for 0.8 seconds or longer to play the song in forward direction in fast speed.

3. INFO Button

Displays the information of the file currently played in the order of File Name, Title, Artist, Album, Folder, Total File, Normal Display (Displays no information if the file has no song information.)

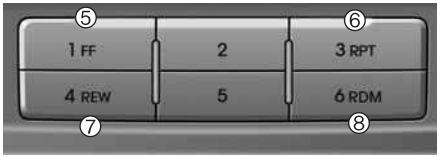
4. SCAN Button

Plays each song in the USB device for 10 seconds.

To cancel SCAN Play, press this button again.

5. 1 FF Button (FAST FORWARD)

Press the 1 FF button for 0.8 seconds or longer to initiate forward direction high speed sound search of current song.



6. 3 RPT Button (REPEAT)

Press this button for less than 0.8 seconds to activate ‘RPT’ mode and more than 0.8 seconds to activate ‘FLD.RPT’ mode.

- RPT : Only a file is repeatedly played-back.
- FLD.RPT : Only files in a folder are repeatedly played back.

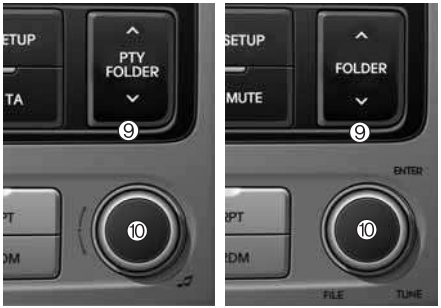
7. 4 REW Button (REWIND)

Press 4 REW button for 0.8 seconds or longer to initiate reverse direction high speed sound search of current song.

8. 6 RDM Button (RANDOM)

Press this button for less than 0.8 seconds to activate ‘RDM’ mode and more than 0.8 seconds to activate ‘ALL RDM’ mode.

- FLD.RDM : Only files in a folder are played back in a random sequence.
- ALL RDM : All files in a USB memory are played back in the random sequence.



9. FOLDER Button

- Press FOLDER button to move to child folder of the current folder and display the first song in the folder.
- Press TUNE/ENTER knob to move to the folder displayed. It will play the first song in the folder.
- Press FOLDER button to move to parent folder display the first song in the folder.
- Press TUNE/ENTER knob to move to the folder displayed.

10. & Knob

Turn this button clockwise to display the songs next to the currently played song. Turn the button counterclockwise to display the songs before the currently played song. Press the button to skip and play the selected song.

❊ For EUROPE

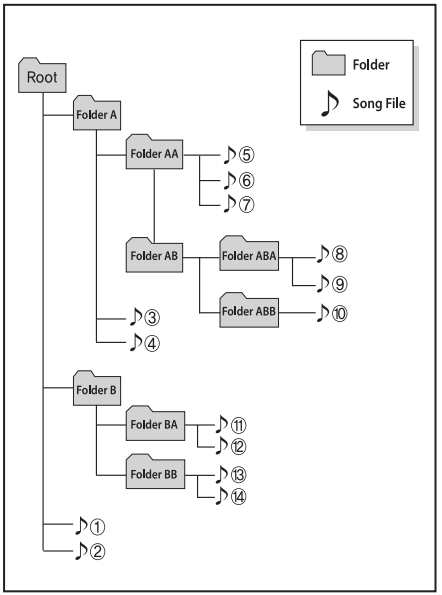
10. TUNE Knob & ENTER Button

Turn this button clockwise to display the songs next to the currently played song. Turn the button counterclockwise to display the songs before the currently played song. Press the button to skip and play the selected song.

NOTE:

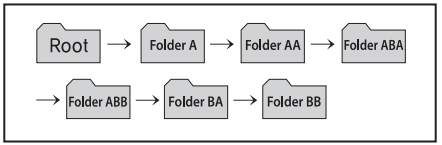
Order of playing files (folders) :

1. Song playing order : ① to ⑭ sequentially.



2. Folder playing order :

✻ If no song file is contained in the folder, that folder is not displayed.



⚠ CAUTION IN USING USB DEVICE

- *To use an external USB device, make sure the device is not connected when starting up the vehicle. Connect the device after starting up.*
- *If you start the engine when the USB device is connected, it may damage the USB device. (USB flashdrives are very sensitive to electric shock.)*
- *If the engine is started up or turned off while the external USB device is connected, the external USB device may not work.*
- *It may not play inauthentic MP3 or WMA files.*
  1) *It can only play MP3 files with the compression rate between 8Kbps~320Kbps.*
  2) *It can only play WMA music files with the compression rate between 8Kbps~320Kbps.*
- *Take precautions for static electricity when connecting or disconnecting the external USB device.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *An encrypted MP3 PLAYER is not recognizable.*
- *Depending on the condition of the external USB device, the connected external USB device can be unrecognizable.*
- *When the formatted byte/sector setting of External USB device is not either 512BYTE or 2048BYTE, then the device will not be recognized.*
- *Use only a USB device formatted to FAT 12/16/32.*
- *USB devices without USB I/F authentication may not be recognizable.*
- *Make sure the USB connection terminal does not come in contact with the human body or other objects.*
- *If you repeatedly connect or disconnect the USB device in a short period of time, it may break the device.*
- *You may hear a strange noise when connecting or disconnecting a USB device.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *If you disconnect the external USB device during playback in USB mode, the external USB device can be damaged or may malfunction. Therefore, disconnect the external USB device when the audio is turned off or in another mode. (e.g, Radio or CD)*
- *Depending on the type and capacity of the external USB device or the type of the files stored in the device, there is a difference in the time taken for recognition of the device.*
- *Do not use the USB device for purposes other than playing music files.*
- *Playing videos through the USB is not supported.*
- *Use of USB accessories such as rechargers or heaters using USB I/F may lower performance or cause trouble.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *If you use devices such as a USB hub purchased separately, the vehicle's audio system may not recognize the USB device. In that case, connect the USB device directly to the multimedia terminal of the vehicle.*
- *If the USB device is divided by logical drives, only the music files on the highest-priority drive are recognized by car audio.*
- *Devices such as MP3 Player/ Cellular phone/Digital camera can be unrecognizable by standard USB I/F can be unrecognizable.*
- *Charging through the USB may not be supported in some mobile devices.*

  ❋ A car exclusive cable (Provided or sold separately) is required to use the iPod.
- *Some non-standard USB devices (METAL COVER TYPE USB) can be unrecognizable.*
- *Some USB flash memory readers (such as CF, SD, microSD, etc.) or external-HDD type devices can be unrecognizable.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *Music files protected by DRM (DIGITAL RIGHTS MANAGEMENT) are not recognizable.*
- *The data in the USB memory may be lost while using this audio. Always back up important data on a personal storage device.*
- *Please avoid using USB memory products which can be used as key chains or cellular phone accessories as they could cause damage to the USB jack. Please make certain only to use plug type connector products as shown below.*

Using iPod

✻ iPod is a trademark of Apple Inc.

1. MEDIA Button (iPod)

If iPod is connected, it switches to the iPod mode from the previous mode to play the song files stored in the iPod.

If there is no iPod connected, then it displays the message "No Media" for 3 seconds and returns to the previous mode.

2. TRACK Button

- Press the TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds to play from the beginning of the song currently played.
- Press the TRACK button for less than 0.8 seconds and press it again within 1 second to move to and play the previous track.
- Press the TRACK button for 0.8 seconds or longer to play the song in reverse direction in fast speed.
- Press the SEEK button for less than 0.8 seconds to move to the next track.
- Press the SEEK button for 0.8 seconds or longer to play the song in forward direction in fast speed.

3. INFO Button

Displays the information of the file currently played in the order of TITLE, ARTIST, ALBUM, NORMAL DISPLAY (Displays no information if the file has no song information.)

4. SCAN Button

Plays each song in the USB device for 10 seconds.

To cancel SCAN Play, press this button again.

5. 1 FF Button (FAST FORWARD)

Press the 1 FF button for 0.8 seconds or longer to initiate forward direction high speed sound search of current song.

6. 3 RPT Button (REPEAT)

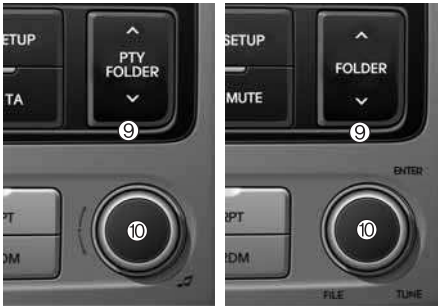
Repeats the song currently played.

7. 4 REW Button (REWIND)

Press 4 REW button for 0.8 seconds or longer to initiate reverse direction high speed sound search of current song.

8. 6 RDM Button (RANDOM)

- Press this button for less than 0.8 seconds to shuffle order of all songs in current category. (Song Random)
- Press this button for 0.8 seconds or longer to shuffle order of albums in current category. (Album Random)
- To cancel RANDOM Play, press this button again.



9. FOLDER Button

Moves to the upper category from currentlyplayed category of the iPod.

To move to(play) the category(song) displayed, press TUNE/ENTER knob.

You will be able to search through the lower category of the selected category. The order of iPod's category is Playlist, Artist, Albums, Genres, Songs, Composers.

10. Knob & Button

When you rotate the knob clockwise, it will display the songs (category) ahead of the song currently played (category in the same level).

Also, when you rotate the knob counterclockwise, it will display the songs (category) before the song currently played (category in the same level).

To listen to the song displayed in the song category, press the button to skip to and play the selected song.

❊ For EUROPE

10. TUNE Knob & ENTER Button

When you rotate the knob clockwise, it will display the songs (category) ahead of the song currently played (category in the same level).

Also, when you rotate the knob counterclockwise, it will display the songs (category) before the song currently played (category in the same level).

To listen to the song displayed in the song category, press the button to skip to and play the selected song.

✻ NOTICE FOR USING THE iPod DEVICE

- Some iPod models might not support the communication protocol and the files will not be played.
  Supported iPod models:
  - iPod Mini
  - iPod 4th (Photo) ~ 6th (Classic) generation
  - iPod Nano 1st~4th generation
  - iPod Touch 1st~2nd generation
- The order of search or playback of songs in the iPod can be different from the order searched in the audio system.
- If the iPod disabled due to its own malfunction, reset the iPod. (Reset: Refer to iPod manual)
- An iPod may not operate normally on low battery.
- Some iPod devices, such as the iPhone, can be connected through the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology interface. The device must have audio *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology capability (such as for stereo headphone *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology). The device can play, but it will not be controlled by the audio system.

⚠ CAUTION IN USING THE iPod DEVICE

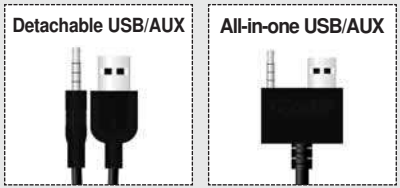
- *The Hyundai iPod Power Cable is needed in order to operate iPod with the audio buttons on the audio system. The USB cable provided by Apple may cause malfunction and should not be used for Hyundai vehicles.*

  ✻ *The Hyundai iPod Power Cable may be purchased through your Hyundai Dealership.*
- *When connecting iPod with the iPod Power Cable, insert the connector to the multimedia socket completely. If not inserted completely, communications between iPod and audio may be interrupted.*
- *When adjusting the sound effects of the iPod and the audio system, the sound effects of both devices will overlap and might reduce or distort the quality of the sound.*
- *Deactivate (turn off) the equalizer function of an iPod when adjusting the audio system's volume, and turn off the equalizer of the audio system when using the equalizer of an iPod.*

(Continued)

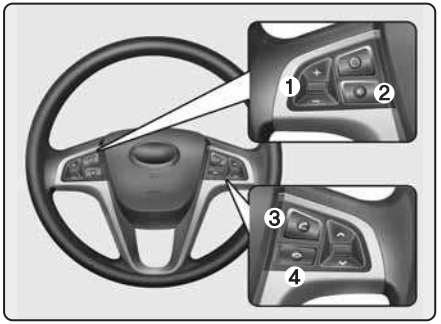
(Continued)

- *When the iPod cable is connected, the system can be switched to AUX mode even without iPod device and may cause noise. Disconnect the iPod cable when you are not using the iPod device.*
- *When not using iPod with car audio, detach the iPod cable from iPod. Otherwise, iPod may remain in accessory mode, and may not work properly.*



- *When connecting the iPod, use the USB/AUX terminals.*
- *When disconnecting the iPod, disconnect both the USB/AUX terminal.*
- *The iPod exclusive cable must be connected to both the USB/AUX terminals for iPod charging and operations to be supported.*

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology PHONE OPERATION (if equipped)



1.VOLUME button : Raises or lowers speaker volume.

2. MUTE : Mute the microphone during a call.

3. button : Places and transfers calls.

4. button : Ends calls or cancels functions.

■ What is *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology?

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology is a wireless technology that allows multiple devices to be connected in a short range, low-powered devices like hands-free, stereo headset, wireless remote control, etc. For more information, visit the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology website at www.Bluetooth.com

■ General Features

- This audio system supports *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology hands-free and stereo-headset features.
  - HANDS-FREE feature: Making or receiving calls wirelessly.
  - STEREO-HEADSET feature: Playing music from cellular phones (that supports A2DP feature) wirelessly.

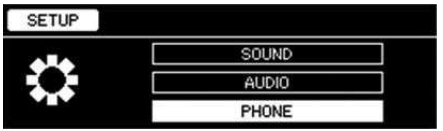
✻ NOTICE

- **The phone must be paired to the system before using *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology features.**
- **Only one selected (connected) cellular phone can be used with the system at a time.**
- **Some phones are not fully compatible with this system.**

■ Phone Setup

All *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology-related operations can be performed in PHONE menu.

1) Push the SETUP button to enter SETUP mode.



2) Select “PHONE” item by rotating the knob, then push the knob.

3) Select desired item by rotating the knob, then push the knob.

• **Pairing a phone**

Before using *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology features, the phone must be paired (registered) with the audio system. Up to 5 phones can be paired with the system.

NOTE:

- **The pairing procedure of the phone varies according to each phone model. Before attempting to pair phone, please see your phone's User's Guide for instructions.**
- **Once pairing with the phone is completed, there is no need to pair with that phone again unless the phone is deleted manually from the audio system (refer "Deleting a Phone" section) or the vehicle's information is removed from the phone.**

1. Press SETUP button to enter SETUP mode.
2. Select "PHONE", then "PAIR" in PHONE menu.
3. The audio displays "searching ---- passkey: 0000"
4. Search the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system on your phone. Your phone should display your [vehicle model name] on the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device list. Then attempt pairing on your phone.

NOTE:

- **If the phone is paired with two or more vehicles of the same model, some phones may not handle *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology devices of that name correctly. In this case, you may need to change the name displayed on your phone. For example, if the vehicles' name is HYUNDAI i20, you may need to change the name displayed on you phone from i20 to i20_1 or i20_2 to avoid ambiguity.**

  Refer to your phone User's Guide, or contact your cellular carrier or phone manufacturer for instructions.

• **Connecting a phone**

When the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system is enabled, the phone previously used is automatically selected and re-connected. If you want to select different phone previously paired, the phone can be selected through "Select Phone" menu.

Only a selected phone can be used with the hands-free system at a time.

1. Press SETUP button to enter SETUP mode.
2. Select "PHONE", then "SELECT" in PHONE menu.
3. Select desired phone name from the list shown.

• Deleting a Phone

The paired phone can be deleted.

- When the phone is deleted, all the information associated with that phone is also deleted (including phonebook).
- If you want to use the deleted phone with the audio system again, pairing procedure must be completed once more.

1. Press SETUP button to enter SETUP mode.
2. Select “PHONE”, then “DELETE” in PHONE menu.
3. Select desired phone name from the list shown.

• Changing Priority

If several phones are paired with the audio system, the system attempts to connect following order when the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system is enabled:

1) “Priority” checked phone.
2) Previously connected phone
3) Gives up auto connection.

1. Press SETUP button to enter SETUP mode.
2. Select “PHONE”, then “PRIORITY” in PHONE menu.
3. Select desired phone name from the list shown.

• Turning *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology ON/OFF

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology system can be enabled (ON) or disabled (OFF) by this menu.

- If *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology is disabled, all the commands related to *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system prompts whether you wish to turn *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology ON or not.

1. Press SETUP button to enter SETUP mode.
2. Select “PHONE”, then “BT OFF” in PHONE menu.

■ Receiving a Phone Call

When receiving a phone call, a ringtone is audible from speakers and the audio system changes into telephone mode.

When receiving a phone call, “Incoming” message and incoming phone number (if available) are displayed on the audio.

• To Answer a Call:

- Press button on the steering wheel.

• To Reject a Call:

- Press button on the steering wheel.

• To Adjust Ring Volume:

- Use VOLUME buttons on the steering wheel.

• To Transfer a Call to the Phone(Private Call):

- Press and hold button on the steering wheel until the audio system transfers a call to the phone.

■ Talking on the Phone

When talking on the phone, “Active Calls” message and the other party’s phone number (if available) are displayed on the audio.

• To Mute the Microphone

- Press MUTE button on the steering wheel.

• To Finish a Call

- Press button on the steering wheel.

■ Making a Phone Call

A Call Back can be made by pressing button on the steering wheel.

- This is the same function as using the button solely on the cellular phone.

NOTE:

Some phone models require pressing button twice to make a call.

✻ NOTICE

In the following situations, you or the other party may have difficulty hearing each other:

1. **Speaking at the same time, your voice may not reach each other parties. (This is not a malfunction.) Speak alternately with the other party on the phone.**
2. **Keep the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology volume to a low level. High-level volume may result in distortion and echo.**
3. **When driving on a rough road.**
4. **When driving at high speeds.**
5. **When the window is open.**
6. **When the air conditioning vents are facing the microphone.**
7. **When the sound of the air conditioning fan is loud.**

■ *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology Audio Music Streaming

This audio system supports A2DP (Audio Advanced Distribution Profile) and AVRCP(Audio Video Remote Control Profile).

Both profiles are available for listening to the MP3 music via *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology cellular phone supporting above *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology profiles.

To play MP3 music from the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology cellular phone, press the MEDIA button until “MP3 Play” is displayed on the LCD.

Then try playing music by phone.

When playing music from the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology cellular phone, the head unit displays MP3 MODE.

NOTE:

- **Not only MP3 files, all the sounds that the phone supports can be heard by the audio system.**
- **The *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology cellular phones shall feature A2DP and AVRCP functions.**
- **Some A2DP and AVRCP *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology cellular phones may not play music through the head unit on first try. Please try the below;**

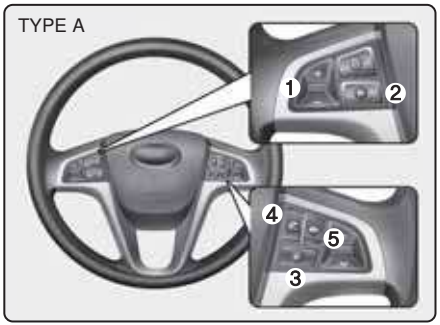
  i.e : Menu➞Filemanager➞Music➞Option➞Play via *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology
- **Please refer to User's Guide of your phone for more.**

  To stop music, try stop playing music from the phone then change the audio mode to other than “MP3 Play” mode (e.g. FM, AM, CD, etc.)

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology PHONE OPERATION (if equipped)

❊ For EUROPE

❊ There will be no Bluetooth function if the Bluetooth feature is not supported.



1.VOLUME button : Raises or lowers speaker volume.

2. MUTE : Mute the microphone during a call

3. button : Activates voice recognition.

4. button : Places and transfers calls.

5. button : Ends calls or cancels functions.

■ What is *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology?

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology is a wireless technology that allows multiple devices to be connected in a short range, low-powered devices like hands-free, stereo headset, steering remote control, etc. For more information, visit the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology website at www.Bluetooth.com

■ General Features

- This audio system supports *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology hands-free and stereo-headset features.
  - HANDS-FREE feature: Making or receiving calls wirelessly through voice recognition.
  - STEREO-HEADSET feature: Playing music from cellular phones (that supports A2DP feature) wirelessly.
- Voice recognition engine of the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system supports 10 types of languages:
  - ◎ FRENCH
  - ◎ GERMAN
  - ◎ UK ENGLISH
  - ◎ SPANISH
  - ◎ DUTCH
  - ◎ ITALIAN
  - ◎ DANISH
  - ◎ RUSSIAN
  - ◎ POLISH
  - ◎ SWEDISH

❊ NOTICE

- **The phone must be paired to the system before using *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology features.**
- **Only one selected (linked) cellular phone can be used with the system at a time.**
- **Some phones are not fully compatible with this system.**

NOTE:

The phone needs to be paired again after changing system language.

- **Avoid resting your thumb or finger on the as the language could unintentionally change.**

■ Voice Recognition Activation

- The voice recognition engine contained in the Bluetooth System can be activated in the following conditions:
  - Button Activation
    The voice recognition system will be active when the button is pressed and after the sound of a Beep.
  - Active Listening
    The voice recognition system will be active for a period of time when the Voice Recognition system has asked for a customer response.

- The system can recognize single digits from zero to nine while number greater than ten will not be recognized.

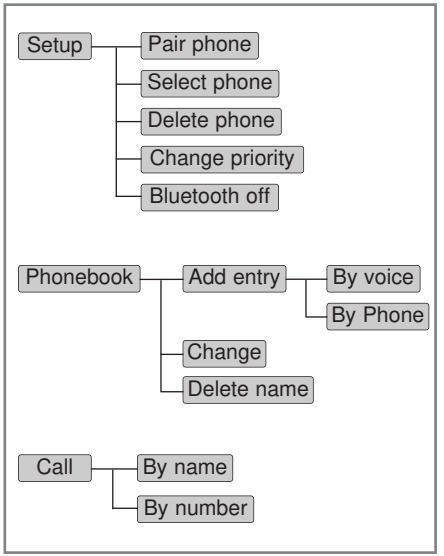
- If the command is not recognized, the system will announce "Pardon" or No input voice signal from microphone. (No response)

- The system shall cancel voice recognition mode in following cases : When pressing the button and saying cancel following the beep. When not making a call and pressing the button. When voice recognition has failed 3 consecutive times.

- At any time if you say “help”, the system will announce what commands are available.

■ Menu tree

The menu tree identifies available voice recognition *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology functions.



■ Voice Operation Tip

To get the best performance out of the Voice Recognition System, observe the following:

- Keep the interior of the vehicle as quiet as possible. Close the window to eliminate surrounding noise (traffic noise, vibration sounds, etc), which may disturb recognizing the voice command correctly.
- Speak a command after a beep sound within 5 seconds. Otherwise the command will not be received properly.
- Speak in a natural voice without pausing between words.

■ Information Display

<Active Call>

<Voice Recognition>

The *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology icon appears on the upper side of audio display when a phone is connected.

■ Phone Setup

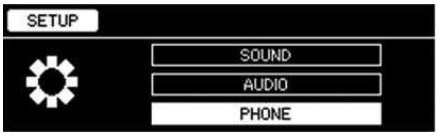
All *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology - related operations can be performed by voice command or by manual operation.

- By Voice Command:

Press button on the steering wheel to activate voice recognition.

- By Manual Operation:

1) Push the TUNE knob to enter SETUP mode



2) Select “PHONE” item by rotating the TUNE knob, then push the knob.

3) Select desired item by rotating the TUNE knob, then push the knob.

• **Pairing phone**
Before using *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology features, the phone must be paired (registered) to the audio system. Up to 5 phones can be paired in the system.

Note:

- **The pairing procedure of the phone varies according to each phone model. Before attempting to pair phone, please see your phone's User's Guide for instructions.**
- **Once pairing with the phone is completed, there is no need to pair with that phone again unless the phone is deleted manually from the audio system (refer "Deleting Phone" section) or the vehicle's information is removed from the phone.**

1. Press button.
2. Say "Set Up".
   - The system replies with available commands.
   - To skip the information message, press again and then a beep is heard.
3. Say "Pair Phone"
4. Say the name of your phone when prompted.
   - Use any name to uniquely describe your phone.
   - Use Full name to voice tag.
   - Not use to short name or similar to voice command.
5. *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system will repeat the name you stated.
6. Say "Yes" to confirm.
7. The audio displays "searching ---- passkey: 0000" and asks you to initiate pairing procedure from the phone.
8. Search the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system on your phone .Your phone should display your [vehicle model name] on the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology device list. Then attempt pairing on your phone
9. After Pairing is completed, your phone will start to transfer phone/contact list to the audio system.
   - This process may take from a few minutes to over 10 minutes depending on the phone model and number of entries in the phone/contact list.
10. By manual operation:
   - Select "PAIR" in PHONE menu, then proceed from step 5

Note:

- **Until the audio displays "Transfer Complete", *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology hands-free feature may not be fully operational.**
- **If the phone is paired to two or more vehicles of the same model, some phones may not handle Bluetoothçç devices of that name correctly. In this case, you may need to change the name displayed on your phone. For example, if the vehicles' name is HMC, you may need to change the name displayed on you phone from HMC.**

  Refer to your phone User's Guide, or contract your cellular carrier or phone manufacturer for instructions.

• Connecting phone

When the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system is enabled, the phone previously used is automatically selected and re-connected. If you want to select different phone previously paired, the phone can be selected through “Select Phone” menu.

Only a selected phone can be used with the hands-free system.

1. Press button.
2. Say "Set Up".
3. Say "Select Phone" after prompt
   - The system lists all the registered phone names.
4. Say the name or number of desired phone from the list.
5. Say "Yes" to confirm.
6. By manual operation:
   - Select “SELECT” in PHONE menu, then select desired phone from the list.

• Deleting Phone

The paired phone can be deleted.

- When the phone is deleted, all the information associated with that phone is also be deleted (including phonebook).
- If you want to use the deleted phone with the audio system again, pairing procedure must be completed once more.

1. Press button.
2. Say “Set Up”.
3. Say “Delete Phone” after prompt.
   - The system lists all the registered phone names.
4. Say the name or number of desired phone from the list.
5. Say “Yes” to confirm.
6. By manual operation:
   - Select “DELETE” in PHONE menu, then select desired phone from the list.

• Changing Priority

When several phones are paired to the audio system, the system attempts to connect following order when the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology is enabled:

1) “Priority” checked phone.
2) Previously connected phone
3) Gives up auto connection.

1. Press button.
2. Say “Set Up”.
3. Say “Change Priority” after prompt.
   - The system lists all the registered phone names.
4. Say the name or number of desired phone from the list.
5. Say “Yes” to confirm.
6. By manual operation:
   - Select “PRIORITY” in PHONE menu, then select desired phone from the list.

• Language Select

Adjusting Bluetooth·language Select “BT Voice Recognition language” in PHONE menu, adjust language to desired language by turning the TUNE knob, then press the knob again to confirm.

ex) FRENCH/GERMAN/UK ENGLISH SPANISH/DUTCH/ITALIAN/DANISH/RUSSIAN/POLISH/SWEDISH.

NOTE:

The phone needs to be paired again after changing system language.

- **Avoid resting your thumb or finger on the talk button as the language could unintentionally change.**
- **Avoid resting your thumb or finger on the talk button as the language could unintentionally change.**

• Turning *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology ON/OFF

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology system can be enabled (ON) or disabled (OFF) by this menu.

- If *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology is disabled, all the commands related to *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology system prompts whether you wish to turn *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology ON or not.

1. Press button.
2. Say “Set Up”
3. Say “Bluetooth Off” after prompt.
4. By manual operation:
   - Select “BT Off” in PHONE menu.

■ Phone Book (In-Vehicle)

• Adding Entry

Phone numbers and voice tags can be registered. Entries registered in the phone can also be transferred.

• Adding Entry by Voice

1. Press button.
2. Say "Phonebook".
   - The system replies with all available commands.
   - To skip the information message, press again and then a beep is heard.
3. Say "Add Entry".
4. Say "By Voice" to proceed.
5. Say the name of the entry when prompted.
6. Say “Yes”to confirm.
7. Say the phone number of that entry when prompted.
8. Say “Store” if phone number input is finished.
9. Say a phone number type. “Home”, “Work”, “Mobile”, “Other” or “Default” is available.
10. Say “Yes” to complete adding entry.
11. Say “Yes” to store additional location for this contact, or say “Cancel” to finish the process.

✻ NOTICE

- **The system can recognize single digits from zero to nine. Numbers that are ten or greater cannot be recognized.**
- **You can enter each digit individually or group digits together in preferred string lengths.**
- **To speed up input, it is a good idea to group all digits into a continuous string.**
- **Recommend to enter the numbers constituted an grouping within all digit numbers to dial 995 / 734 / 0000**
- **The display corresponding to each operation appears on the screen as follows:**
- **Input operation example:**
  1. **Say: “Nine, nine, five”**
     ➞ Display: “995”
  2. **And say: “Seven, three, four”**
     ➞ Display: “995734”

• Adding Entry by Phone

1. Press button.
2. Say "Phonebook".
3. Say "Add Entry" after prompt.
4. Say "By Phone" to proceed.
5. Say “Yes” to confirm.
6. Your phone will start to transfer phone/contact list to the audio system.

This process may take over 10 minutes depending on the phone model and number of entries

7. Wait till the audio displays “Transfer Complete” message.

• Changing Name

The registered names can be modified.

1. Press button.
2. Say “Phonebook”
3. Say “Change Name” after prompt.
4. Say the name of the entry (voice tag)
5. Say “Yes” to confirm.
6. Say new desired name.

• Deleting Name

The registered names can be deleted.

1. Press button.
2. Say “Phonebook”
3. Say “Delete Name” after prompt.
4. Say the name of the entry (voice tag)
5. Say “Yes” to confirm.

■ Making a Phone Call

• Calling by Name

A phone call can be made by speaking names registered in the audio system.

1. Press button.
2. Say "Call".
3. Say “Name” when prompted.
4. Say desired name (voice tag).
5. Say desired location (phone number type). Only stored locations can be selected.
6. Say “Yes” to confirm and make a call.

✻ Tip

A shortcut to each of the following functions is available:

1. Say “Call Name”
2. Say “Call <john>”
3. Say “Call <john> at <home>”

• Dialing by Number

A phone call can be made by dialing the spoken numbers. The system can recognize single digits from zero to nine.

1. Press button.
2. Say “Call”.
3. Say “Number” when prompted.
4. Say desired phone numbers.
5. Say “Dial” to complete the number and make a call.

✻ Tip

A shortcut to each of the following functions is available:

1. Say “Dial Number”
2. Say “Dial <digit>”

■ Receiving a Phone Call

When receiving a phone call, a ringtone is audible from speakers and the audio system changes into telephone mode.

When receiving a phone call, “Incoming” message and incoming phone number (if available) are displayed on the audio.

• To Answer a Call:

- Press button on the steering wheel.

• To Reject a Call:

- Press button on the steering wheel.

• To Adjust Ring Volume:

- Use VOLUME buttons on the steering wheel.

• To Transfer a Call to the Phone(Secret Call):

- Press and hold button on the steering wheel until the audio system transfers a call to the phone.

■ Talking on the Phone

When talking on the phone, “Active Calls” message and the other party’s phone number (if available) are displayed on the audio.

• To Mute the Microphone

- Press button on the steering wheel.

• To Finish a Call

- Press button on the steering wheel.

✻ NOTICE

In the following situations, you or the other party may have difficulty hearing each other:

1. **Speaking at the same time, your voice may not reach each other parties. (This is not a malfunction.)**
   Speak alternately with the other party on the phone.
2. **Keep the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology volume to a low level. High-level volume may result in distortion and echo.**
3. **When driving on a rough road.**
4. **When driving at high speeds.**
5. **When the window is open.**
6. **When the air conditioning vents are facing the microphone.**
7. **When the sound of the air conditioning fan is loud.**

■ Using the head unit as Bluetooth music

The head unit supports A2DP (Audio Advanced Distribution Profile) and AVRCP(Audio Video Remote Control Profile).

Both profiles are available for listening to the MP3 music via Bluetooth cellular phone supporting above Bluetooth profiles.

To play MP3 music from the Bluetooth cellular phone, press the MEDIA button until “MP3 Play” is displayed on the LCD.

Then try playing music by phone.

When playing music from the Bluetooth cellular phone, the head unit displays MP3 MODE.

NOTE:

- **Not only MP3 files, all the sounds that the phone supports can be heard by the audio system.**
- **The Bluetooth cellular phones shall feature A2DP and AVRCP functions.**
- **Some A2DP and AVRCP Bluetooth cellular phones may not play music through the head unit on first try. Please try the below;**
  i.e : Menu➞Filemanager➞Music➞ Option➞Play via Bluetooth
- **Please refer to User's Guide of your phone for more detailed information.**
- **To stop music, try stop music by the phone or change audio mode to AM/FM, CD, iPod, etc.**

⚠ CAUTION IN USING *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology CELLULAR PHONE

- *Do not use a cellular phone or perform Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology *settings (e.g. pairing a phone) while driving.*
- *Some Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology*-enabled phones may not be recognized by the system or fully compatible with the system.*
- *Before using Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology *related features of the audio system, refer to your phone's User's Manual for phone-side Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology *operations.*
- *The phone must be paired to the audio system to use Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology *related features.*
- *You will not be able to use the hands-free feature when your phone (in the car) is outside of the cellular service area (e.g. in a tunnel, in a underground, in a mountainous area, etc.).*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *If the cellular phone signal is poor or the vehicles interior noise is too loud, it may be difficult to hear the other person's voice during a call.*
- *Do not place the phone near or inside metallic objects, otherwise communications with Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology *system or cellular service stations can be disturbed.*
- *While a phone is connected through Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology *your phone may discharge quicker than usual for additional Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology*-related operations.*
- *Some cellular phones or other devices may cause interference noise or malfunction to audio system. In this case, store the device in a different location may resolve the situation.*
- *Please save your phone name in English, or your phone name may not be displayed correctly.*
- *The hands-free call volume and quality may differ depending on the mobile phone.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *If Priority is set upon vehicle ignition(IGN/ACC ON), the Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology *phone will be automatically connected. Even if you are outside, the Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology *phone will be automatically connected once you are in the vicinity of the vehicle. If you do not want automatic Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology *turn the power off.*
- *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology *connection may become intermittently disconnected in some mobile phones. Follow the following steps to try again.*
  1) *Turn the Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology *Function within the mobile phone ON/OFF and try to connect again.*
  2) *Turn the mobile phone power ON/OFF and try to connect again.*
  3) *Completely remove the mobile phone battery, reboot, and then try to connect again.*
  4) *Reboot the Audio and try to connect again.*
  5) *Delete all paired devices from the mobile phone and Audio and repair for use.*